

MICRO

Advancing Computer Knowledge

Buyer's Guide

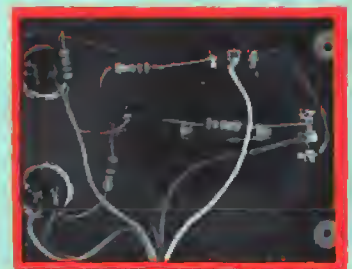
A Low-Cost Computer Comparison

- ▲ Apple II + , IIe
- ▲ Atari 400, 800, 1200XL
- ▲ VIC-20, C64, PET 4032
- ▲ TI 99/4A
- ▲ TRS-80C



Easy-to-read chart compares graphics, keyboard, display, memory, sound, and more...

cas truments Inc.	Box 73 Boock, TX 08	1981	6809E	16K ROM 16K RAM	16K ROM 32K RAM	\$299.95	Calculator	Yes	53
----------------------	---------------------------	------	-------	--------------------	--------------------	----------	------------	-----	----



System Comparison

Pascal Solitaire

Word Detective

Apple Joystick

In this month's Learning Center:

Atari Nine-Color Painting Program

Low-Res Animation for the Apple

Simple VIC-20 and C64 Word Game



MAGIC MEMORY

Will Remember Everything For You (If you want it to)

Imagine a system that would record all the wonderful, valuable information you have assimilated onto a single tiny disk. (No more scattered bits of paper, business cards, etc.) Imagine the same system giving you a typed sheet you could put into a notebook or print out for a party and instantly change, or add to, at a moments notice. Imagine cross-referencing to suit both your business needs and personal desires so that all your data was organized into one little black book! On top of all this — imagine having fun putting it together.

MAGIC MEMORY™ is built for the computer rookie. Everyone can relate to **MAGIC MEMORY™** because its form is familiar. It looks like an address book but its not. Its *more*. Like the address book, **MAGIC MEMORY™** presents an A thru Z index tabulation on the right edge of the video display. The user simply selects a tab and the book is opened to the proper page(s). A second set of tabs are available that can be labeled by the user (i.e., companies one deals with, birthdays, lists, wines, shops, etc.) Yet **MAGIC MEMORY™** is



or any of its special sections.

MAGIC MEMORY'S data presentation screen will instantly adapt to any type of information you may want to store. It is only limited to your imagination and your needs.

MAGIC MEMORY™ is designed to operate on an APPLE II/e and still remain totally compatible with APPLE II. The system will operate in 40 columns or 80 columns. You may also use the 70-column display that requires no additional hardware.

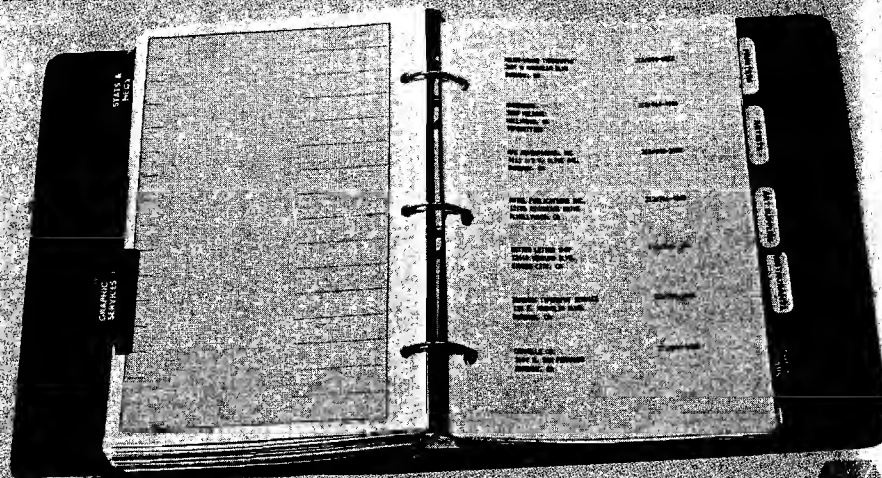
MAGIC MEMORY™ retails for \$99.95. Call 213/985-5763. Use your imagination to outwit your organizational woes.

MAGIC MEMORY™ is a trademark of ARTSCI, INC.

"Imagine" no more. ARTSCI, INC. proudly announces **MAGIC MEMORY™**, the complete advanced database system. **MAGIC MEMORY** is made to simplify the information storage process.

The typical first-time computer user has no *human* experience that will help him to relate to a *computer's* methods of handling information. Therefore, his learning ability is hampered and remains so for many hours of use, **UNLESS** the computer has been designed to run simply.

much more versatile than the old paper address book. This system can instantly add or delete information, sort alphabetically, and transfer data to other locations in the book.



One of the features in the print section of **MAGIC MEMORY™** is the ability to print out any or all of the address book,

213/985-5763
5547 Satsuma Avenue
North Hollywood, Ca 91601



NIBBLE EXPRESS III

YOUR APPLE* WILL LOVE IT!

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Turtle Graphics	8
Applesoft Line Cruncher	14
TRAC Income System	19
MAMA	25
Amper Free Space Catalog	26
Machine Language Editor	27
Apple CALENDAR	36
Peaceful Coexistence	43
Apple Slugger	43
Reverse Key	45
Amper Find	45
Bond Manager	47
DOS 3 + 2	53
Amper Speed	57
Apple Darts	61
MicroCalc	63
Variable Cruncher	72
Life	77
Apple Flash	80
Checker	81
GO- Greeting Program	83
Quick Sort	86
Applesoft Line Editor	90
Othello	96
SPRINT	99
Disk Dump	102
Hi-Res Colors	103
Apple Record Command System	104
Apple Art Gallery	114
Game I/O Expmnt	119
Super Keypad	123
Disk Commander	125
Compare Applesoft	132
Amp-L-Soft	136
Electronic Message Center	152
The Shape	155
Disk Map	159
Apple Bowl Football	161
Apple Scroller	167
Lower Case Letters	168
Recipe Box	170
Disk Doctor	178
Quasar II	182
DOS Command Entry	189
MLE Driver	189

NOW AVAILABLE!

NIBBLE EXPRESS is an Anthology of the Major Articles and Programs appearing in Volume 3 of NIBBLE Magazine... nearly \$400 worth of Programs for your Apple II, ACE, or other Applesoft-compatible computer!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III contains *up-to-date* enhancements, *KeyPerfect Tables*, and the *Best of NIBBLE!*

Even if you have all 8 issues of NIBBLE in 1982, you'll want the Express to have updated program listings in one convenient package! It's a MUST for your Library!

NIBBLE EXPRESS III is a bargain at \$17.95 plus \$1.75 Postage/Handling (\$2.50 outside the U.S.).

YOUR APPLE WILL LOVE IT!
(And so will you!)

NIBBLE

P.O. Box 325
Lincoln, MA 01773

Yes! I want to reserve NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. III for my Library! Here's my ☐ Check ☐ Money Order for \$17.95 plus \$1.75 postage/handling. (Outside U.S. add \$2.75 for postage/handling).

☐ Also send me NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. I at \$12.95 Plus postage/handling (see above).

☐ Send me NIBBLE EXPRESS VOL. II at \$14.95 plus postage/handling (see above).

Master Card & Visa Accepted

Card # _____ Expires: _____

Signature: _____

Telephone: _____

Please Print Clearly

Name: _____

Address: _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Your check or money order must accompany your order to qualify. Outside U.S. Checks must be drawn on a U.S. Bank.

*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

*ACE is a trademark of Franklin Computer Co.

Circle No. 2

MICROTM

Highlights

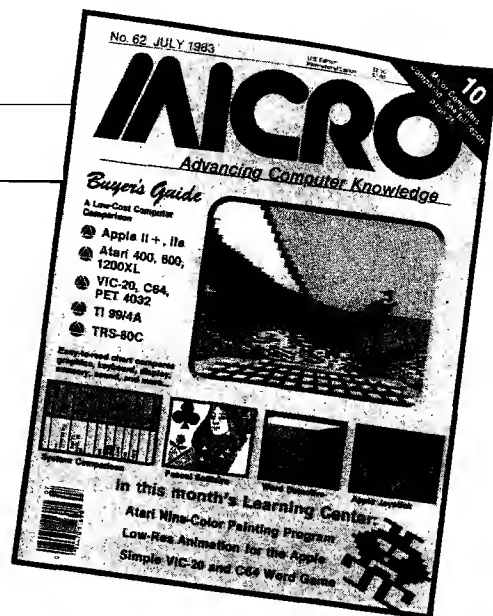
Do not panic at the words "Hardware Feature." You need not be totally hardware-oriented to enjoy the July issue of MICRO. Our lead article entitled "Low-Cost System Comparison" (pg. 26), by Phil Daley and Loren Wright, is a descriptive comparison of some of the more popular low-cost systems available. Then Charles Putney describes a simple modification and interrupt-driven program to allow use of 1/60-second interrupts on the Apple. See "A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple" (pg. 36).

The joystick is a popular hardware item to modify. We have two articles that will improve your joystick capabilities. For the Color Computer, John Steiner shows you how to use Atari joysticks on your machine (pg. 42). For the Apple, Dan Weston explains how you can construct your own

joystick for the Apple II at a savings of over 50%. Read "An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II" (pg. 48).

Jerry D. Brinson gives you directions for constructing an EPROM Programmer. Included in his article "PET Goes ROM" (pg. 50) is software necessary to drive the Programmer on a Commodore PET 2001 computer. And in "Automatic Head-Load Control for OS-65D" (pg. 54) Peter Kleijnjan explains how a few bytes of patch code added to the operating system can give the minifloppy system user a head that is loaded only during disk activity.

Our final article in the feature section is for the experienced hardware enthusiast. "Disk Interface for Single Board 6502's" (pg. 56) by Jack Brindle is complete with hardware diagrams and sample software drives that interface a floppy disk to a 6502-based system.

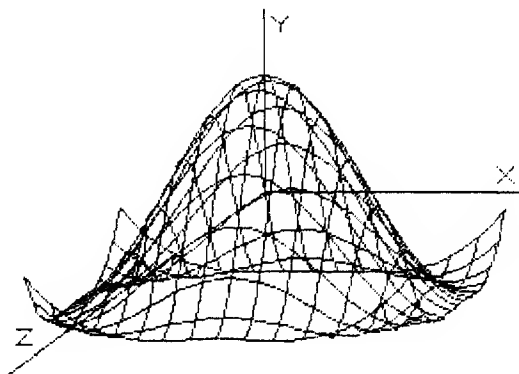


About the Cover

The graphic in our screen was created with Paul Swanson's Atari painting program (page 66).

MICROTM

YOUR COLOR COMPUTER JUST EARNED A MATH DEGREE!



MATHMENU

Developed by an engineer, *Mathmenu* is a powerful menu-driven system to turn your Color Computer into an intelligent, flexible tool for mathematics and engineering. *Mathmenu* takes the tedium out of math, leaving your full brain power to attack the "meat" of your problems. By rapidly manipulating matrices and vectors, performing integration and differentiation, solving quadratic equations, plotting user defined functions and much more, *Mathmenu* can help simplify the most complex problems. Whether you are a student or a professional, if you use math, you need *Mathmenu*.

FEATURING:

- 3D SURFACE PLOTTING — Plots a user defined equation on an X,Y,Z coordinate system in the High-Res graphics mode. Planes, surfaces of revolution, statistical surfaces, etc. can be easily plotted. Surfaces may be saved to disk or tape. We believe this is the only program of its kind commercially available for the Color Computer.

PLUS:

- Complete MATRIX Operations (up to 8 x 8)
- Complete VECTOR Operations
- Numerical Differentiation
- Numerical Integration
- Least Squares Curve Fitting
- Binomial Expansion
- Prime Number Verification
- Main Menu with Single-key Selection and Return (Disk Only)
- 2D Function Plotting
- Rectangular to Polar Conversions
- Base Conversions
- Large Number Addition and Multiplication
- Reverse Polish Logic Calculator with Hexadecimal
- Quadratic Equation Roots

Complete documentation of all functions is included.

For 32K Disk \$49.95

For 16K Cassette \$44.95

Documentation only \$5.00 (refundable with purchase)

Plotting Requires Extended BASIC

Or write for free brochure.



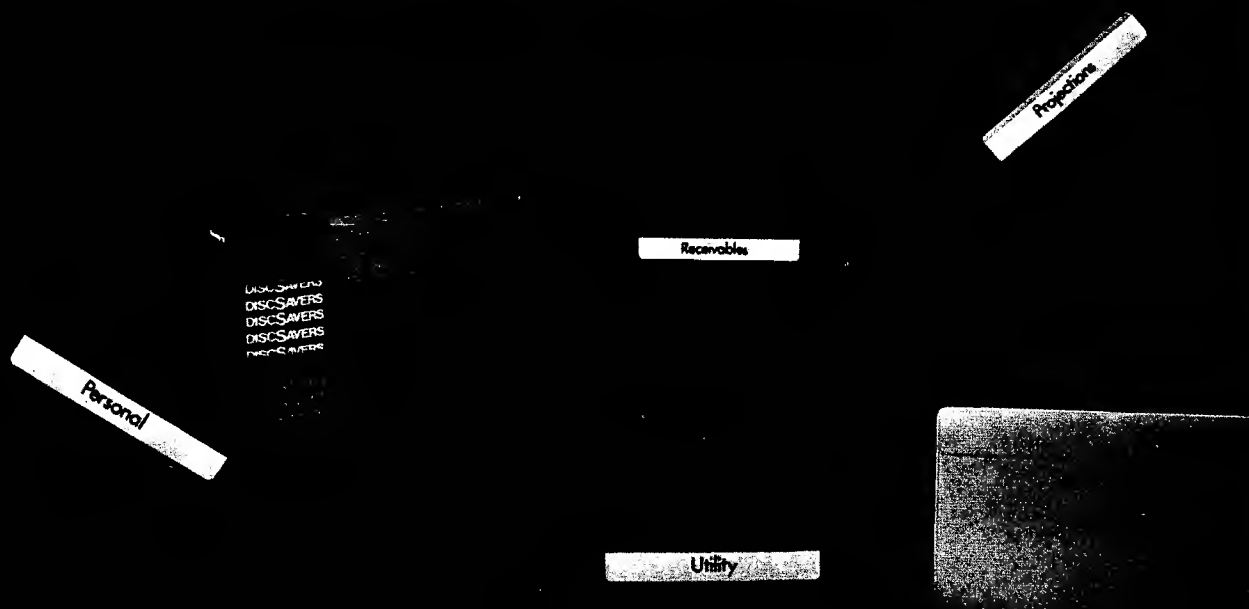
Inter  Action

Circle No. 3

113 Ward Street • Dept. MI • New Haven, CT 06519 • (203) 562-5748

DISCSAVERS

VINYL PROTECTIVE DISK SLEEVES



COLOR CODED: Multi-color DiscSavers are designed for easy recognition of individual disks with your own color-keyed filing system. Ideal for office or home use.

PROTECTIVE: Custom grain vinyl provides added protection for magnetic disks by guarding against common handling hazards.

ATTRACTIVE: DiscSavers provide a handsome and professional method of single disk storage and enhance the look of your hardware while protecting your valuable software.

DURABLE: Rigid vinyl construction protects against constant handling to ensure long wear and tear.

PORTABLE: DiscSavers are the only portable vinyl disk sleeves for use with a single diskette that bear the RockRoy mark of quality.

Contact your Dealer or Distributor



Computer Products Division

7721 E. Gray Road
Scottsdale, Arizona 85260
(602) 998-1577
Toll-Free 800-528-2361

Circle No. 1

DiscSavers is a trademark of RockRoy Inc.

MICROTM

Advancing Computer Knowledge

MICRO
P.O. Box 6502,
Amherst, NH 03031
(603) 889-4330

Managing Editor
Marjorie Morse

Technical Editors
Phil Daley
Loren Wright

Assistant Editor
Emmalyn H. Bentley

Office Mgr./Editorial Assistant
Maureen Dube

Programming
John Hedderman

Contributing Editors
Cornelis Bongers
Dave Maimberg
John Steiner
Jim Strasma
Paul Swanson
Richard Vile

Art Director/Production
Helen Bergeron

Typesetter
Lynda Fedas

Advertising
Sales Manager—Bob Mackintosh
Admin. Assist.—Dawn Blute

Dealer Sales
Sales Manager—Kathie Maloof
Linda Hensdill

Circulation
Carol A. Stark
Cindy Schaik

Accounting
Donna M. Tripp

President/Editor-in-Chief
Robert M. Tripp

Publisher
John G. Grow

**Associate Publisher/
Circulation Manager**
Nancy Lapointe

MICRO is published monthly by: MICRO, Amherst, NH 03031. Second Class postage paid at: Amherst, NH 03031 and additional mailing offices. USPS Publication Number: 483470. ISSN: 0271-9002. Send subscriptions, change of address, USPS Form 3579, requests for back issues and all other fulfillment questions to MICRO, 10 Northern Blvd., P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031, or call (603) 889-4330, Telex: 955329 TLX SRVC, 800-227-1617. Subscription rates (per year): U.S. \$24.00, \$42.00 / 2 yr. Foreign surface mail \$27.00. Air mail: Europe \$42.00; Mexico, Central America, Middle East, North Africa, Central Africa \$48.00; South America, South Africa, Far East, Australasia, New Zealand \$72.00. Copyright © 1983 by MICRO. All Rights Reserved.



Hardware Feature

26 Buyer's Guide: A Low-Cost System Comparison

Phil Daley and Loren Wright



A look at the features offered by the most popular low-cost microcomputers

48 An Inexpensive Joystick for the Apple II

Phil Daley and Dan Weston

Construct your own joystick — inexpensively



36 A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple

Charles H. Putney



A hardware modification and program that uses the Apple's 1/60-second interrupts

50 PET Goes ROM

Jerry D. Brinson

A 2532 EPROM programmer for the PET

54 Automatic Head Load Control

Peter Kleijnjan

Add just a few bytes of patch code to the operating system

42 Using Atari Joysticks on the Color Computer

John Steiner

Hook up an Atari switch joystick to the Coco

56 Disk Interface for Single Board 6502s

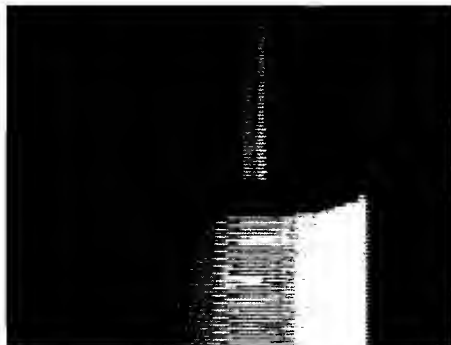
Jack Brindle

Diagrams and sample software drivers demonstrate this interface



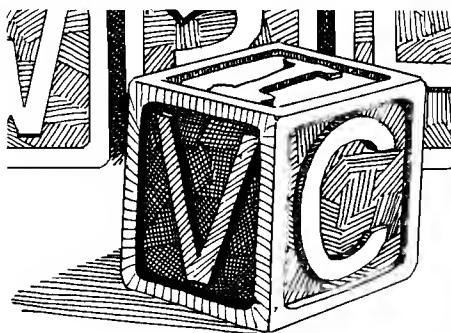
The Learning Center

- 66 Mode 10 Atari Painting Program**
Paul Swanson



A simple drawing program that lets you use nine colors

- 75 Word Detective**
Bob Tripp



A word game for the VIC-20

- 82 Lo-Res Shape Drawer**
Doug Denby
Draw enlarged versions of hi-res shapes on the lo-res screen

Articles

- 85 OS-9, A UNIX-like OS for the 6809, Part 2**
Stephen L. Childress
Explore the CRT user's view of the system, and more

- 92 Player Utilities Package for APX fig-FORTH**
Mike Dougherty
Define and move Player patterns on the screen

- 106 Pascal Solitaire**
Alan D. Floeter and Valerie A. Floeter



Play Las Vegas solitaire on the Apple

- 118 More 68000 Addressing Modes**
Joe Hootman
Our last installment in the 68000 series

- 124 Inputting Functions on the Apple**
John D. Rippon
Add function definitions to a running BASIC program

Columns

- 12 PET Vet**
Loren Wright
FORTH for the Commodore 64
- 17 From Here to Atari**
Paul Swanson
Comments on the 850 interface, telecommunications, and interfacing
- 20 CoCo Bits**
John Steiner
News and comments on hardware accessories and modifications
- 24 Interface Clinic**
Ralph Tenny
More discussion on serial ports

Departments

- 2 July Highlights
7 Editorial
8 Letters/Updates/Microbes
125 New Publications
126 Software Catalog
134 Hardware Catalog
138 Reviews in Brief
142 6809 Bibliography
144 Advertiser's Index

Apple*, Commodore*, Timex/Sinclair* . . .

by William B. Sanders

The idea of getting your own computer sounded wonderful. But now that you have it you're a little scared . . . you think it sounds so technical. Well, take heart. Relax. Help is here. William B. Sanders has written individual books about the Apple, the Commodore 64, and the Timex/Sinclair computers. When you select the one which matches your computer you can breathe easy because it'll be like having your all-time favorite teacher at your side . . . gently guiding you, explaining, and showing.

THE ELEMENTARY series sweeps away the



We make them elementary.

 **DATAMOST**™
INC.

8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, Ca. 91311. (213) 709-1202.

VISA/MASTERCHARGE accepted. \$2.00 shipping/handling charge.
(California residents add 6½% sales tax)

*Apple, Commodore 64, and Timex/Sinclair are trademarks
respectively of Apple Computer, Inc., Commodore Business
Machines, Inc. and Timex Computer Corp. Copyright 1983 Datamost Inc.
Circle No. 5

confusion and explains your Apple, Commodore 64 or Timex/Sinclair in down to earth terms, coupled with enjoyable cartoons. It shows you how to hook it up, how to use the keyboard and work on the screen—all the unique things your computer can do so you can make use of it right away! And it also answers those questions you'll have about how to write your own simple programs, about graphics, utility programs, and various hardware options.

You'll see your ELEMENTARY book contains a lot of information. And, you'll also see that not one paragraph or chapter is dull or difficult to follow. Prove it your yourself. Visit your computer store. Open the book. Read a page of the introduction, then flip to any page and read a paragraph or so. You'll find it's as understandable, as helpful and as marvelous as we say.

The Peanut Butter Test

I recently had the opportunity to attend a symposium entitled "The Small Systems Economy: Crisis and Opportunity." Several speakers offered valid and interesting comments on the microcomputer industry, but one particular topic — covered by former president of Commodore, H. E. James Finke — caught my attention.

Mr. Finke pointed out that the curve of technology *versus* price had converged on a figure of about \$200.00, a sum the consumer seems willing to pay for a microcomputer. Of course, we know that considerable discounts are offered on many systems; e.g., you can buy a VIC-20 for \$88.00 in some department stores. In any case, the new low prices mean that more people are able to buy computers — including those who know nothing about them.

As you can see, at least two problems could arise from the low price and new forms of distribution. First let's address the aspect of new users. Most of these customer's have probably never seen, much less used, a computer before. They won't know that their machine needs a little more care and consideration than, say, their TV or toaster oven. And chances are they won't be as careful with equipment that cost \$88.00 as with a \$1000.00 system. Hence, we come to what Finke terms the "peanut butter test."

Should manufacturers produce computers that will hold up to the abuse of sticky fingers, spilled milk, and cookie crumbs? Since the lower prices are attracting more people and a new market (a market most microcomputer manufacturers are trying very hard to capture), perhaps the computers should be especially durable. How about crumb trays underneath the keyboard? Or a waterproof casing? Maybe an attachment to hold drink glasses would be convenient (you know, the kind you put your coffee in while you commute to work).

Of course these suggestions may sound outrageous, but there are, no doubt, more reasonable alternatives.

The point is, now many microcomputers are not only priced for mass consumption, they are more easily available. Instead of being marketed in computer stores or electronics centers, they are being sold in department stores by clerks who know very little about them — to customers who know even less. These systems are bound to encounter a lot more rough treatment than ever before. This brings us to the second problem: proper training for sales people selling micros.

I would like to suggest that it is time for manufacturers to provide serious training support for their distributors. Some manufacturers are working closely with dealers in computer stores, providing instruction for the store sales staff. But what about the clerks in the general department stores? Not only do most of these sales clerks lack sufficient knowledge to effectively sell a VIC-20, TI-99/4A, or Atari, but quite often there isn't enough instructional material at the store for an adequate demonstration. If customers are going to purchase a microcomputer that they know little about operating, they certainly won't know its physical limitations.

It seems to be up to the manufacturers to provide both the training for the distributors and literature for the public. Meanwhile, in lieu of actual hardware modifications that offer more durability for a system, perhaps flyers could be passed out with each computer explaining care and maintenance dos and don'ts. For instance, "Do not leave drinks on or near the machine. Disks should not be put on the stove. The keyboard will not operate properly when caked with peanut butter....."

Marjorie J. Morse

Marjorie Morse
Managing Editor

**Computer
Case
Company**



Attache-style cases for carrying and protecting your complete computer set-up. Accommodates equipment in a fully operational configuration. Never a need to remove equipment from case. Simply remove lid, connect power, and operate.

AP101	Apple II with Single Drive	\$109
AP102	Apple II with Two Disk Drives	119
AP103	Apple II, 9 Inch Monitor & Two Drives	129
AP104	Apple III, Two Drives & Silentype Printer	139
AP105	13" Monitor with Accessories	99
AP106	AMDEK Color Monitor	119
RS201	TRS-80 Model I, Expansion Unit & Drives	109
RS204	TRS-80 Model III	129
AT301	ATARI Computers with Peripherals	109
P402	Centronics 730/737 & Radio Shack Printer	89
P403	Epson MX70/80 or Microline 82A	89
P404	Epson MX100 Printer	99
P405	IDS 560 or Prism 132 Printer	109
P406	Starwriter/Printmaster F-10 Printer	119
P407	Okidata Microline 83A or 84 Printer	99
P408	Prowriter 2 Printer	99
P409	Prowriter (Apple Dot Matrix) Printer	89
IB501	IBM Personal Computer	129
IB502	IBM Monitor	99
HP601	HP41 with Accessories	99
CM703	Commodore Model 64 with Drives	119
CM704	Commodore Model 64 with Dataset	109
NS010	North Star Advantage	139
CC80	Matching Attache Case (5")	85
CC90	Matching Attache Case (3")	75
CC91	Matching Accessory Case	95
CC92	5.25" Diskette Case	49

Computer Case Company

5650 Indian Mound Court
Columbus, Ohio 43213
(614) 868-9464

CALL TOLL FREE
800-848-7548



RS232C Paper Tape Transmitter



Computer entry, numerical control and data transmission. Includes X-on, X-off and parallel output, current loop optional. Desk top or rack mount. OEM model and spooler also available.



416 Junipero Serra Drive
San Gabriel, California 91776
(213) 285-1121

Circle No. 7

CARD "?" CARD/PRINT \$76.00

Universal Centronics Parallel Printer Interface for the VIC-20® or CBM-64. Use any parallel printer with your VIC-20® or CBM-64.

CARDBOARD 3 \$35.95

Economy expansion interface for the VIC-20®

CARDBOARD 6 \$87.50

An expansion interface for the VIC-20®. Allows expansion to 40 K or accepts up to six games. May be daisy chained for more versatility.

CARDETTE \$30.95

Use any standard cassette player/recorder with your VIC-20® or CBM-64

LIGHT PEN \$29.95

A light pen with programs to use with your VIC-20® or CBM-64

COMPU SENSE

TO ORDER:
P.O. BOX 768
WICHITA, KS 67201
(316) 263-1095



Handling charges \$3.00

C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)

Personal checks allow 3 week delivery

VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore

Prices subject to change

Circle No. 8

MICROTM Letterbox



Opinions on APL

Dear Editor:

I was pleased to notice Terry Peterson's article on APL in MICRO #57.

Mr. Petersen might have found that, in the comparison of APL with BASIC he ran on his SuperPET, APL would fare even better had he used the simplest possible APL command to generate an array containing the first 1000 integers (namely $A \leftarrow \{1000\}$). On the other hand, APL would probably have demonstrated less of a timing advantage in generating an array consisting of the first 1000 EVEN integers ($A \leftarrow 2 \times \{1000\}$), although the advantages of compactness and clarity are still present.

The issues of structure and readability raised in the article are certainly very live concerns in the world of APL programming, but are essentially distinct. Briefly, program structure is largely irrelevant in small and medium-sized APL applications because a straightforward non-branching approach is almost always best. Structuring techniques can certainly be applied when needed, however [see Geller, D.P. and Freedman, D.P., *Structured*

Programming in APL, Winthrop Publishers, Cambridge MA, 1976]. Readability, on the other hand, is enhanceable by such techniques as careful choice of names, use of modular code, and adherence to a set of simple programming standards. Good APL code can be very readable indeed!

It is probably the case that, as Mr. Peterson discovered, the documentation supplied with a microcomputer implementation of APL will not generally suffice to teach the idea of the language. Even though new users of the language will find that they can immediately perform simple but significant computations in APL, they will need to consult further articles and texts and spend a lot of time at the keyboard in order to command the real power of the language (a worthy goal, however!). As yet there do not seem to be any texts available on the general marketplace that teach APL in the context of the microcomputer, but there are numerous good mainframe-oriented books available to the novice.

R.W.W. Taylor

967 Meigs St.

Rochester, NY 14620

Here is Mr. Peterson's response:

1. Regarding the need to print APL characters I offer a solution in an article, accepted for publication in MICRO, that tells how to print APL text on an Epson MX-80 with Graphtrax.

2. On my interpreter speed comparison Mr. Taylor is obviously right: You don't need to 'reshape' a 1000-element vector into a 1000-element vector. (The blundering of a beginner!) Using his suggestion cuts the APL benchmark run time by about 10%. He is also correct about the even-integer assignment, which takes about three times (!) as long as the simple integer assignment on the SuperPET.

3. On the issue of structure and readability I strongly disagree with Mr. Taylor's remark that structure is *essentially* distinct from readability. As far as I can see the principal advantages usually claimed structured programming boil down to generating more readable code. Such code is easier to

debug and maintain [i.e., modify]. As I tried to indicate in my article, the 'correct' APL approach to most problems involves fewer loops and branches than would arise in other languages. However, the proper APL solution to even medium-sized problems may require more RAM than is available in the SuperPET. In these cases, the non-branching APL solution to a programming problem is unworkable and the lack of more modern branch statements is sorely felt. I remain unpersuaded that APL can be 'structured' by merely pointing out topological equivalences to other languages. Just because I might be able to construct in old-fashioned BASIC an 'IF × THEN 1234' code sequence that is 'just like' (i.e., equivalent in program flow to) Pascal's if × then ... else ... structure doesn't make such code as readable as Pascal! Furthermore, I assert it is not meaningfully 'structured'. The proper

(Continued on page 10)

**SAVE
20%!!!!**

**Subscribe
to**

MICRO™

**Use This Postage
Paid Card to Order
the Next 12 Issues
of MICRO and SAVE
\$6.00 Off
Newsstand Price!**

MICRO™

SAVE 20%

☐ Yes! Enter my subscription to MICRO, and
send me the next 12 issues for just **\$24.00**.
I save **\$6.00 off** the newsstand price!

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

I'm paying by ☐ Check ☐ MO ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____



I OWN A:

- ☐ Commodore 64 ☐ VIC-20
☐ Apple ☐ PET
☐ Atari 400 ☐ Atari 800
☐ Other: _____

For Faster Service Call:

1-800-345-8112

(In PA: 1-800-662-2444

VISA or MasterCard Only

MICRO™ Books

NEW for VIC-20 Users! Mastering Your VIC-20 With 8 BASIC Projects

A book that makes learning to program your VIC-20 fun! Contains 8 projects and programs. Games, utilities — even a VIC-20 version of "VisiCalc." All 8 programs on cassette to help you learn faster.

☐ Mastering the VIC-20 @ \$23.95

NEW for OSI Users! MICRO on the OSI

Includes Machine-Language enhancements and BASIC Aids, hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video, programs for control code and upper/lower case entry. A valuable programming tool.

☐ Micro on the OSI @ \$19.95

Best Sellers for APPLE Users! MICRO on the APPLE

Programming aids, utilities, games, enhancements. Together Volumes 1, 2, and 3 contain over 100 programs on diskette. Fully documented and explained.

☐ 3-Volume Gift-Boxed @ \$59.95
☐ Vol.1 ☐ Vol.2 ☐ Vol.3 \$24.95 ea.

Please rush the MICRO Books I've checked above to:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

(Allow 6-8 weeks for delivery)

I'm paying by: ☐ Check ☐ MO
☐ VISA ☐ MC

Total Enclosed: \$ _____
(Add \$2.00 s/h per book. MA res. add 5% tax)

Visa/MC # _____

Exp. Date: _____

MICRO™ Reader Service Card

The numbers below correspond to the numbers imprinted on the advertisements in this issue of MICRO. This card valid for 90 days only.

Mail information to:

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52
53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65
66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78
79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91
92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104
											105	106

July 1983

**A Feast Of
Computing
Ideas...**

**Order These
Books From**

MICRO™

MICRO™

**Reader
Service...**

**For More
Information
On The
Advertisers
In This Issue!**



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MICROTM

10 Northern Blvd.
P.O. Box 6502
Amherst, NH 03031

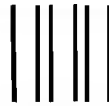


**SAVE
20%!!!!**

**Subscribe
to**

MICRO

Use This Postage
Paid Card to Order
the Next 12 Issues
of MICRO and SAVE
\$6.00 Off
Newsstand Price!



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MICROTM

10 Northern Blvd.
P.O. Box 6502
Amherst, NH 03031



**A Feast Of
Computing
Ideas...**

**Order These
Books From**

MICRO



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 20, AMHERST, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MICROTM

10 Northern Blvd.
P.O. Box 6502
Amherst, NH 03031



MICRO

**Reader
Service...**

**For More
Information
On The
Advertisers
In This Issue!**

RENT SOFTWARE BEFORE YOU BUY!

from our SOFTWARE RENTAL LIBRARY

You can now RENT the most popular software available for just
20-25%* of Manufacturers' Retail Price

- Eliminate the risk—rent first!
- 100% of rental fee applies toward purchase
- All purchases are 20% Off of Manufacturer's Suggested List
- Rentals are for 7-days (plus 3 days grace for return shipping)

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER

There are now 2 different plans to choose from:

Join the **Game Group**, \$25.00 per year and rent as many games as you like for only 20-25% of Mfrs. Sugg. Retail Price.*

Minimum order, 3 game rentals

Join the **Business Group**, \$50.00 per year and rent as many business application programs as you like for only 20-25% of Mfrs. Sugg. Retail Price.*

REMEMBER, THESE ARE NOT DEMOS, BUT ORIGINAL UNRESTRICTED SOFTWARE PROGRAMS

(complete with manuals in original manufacturers' packages)

To Immediately Order, or for more information:

UNITED COMPUTER CORP.
Software Rental Library
Culver City, California

Canadian Orders Welcome

Toll Free CALL 1-800 992-7777

In California CALL 1-800 992-8888

In L.A. County CALL 1-213 823-4400



*Plus postage and handling

Letterbox (continued)

approach is to do as Waterloo Computer Systems did with microBASIC on the SuperPET — add 'if...then...else...', etc., to the language.

Aesthetically, I think APL is a close relative of haiku poetry. Both are able to express very much very compactly. And, with study, both are beautiful. Unfortunately, APL's elegance comes with a sacrifice in efficiency, since not all data structures are naturally represented as rectangular arrays.

Terry M. Peterson
8628 Edgehill Ct.
El Cerrito, CA 94530

Feedback on Newton-Raphson

P. P. Ong's program, "Extending Newton-Raphson's Method to Evaluate Complex Roots" [56:71] can be speeded up by using Horner's algorithm (the factorization of the polynomial). Following are the lines that replace the original ones:

```
51200 R = A(N) × COS (N × TH)
51220 FOR I = N - 1 TO 0 STEP -1:
      R = A(I) × COS (I × TH) + R
      × A : NEXT
51240 S = A(N) × SIN (N × TH)
51260 FOR I = N - 1 TO 1 STEP -1:
      S = A(I) × SIN (I × TH) +
      A × S : NEXT
51280 T = N × A (N) × COS ((N - 1)
      × TH)
51300 FOR I = N - 1 TO 1 STEP -1:
      T = I × A (I) × COS ((I - 1) ×
      TH) + A × T : NEXT
51320 U = N × A (N) × SIN ((N - 1)
      × TH)
51340 FOR I = N - 1 TO 2 STEP -1
      : U = I × A (I) × SIN ((I - 1)
      × TH) + A × U : NEXT
```

Lic. Victor L. P. Frank
Argentina

Dear Editor:

I enjoyed reading Dr. Ong's article "Extending Newton-Raphson's Method to Evaluate Complex Roots" [56:71], but I believe his program is not that accurate.

Although finding the roots of a high order polynomial can be difficult, checking the result is easy — just substitute back into the original equation.

In the example (eqn. 22), Dr. Ong

gives the real roots as 0.5100436 and 2.1458455. These roots are actually 0.509721 and 2.307073. The error produced by the program in calculating the root at 2.307073 is over 7%, which is much larger than the "approximately 0.0001%" stated by Dr. Ong.

Peter Chrzanowski
115 N. Sunset Dr.
Ithaca, NY 14850

Dr. Ong responds:

Of course Newton-Raphson's method is not new, but its extension to include complex roots is novel. The algorithm I've proposed is just suitable for the present-day microcomputer (or even a programmable calculator) environment. I also agree with Lic. Victor that his method of evaluating the four polynomials is shorter. However, in choosing the procedure presented I have intentionally sacrificed speed for clarity. In fact, there are many more ways to shorten computation time, computational steps or even program length, but as the program was primarily intended for the "average" (and probably busy) reader to follow without too much effort, I have made no attempt to refine the program at the expense of readability.

Peter Chrzanowski's point is well-noted. The 7% discrepancy was actually due to a missing term of $-6X^{10}$ in equation (21) or $+6X^{10}$ in equation (22). Unfortunately the omission was discovered only after the manuscript went to press. The accuracy of 0.0001% still holds. If Peter had run the program using the uncorrected equation (22) as input, he would no doubt find that it yields the following roots:

```
× = 0.50972140
0.33224526 ± 0.44192513i
0.47405998 ± 1.00831167i
-0.38559764 ± 1.04245339i

2.30707296
0.98920983 ± 0.39823923i
-0.99690848 ± 0.36963689i
-1.65691560 ± 1.70259001i
```

The relevant answers are more than one significant digits better than those quoted by him.

I am glad that the program did not make any error, only the human part of me did.

Dr. P. P. Ong
Physics Department
National University of Singapore
Singapore

Updates and Microbes

A New Look at a Full Byte

Mark J. Boyd offered his solution to the "lack of Apple graphics" problem when using the Epson MX printer ("A Full Byte for Your Apple Printer" 58:42). Dr. Boyd used an annunciator

output to control bit 7 of the Apple output to the Epson printer. However, I believe it is not the best solution to the problem. My solution is a sort of double reverse.

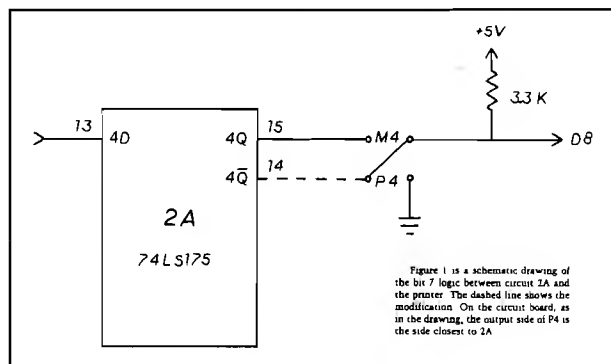


Figure 1

(Continued on next page)

Updates and Microbes

The Epson interface uses two 74LS175 4-bit latches to buffer data on its way to the printer. If jump P4 is in place the value latched at 4Q is ignored and the output bit is held low. If instead jumper M4 is in place the value latched at 4Q is passed.

It occurred to me that what we really want here is for the INVERSE of 4Q to be sent to the printer. In that case, Apple characters with their high bits set will be properly sent to the printer with their high bits clear. On the other hand, all we have to do to access the graphics is send out characters with their high bits clear and the interface will translate them to printer graphics characters.

Make sure that both jumpers P4 and M4 are removed. With the component side of the board facing you, carefully solder a piece of small gauge insulated wire (wire-wrap wire is ideal) between pin 14 of circuit 2A and the output line at P4 or M4. For P4 the output is the hole closest to circuit 2A and for M4 it is the hole farthest away. (See figure 1)

Owing to the contrariness of the Apple's COUT monitor routine, we need a special driver to send out characters with their high bits cleared. The following COUT routine will allow unaltered transmission of characters to the printer. The routine is used by POKEing the ASCII character value into \$300 and then CALLing \$301. It is assumed that the interface is in slot 1. Otherwise the addresses will have to be altered accordingly.

```
301 AD 00 03 COUT LDA $0300
304 2C C1 C1 BUSY BIT $C1C1
307 30 FB BMI BUSY
309 8D 90 C0 STA $C090
30C 60 RTS
```

New MICRO Bulletin Board Number!

You can reach our Bulletin Board now at (603) 883-1576.

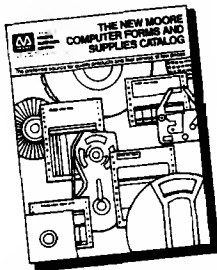
MASTER Improvement

In MICRO 59:80 change line 2050 as shown to improve the flashing of the cursor: 2050 POKE CF,0: POKE CF + 3,0.

MICRO

IT'S FREE!

Announcing the NEW, Summer 1983 Moore Computer Forms and Supplies Catalog



Now with a NEW 34-page computer forms section!

- Our new, 80-page Summer Catalog features more than 800 quality, brand-name products—all guaranteed to meet your 100% satisfaction or your money back
- For all your computer or word processor needs, a wide selection of magnetic media, disk storage, binders, ribbons and furniture
- Over 40 pages of multi-purpose computer forms and labels at low prices, including an ALL-NEW 34-page section of imprinted forms
- Unmatched customer services, like fast order processing, custom imprinting, emergency overnight delivery, plus exclusive toll-free Technical Product Assistance

Mail this coupon or call toll-free

1-800-323-6230
(In Illinois, Call (312) 459-0210)



Catalog Group
**MOORE
BUSINESS
CENTER**

A Division of Moore Business Forms

P.O. Box 20
Wheeling, IL 60090
Dept. 124411

☐ **YES!** Send me a FREE 80-page, full-color copy of the Summer 1983 Moore Catalog

YOUR NAME _____ TITLE _____ BUSINESS PHONE _____
COMPANY NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
COMPUTER MAKE AND MODEL _____
TYPE OF BUSINESS _____ NO. OF EMPLOYEES _____

Circle No. 10

AIM + POWER from COMPUTECH

All prices
Postpaid
(Continental
U.S. —
otherwise
\$2 credit)



Check the
**outstanding
documentation
supplied with
AIM65**

Top quality power supply designed to Rockwell's specs for fully populated AIM 65 — includes overvoltage protection, transient suppression, metal case and power cable:

PSSBC-A (5V 2A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, Unreg) ...**\$64.95**
Same but an extra AMP at 5 volts to drive your extra boards:
PSSBC-3 (5V 3A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, unreg) ...**\$74.95**

The **professional's** choice in microcomputers:

AIM65/1K RAM **\$429.95** BASIC (2 ROMS) **\$59.95**
AIM65/4K RAM **\$464.95** ASSEMBLER (1 ROM) .. **\$32.95**
FORTH (2 ROMS) **\$59.95.**

SAVE EVEN MORE ON COMBINATIONS

AIM65/1K + PSSBC-A . **\$479.95** AIM65/4K + PSSBC-3 . **\$524.95**

We gladly quote on all AIM65/40 and RM65 items as well.



ORDERS: (714) 369-1084

P.O. Box 20054 • Riverside, CA 92516

California residents add 6% sales tax



Circle No. 11

Speed,

Speed with the **PASCAL SPEEDUP SYSTEM**, our best seller. Features complete ease of use with all APPLE PASCAL; UCSD PASCAL 1.1; APPLE RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT; & FORTRAN applications. From 40 to 150% speed boost on most programs (some even faster). All with no programming and with only one extra watt of power from your power supply.

Power,

Power with the cost efficient 6809 coprocessor; the 8 bit chip with a 16 bit "personality". Enough power to drive multitasking OS-9 / BASIC 09, the "Unix-like" operating system with a Pascal-like BASIC for the Apple. It's all in a days work for **THE MILL**.

Efficiency.

Efficiency with the **ASSEMBLER DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM**; Heavyweights write state of the art programs on the 6809 for DOS 3.3 or even stand alone. Utilities include M.A.P. (McMill Adaptor for Pascal).

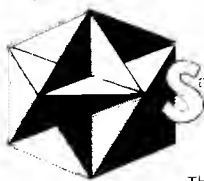
"The Stellation Two people have earned my highest respect for assembling an impressive collection of software for their board."

- Michael Coffey/
Creative Computing Magazine

"I feel my software output has been greater in the six months I have used OS-9 than it was in the 3½ years previous combined. It has a rakish logical simplicity that nearly defies description...I bill OS-9 as a programmers dream operating system."

- Brian Capouch/
MICRO Magazine

Call today or write for more information on this inexpensive Apple II, IIe enhancement.



The Lobero Building P.O. Box 2342
Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120
(805) 966-1140 Telex 658439

Circle No. 12

MICRO

PET Vet

Loren Wright

FORTH for the Commodore 64

Alternate languages for the PET, no matter how powerful, how fast, or how memory-efficient, have never been able to mount a serious challenge to BASIC. I have reported in this column on several excellent languages: FORTH (45:55), Pascal (44:50), RPL (43:35), and COMAL (46:98). All of these are more powerful and some are faster than BASIC, but none has ever completely overcome the fact that, even when the new language is in control, the BASIC ROMs just sit there taking up memory space. RPL probably does the best in this respect since it makes heavy use of the ROM routines by keeping down redundant memory use. COMAL and Pascal rely rather heavily on the disk to keep things manageable. The problem, of course, is in the design of the PET. The ROMs are soldered directly into the board, thereby permanently staking out 14-18K of valuable memory. Only with hardware modifications or add-on boards can this memory be reclaimed.

The design of the C64 allows for a number of things, including swapping out the BASIC ROMs to make RAM available in their place. The I/O and Kernal ROMs are independently selectable, so an alternate language doesn't have to write new routines to do the more mundane things. That is precisely what has been done with C64 FORTH (Performance Micro Products, 770 Dedham Street-S2, Canton, MA 02021). All the memory from \$800 to \$CFFF is available for FORTH, its dictionaries, and its buffers. Many of the new sophisticated cartridge games are based on C64 FORTH. There are reasons, besides memory conservation, that make FORTH an ideal tool for development of sophisticated software for the C64.

One major advantage is speed. I rewrote some of the BASIC sound demonstrations from the *Programmer's Reference Guide* with C64 FORTH. At first I thought that the language was a failure because the effects didn't sound anything like their BASIC equivalents. The error, though, was in my translation of the delay loops: where BASIC used FOR I=1 TO 1000, FORTH requires 6001 1 DO LOOP for the same delay. Other operations, such as setting or clearing pixels in a high-resolution screen, are also much faster. (You should see the sprites whipping across the screen!) The only thing faster is straight machine language, but writing assembly language, even with a powerful assembler like MAE or the Commodore assembler, is a slow process. By the way, there is an assembler available on the system disk, so if FORTH isn't fast enough for something, you can code it directly in assembly language anyway!

Other advantages are convenience and program understanding. Those of you with some experience programming sound and graphics on the C64 know the great number of POKE instructions required to do something as simple as sounding a middle C. For instance, in FORTH you can define a word that performs all the initialization



for music. You could define others that set up the envelope, filters, and other parameters for different musical instruments. In fact, you could define a whole series of special music-oriented words and then resave FORTH with these words included in the vocabulary. When you reload your special music-FORTH, the music words are available immediately. As you look at the listing, the words help you to understand what you programmed. In a BASIC program listing, a series of POKE and GOSUB instructions would have to be reinterpreted.

I should point out that FORTH listings can be much less understandable than BASIC listings and that even the simplest FORTH programs are meaningless to inexperienced FORTH programmers. The reason why FORTH listings make no sense at first is in the way they are designed; this design is the source of most of the power of the language. For an experienced FORTH programmer, the listings have the potential to be much more meaningful.

FORTH uses Reverse Polish Notation (RPN) and the language is heavily oriented toward a user *stack*. Hewlett-Packard calculators use both RPN and a user stack. Pascal and BASIC also use stacks, but the user usually doesn't even know about it. A stack is essentially a pile with items *pushed* onto it or *pulled* from it. Each item is a 16-bit number and most FORTH words operate from the top of the stack. To perform $5 + 3$, you push 5 on the stack, followed by 3. The word '+' adds the top two numbers and replaces them with their sum. Pressing RETURN after entering the following will accomplish this:

5 3 + . 8 OK

The period prints the number on the top of the stack, and the italics indicate what the computer prints in response. The expression $(5 + 3) \times (9 - 2)$ is done with the following sequence:

5 3 + 9 2 - * . 56 OK

Not all operations can be performed from the top of the stack, so there are words to access items beneath. There are also words that consider items in 32-bit increments (*double numbers*). Others do such things as comparisons, looping, and program control. There are many more, and I can't even begin to scratch the surface.

One of the greatest powers of FORTH is its ability to expand its vocabulary. The language accomplishes this with a structure called a *colon definition*. It begins with a colon, followed by the name, the sequence of already defined FORTH words and numbers, and a semicolon. Here are some handy words for C64 graphics:

- : CLRCOLOR 55296 1000 ROT FILL ;
(Sets all of color memory to color number on top of stack) (Continued on next page)

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE FOR THE

VIC 20® & COMMODORE 64® ***** Software

ZAP! - Climbing the corporate ladder could be fun except for all that falling paperwork. This Hires arcade type game allows up to 4 players to advance through each floor to scale the corporate ranks. Be careful, it's easy to be ZAPPED! CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® **\$29.95**

ATE-PAK - Eight graphic games on tape with complete manual to explain gaming techniques. For VIC 20® **ONLY \$24.95**

Word Wizard For The VIC 20® - (Requires at least 8K memory expansion) A user friendly WORD PROCESSOR with optional joystick control. Easy edit and string manipulation commands. Full use of function keys. Delete Word, Search functions and Full Justification. Use VIC 20® printer, or any Centronics compatible printer connected to the user port. On Tape (supports disk) **\$34.95**

Bomber Word - A unique graphic word game on cartridge that provides the full thrill of arcade action. Complete with six modes of play options for added enjoyment. Play against the computer or another player. 6 to adult. For VIC 20® **\$29.95**

Tic Attack - A fast action arcade game on Cartridge that challenges all of your dexterity. Written in machine language for special audio & visual effects. Over 100 levels of play. High score indication. For VIC 20® **\$29.95**

Dot-A-Lot - As you wander through life collecting Berries, you happen upon some magical fruit. Pick one and the treasures appear, but the Meanies are out today looking to spoil your fun. Defeat them and continue on to a higher level. An ever changing maze plus arcade type animation to provide a real winning CARTRIDGE for the VIC 20® **\$29.95**

Triple Play - Three games that are both fun and educational. CROSSWORDS (requires at least 8K expansion). Five complete puzzles are included. CRYPTOSOLVE will help you solve those cryptic messages found in newspapers, and magazines with a systematic computer technique. Included are approximately 50 different puzzles. You can even enter your own cryptic messages. HIDDEN WORDS will display a matrix of seemingly random letters on the screen. You should be able to find many words. Included are approximately 25 different puzzles. For VIC 20® **ONLY \$29.95 for all 3**

KEYQUEST - Our exciting new Arcade type game that takes you through the many levels of an ancient dungeon while gathering treasures and gaining experience points. Monsters, magical keys, and hidden passages all add to the excitement. ON CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® **ONLY \$34.95**

SKETCH PAD & CHAR-GEN - A high resolution drawing program that will allow you to save your pictures to tape. Also included is a simple to use character generator that will allow you to design a different character for every printable key. Create game creatures, foreign alphabets, secret symbols or other special characters. One set is included. On tape for the VIC 20® **\$24.95**

***** Hardware

Expand-O-Ram - 16K Expansion Board for the VIC 20® with reset, memory write protect, full memory allocation, plus TWO slots. Like having 2 products in 1. Can be used as a cartridge development system too. **\$119.00**

Universal Tape Interface & Duplicator - (Use on the Commodore 64® and VIC 20®). With this device, you can easily load, save or even duplicate tapes with your standard recorder. Full 3 LED indication of Data transfer. A reliable way to Load, Save and Duplicate. NOTE: Duplication requires 2 standard cassette recorders. **Only \$49.50**

TYMAC BUFFERED PARALLEL CABLE WITH DRIVER - For the VIC 20® & Commodore 64®. This cable assembly plugs into the USER Port and provides a simple and inexpensive way to connect a PARALLEL Printer to your computer. **\$29.95**

DRIVER CARTRIDGE for VIC 20® - Take full advantage of the capabilities of your Parallel Printer including full Commodore graphics and formatting. Available for SEIKOSHA, CITOH, OKIDATA, and others. Specify printer. **ONLY \$29.95**

TYMAC "CONNECTION" - A truly intelligent parallel interface for the VIC 20® and Commodore 64®. It will make your printer operate like the COMMODORE Printer including graphics, text symbols, tab's, and virtually every other printer function. Plugs into the serial socket. Available for most popular parallel printer. **\$119.00**



Dealer and Distributor
Inquiries Invited
201-438-9071



Circle No. 13

1342B Route 23, Butler, NJ. 07405

NOTE: We solicit hardware and software items for the VIC 20® and Commodore 64. Royalties, license fees, or outright purchases can be negotiated. Commodore 64® & VIC 20® are Registered Trademarks of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

Thunder Tector
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

TM



DON'T BE LEFT IN THE DARK!
For \$295, you can protect YOUR
Data, Time and Computer.

Protect your computer operation from loss of data files, lost keyboard input, and questionable integrity of stored information due to power failure. Operation is completely automatic, just attach your own 12V battery, or purchase below.

Available for:

**Apple, Radio Shack, IBM, Olivetta,
and most other personal and business computers.**
Specify equipment to be attached when ordering.

If not completely delighted, return in original condition within 30 days for refund. Ten percent restocking fee will be charged. Ninety-day factory warranty.

Gel battery pack available with cables: 1-amp. computers - \$65; 2-amp. computers - \$111.

For fastest delivery, send certified check or money order payable to "Thunderhawk." Send 10% with C.O.D. orders. Sent FOB, Texas. Price subject to change without notice. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Broad selection of power ranges available for larger computers — call for prices.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED — send on letterhead.

Thunderhawk Manufacturing (214) 586-6256
A Division of Thunderhawk Corporation
P.O. Box 573
Jacksonville, TX 75766

© 1983 Thunderhawk Corporation

Circle No. 14

PET VET (continued)

- : CLEAR 147 EMIT ;
(Clear screen)
- : SCREEN 53281 C! ;
(Set screen color with number on top of stack)

FORTH programming is done in a rather unusual fashion. Instead of using 'top down' programming, it uses a 'bottom up' approach. You start by defining the simplest words, building on these successively, until you can write your program in relatively few, already defined words.

Now that I've convinced you that FORTH is a good thing, I should tell you about a few of its deficiencies. The biggest deficiency is the lack of floating-point capability. Also, exponentiation, logarithms, and trig functions are lacking. These functions can be added to the vocabulary, if needed. (An advantage of FORTH is that it is one of the most standardized languages available.) If you need floating-point routines, you can probably find them published somewhere and easily adapt them to your particular machine. Work is already underway at Performance Micro Products on a package that will include floating point, plus all the other BASIC functions.

I've spent a lot of space talking about FORTH in general, but very little on C64 FORTH from Performance Micro Products. That's because you have to know something about FORTH to understand an evaluation and also because FORTHs are mostly identical due to standardization. There are two standards — fig-FORTH and FORTH-79 STANDARD. C64 FORTH is of the latter type, a more elaborate version. In addition, author Gregg Harris has provided a number of convenient words that apply specifically to the C64 system. Two of FORTH's weaknesses have been overcome. FORTH screens are saved as regular CBM data files, which means you can mix BASIC and FORTH files on a disk. It also means that CBM DOS can be used to full advantage for copying, renaming, etc. The other problem is with the editor. The standard FORTH editor is a line editor. Some people love line editors; I don't. Gregg has written a very nice screen editor that allows full use of cursor controls and adds such commands as insert-line, delete-with-save, and un-delete. I would add tabs, but otherwise I found the editor very convenient.

Software developers will find the SAVETURNKEY word a necessity. It saves the current application so that it will run automatically on loading. The user does not end up with a usable system, so the developer is not violating the copyright. Another handy feature is a *trace* function. Each word or literal, as it is encountered, is shown along with the current stack contents, which makes it easy to debug your definitions.

The manual includes a lot of useful information: a brief introduction to FORTH; description of the assembler, the



ADVENTURE. THE KEY IS YOUR COMPUTER

ADVENTURE PACK I

(3 programs)

Jack and the Beanstalk Defeat the Giant in your quest for his Golden Hen.

Computer Adventure Re-live the "excitement" of getting your computer. An adventure with a very different flavor.

Moon Base Alpha You must find a way to destroy the meteor that is racing towards your base, or else all moon colonies will be demolished!

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64
PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

\$19.95

ADVENTURE PACK II

(3 programs)

African Escape As the sole survivor of a plane crash, you must find your way out of the dark continent.

Hospital Adventure You are a spy whose mission is to complete the bungled assassination attempt on the evil dictator, who is recuperating in the hospital under heavy guard.

Bomb Threat Get back to town to warn the authorities of the bomb planted by the terrorists who left you prisoner at their hideout.

Available for VIC 20 and COMMODORE 64
PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

\$19.95

KONGO KONG

Climb ladders, avoid the barrels the crazy ape is rolling at you, and rescue the damsel. Fast machine code action.

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64
PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

\$19.95



GRAVE ROBBERS

Introducing the first GRAPHIC ADVENTURE ever available on the VIC-20! With realistic audio-visual effects, you explore an old deserted graveyard and actually see the perils that lie beyond.

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64
PLAYED WITH KEYBOARD

\$14.95

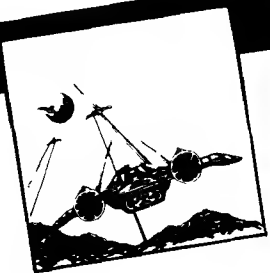


ANNIHILATOR

Defend your planet against the hostile aliens. All machine code makes this "Defender-like" program one of our best arcade games.

Available for VIC-20 and COMMODORE 64
PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK

\$19.95



CHOMPER MAN

High speed machine action. Don't let the bullies catch you in a game packed full of machine code.

Available for COMMODORE 64
PLAYED WITH JOYSTICK OR KEYBOARD

\$19.95



VICTORY SOFTWARE INC.
7 Valley Brook Road, Pottsville, PA 19301
(215) 296-3787

Check your local dealer or order directly.
ORDERING We accept personal checks, money orders, VISA, and MASTER-CHARGE. Charge orders please include number and expiration date. Overseas orders please use charge or have check payable through a U.S. bank. Add \$1.50 postage and handling per order. PA residents please add 6% sales tax.

Programs for the
**VIC-20 and the
COMMODORE 64**

All programs fit in standard memory.
All programs are on cassette tape.



COMPILE ATARI BASIC AND FLY!



With ABC™, Monarch's new BASIC compiler for ATARI 400 and 800, you develop and debug programs using your ATARI BASIC cartridge, then use ABC to transform them into compact code that runs up to 12 times faster, without the cartridge (and protects your source code, too). 40K and disk required. For your ABC diskette and manual, send check or money order for \$69.95 (or \$9.95 for manual alone).

Monarch Data Systems

P.O. Box 207, Cochrane
MA 01778, (617) 877-3457.

Mastercard/Visa by phone. Dealer inquiries invited. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax. ATARI, ATARI 400, and ATARI 800 are trademarks of ATARI, Inc.

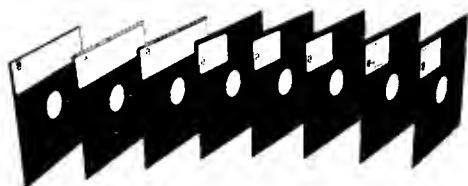


Circle No. 16



Dysan
CORPORATION

better from inside out



at the lowest price!

Call our Modern Hotline (anytime) - 619-268-4488 for exclusive monthly specials. Our free catalog contains more than 600 fantastic values.

ABC Data Products
(formerly ABM)

8868 CLAIREMONT MESA BLVD.
SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92123

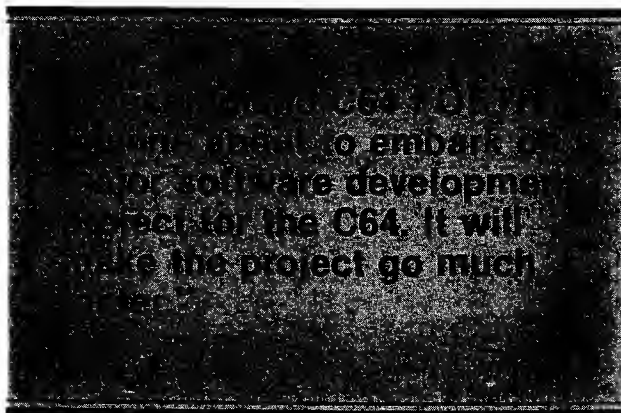
ORDERS ONLY ITT TELEX INFORMATION
800-850-1555 4992217 619-268-3537

Circle No. 17

PET VET (continued)

editor, and some of the special C64 system words; a section on C64 graphics, including sample routines and demonstrations (that should have been recorded on the disk); a section on I/O and use of buffers; and a full glossary. Unfortunately, there is no index or table of contents, so I found myself doing a lot of page turning. If you know nothing about either FORTH or the Commodore 64, you will get confused very quickly. The graphics examples work well, but you have to know what you are doing to enter the right words in the right sequence.

At first I had a little trouble trying to use C64 FORTH with my C64 Link. A simple POKE instruction executed after loading the program and before running it did the trick. It leaves the Link right in the middle of the memory space, where only large applications will cause a problem. Even this can be overcome with the appropriate relocater routine.



I recommend C64 FORTH for anyone about to embark on a major software development project for the C64. It will make the project go much faster. If your programming will be mostly for your own benefit, and you don't already know anything about FORTH, I suggest waiting for the FORTH cartridge by Tom Zimmer from Human Engineered Software. This version will be very much extended to include convenient words for sound and graphics. Because it is cartridge-based, it will not be suitable for development of saleable products. The HES FORTH for the C64 should be available in July or August. Performance Micro Products also has an extended cartridge version planned, available about the same time this summer.

Update on June Column

The list price for Script 64 is now \$99.95. The full name of the word processor sold by Professional Software is WordPro 3 Plus/64. WordPro 3 and WordPro 3 Plus are different programs (for the PET) and should not be mistaken for the Commodore 64 version.

MICRO

From Here To Atari

by Paul Swanson

Many readers have sent in questions concerning use of the Atari 850 interface. Larry L. Farmer in Dover, Delaware, asked about the bootable handler for the 850.

To use the 850 just for the printer is no problem — make sure it is off when you boot the computer and turn it on when you want to use the printer. Use the disk normally, as if the 850 weren't there. There is no bootable handler required for using the printer through the 850.

If you want to use the other four ports on the 850, you do need a handler. The handler loader is in the AUTORUN.SYS file on your DOS disk. You do need the handler for modem programs, for example. Using Atari's Telelink I requires that you have the 850 on when you boot the computer and it will load the handler. Don't Ask Software's TeleTari works the same way, except it uses the disk instead of a cartridge.

To use the AMODEM programs or other communication programs, or your own software to access devices through these ports, boot your computer with the DOS disk and make sure the 850 is on when you boot it. When it loads the handler you will hear a tone from the TV speaker a second or two in length. That is the handler loading from the interface.

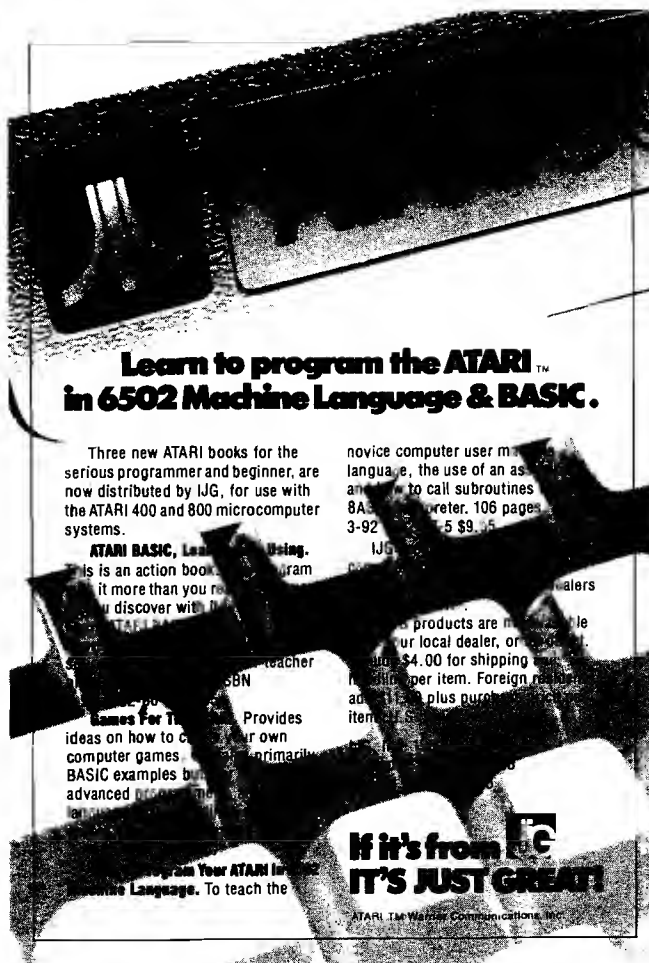
The handler is located and booted from the interface. It controls device R (R1, R2, R3 and R4), which is usually an RS-232 port. The AUTORUN.SYS program simply triggers the loading. If you are not going to use the four ports on the 850, whether or not you are going to use the printer connected to the 850, make sure the 850 is off when you turn on the computer. If the 850 is on, even if the handler is not loaded, it will reserve some memory for a buffer. This memory is not used or needed if you don't use those four ports.

Telecommunications

I recently received a review copy of TeleTari from Don't Ask Computer Software (Lost Angeles, California) and have been using it to play with the local billboards. TeleTari allows you to send and receive disk files, which makes it useful for uploading and downloading programs. It also has a very complete terminal configuration selection, allowing communication to anything your modem can handle.

It does live up to its "Friendly Terminal" slogan — every one of its functions is adequately documented and relatively easy to use. A few of the nicer features include a buffer that collects everything while you are on line and that can be reviewed on the screen at any time, easily printed, saved on disk or sent to any other peripheral you choose. Also, the buffer doesn't disappear after you save it, so you can, for example, print it out, then save it to disk. You have to tell TeleTari when you want the buffer cleared. Suggested retail price for TeleTari is \$39.95.

(continued)



Learn to program the ATARI™ in 6502 Machine Language & BASIC.

Three new ATARI books for the serious programmer and beginner, are now distributed by IJG, for use with the ATARI 400 and 800 microcomputer systems.

ATARI BASIC, Learn to Program Using. This is an action book that will teach you more than you need to know. Discover with IJG how to program ATARI BASIC.

Games For The Atari. Provides ideas on how to create your own computer games. Includes BASIC examples built for advanced programming.

novice computer user may find the use of an assembler to call subroutines 8AS a must. 106 pages 3-92 \$5.95.

IJG products are available at your local dealer, or order direct. \$4.00 for shipping and handling per item. Foreign residents add \$11.00 plus purchase item.

If it's from IJG IT'S JUST GREAT!

ATARI™ Warner Communications, Inc.

Circle No. 18

MACHINE LANGUAGE UTILITIES for ATARI 400/800/1200.

VERVAN Vervan utility programs require no software modifications and are a must for all serious ATARI BASIC programmers.

CASDUP 1.0 & 2.0 To copy most BOOT tapes and cassette data files. 1.0 is a file copier. 2.0 is a sector copier. Cassette only \$24.95.

CASDIS To transfer most BOOT tapes and cassette data files to disk. Disk only \$24.95.

FULMAP BASIC Utility Package. VMAP-variable cross-reference, CMAP-constant cross-reference (includes indirect address references), LMAP-line number cross-reference, FMAP-all of the above. Will list "unlistable" programs. Also works with Editor/Assembler cartridge to allow editing of string packed machine language subroutines. All outputs may be dumped to printer. Cassette or Disk \$39.95.

DISASM To disassemble machine language programs. Works with or without Editor/Assembler

cartridge. May be used to up or down load single boot files. All output can be dumped to printer. Cassette or Disk \$24.95.

DISDUP For disk sector information copying. May specify single sector, range of sectors, or all. Copies may be made without read verify. Disk \$24.95.

IJG products are available at computer stores, B. Dalton Booksellers and independent dealers around the world. If IJG products are not available from your local dealer, order direct. Include \$4.00 for shipping and handling per item. Foreign residents add \$11.00 plus purchase price per item. U.S. funds only please.

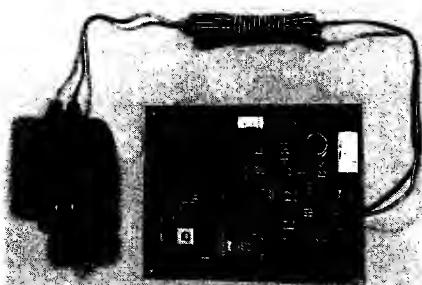
IJG, Inc. 1953 W. 11th Street
Upland, California 91786
Phone: 714/946-5805

If it's from IJG IT'S JUST GREAT!

ATARI™ Warner Communications, Inc.

Circle No. 19

Boulder Logical Testing, Inc.
is now offering a new EPROM Programmer
FOR \$195.00



- Microprocessor based
- Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A and 2532 EPROMS
- Zero Insertion Force (ZIF) sockets are standard
- 25 or 22 volt programming voltage option
- Copy from EPROM to EPROM automatically
- RS 232 interface with selectable baud rates
- Thorough user documentation includes example software drivers for popular computer systems, including Apple*, IBM PC*, and CP/M*
- Command set can be used from host computer or terminal
- Comes complete with power supply

To order, or for more information write:

Boulder Logical Testing, Inc.
PO Box 902
Boulder, CO 80306

Ordering information: send money order or check only, no CODs. Price includes shipping costs and documentation. Colorado residents include 3% sales tax.

*Apple is trademark of Apple, Inc. IBM PC is trademark of IBM, CP/M is trademark of Digital Research.

Circle No. 20

DISK FILE MANAGER

A superb disk utility giving you ease of control over your disk files.

FEATURES INCLUDE:

- DOS Commands (load, run, lock, rename, etc.).
- May be used as Hello program.
- Restore a deleted file.
- Sort catalog files with optional write to disk.
- Copier program copies files and selected tracks.
- Increase disk storage capacity by freeing unused sectors — including the 36th track.*
- Commands executed with only a few keystrokes.
- Fully documented.

\$27.50

*Some drives cannot use the 36th track

BIBLE MOUNTAIN

A fun and exciting Bible educational game!

- For 2 to 20 players.
- Fully documented



\$25.00

SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER TO:

J&M SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 2132
Athens, Texas 75751
(214) 675-8479

Circle No. 21

(Texas residents add 5% Sales tax.)
(Add \$1.50 for shipping and handling charges.)
Programs for 48K APPLE II* and DOS 3.3 with disk drive.
*APPLE is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

From Here to Atari (continued)



ATARI 1025™ 80-COLUMN PRINTER
ATARI 1020™ 40-COLUMN COLOR PRINTER/PLOTTER

Atari 1025 Printer

If you are looking for a printer and don't want to pay the extra money for the 850 interface, you will probably be looking at an Atari 1025. It handles full 9.5 × 11 inch forms, which usually come with perforations so that the sprocket holes rip off leaving you with 8.5 × 11 sheets. It uses fanfold paper only — no single sheets. Suggested retail price for this new printer is \$595.

The 1025 has 80 columns per line but doesn't require the 850 interface. It uses a typewriter spool-type ribbon. It prints at 16.5, 10 or 5 characters per inch and 6 or 8 lines per inch. It also has "European" characters.

The 1025 does not support graphics nor does it have proportional print. It is probably worth looking at because the 850 is not required, but if you already have an 850, you may want to look at some other printers. I'll stick with my IDS IP-225 and Epson MX-80.

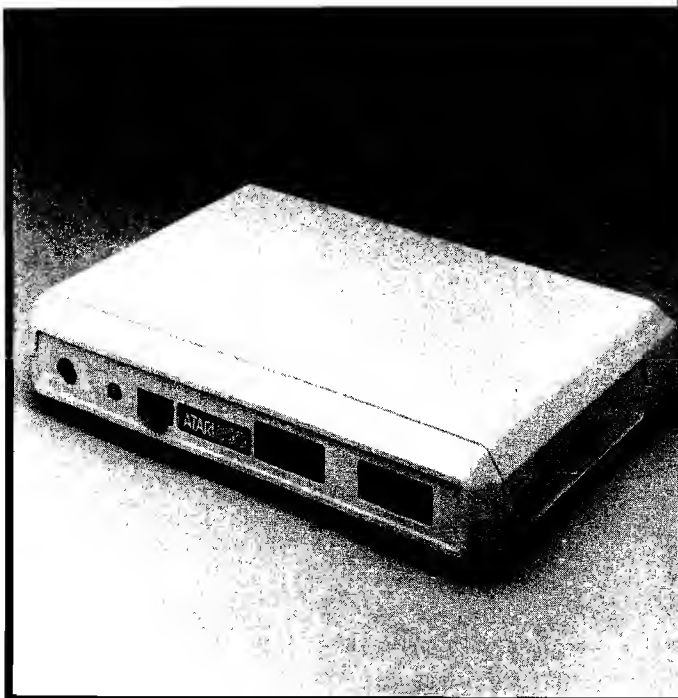
The Atari 1020 printer looks like it will be a little more interesting. It is a four-color "printer" (described like a drum plotter) using colored pens instead of the dot matrix impact printhead. It also connects directly to the serial bus, but uses roll paper only 4" wide. The 1020 suggested retail price is less than \$300.

Interfacing Using Controller Jacks

One topic that keeps recurring is peripheral control through the joystick ports. The four jacks on the Atari 400 and 800 computers are full of places to hook up peripherals. I mentioned my IDS IP-225 printer, but since I have only one 850 interface, I have that printer hooked up through controller jacks 3 and 4 on my Atari 400. That particular printer requires only seven data bits. I use the eighth bit available in the jacks for the STROBE line to the printer and hook the printer's ACK line to a joystick trig-

ger input. If CIO makes you think of a bunch of spies, you may want to use PEEK and POKE from BASIC to control the printer. If it means the Central I/O utility, then you may want to write a handler for the printer.

My IDS uses a handler set in place by a BASIC program. The handler occupies the entire top half of page 6 (actually, 126 bytes) and handles OPEN, CLOSE, PUT and initialization, so the "P" device still refers to the controller jacks after you hit SYSTEM RESET. I am preparing an article on this interface to CIO. If I successfully complete it, you will see it here in MICRO. Otherwise, I will continue the description in future columns. I think such a topic is well worth discussing because you can use the same method for attaching almost any peripheral you want through the controller ports — parallel or serial — and have the handler control all handshaking and data transfers one byte at a time.



Promises, Promises

I know I promised a description of the new 80-column board from Austin Franklin Associates, Inc., in this month's column and it is not here. There was a problem in the software at the last minute, which delayed the release beyond the deadline for the column. Look for you next month.

MICRO™

Send your letters to Paul Swanson at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

NAME BRAND **SUPER SALE** Bulk Diskettes* with envelopes

*Now Get High Quality at a Low Price Manufactured by a Major Disc Company For MDS Without Their Name on Diskettes *Minimum order 20 diskettes with Tyvek envelope and storage shipping box *Quantity Discounts 100 deduct 3%, 1000 deduct 5%, 10 000 deduct 10%, 100+ Certified 1 Year Warranty

5 1/4" Soft Sectors

SINGLE SIDE SINGLE DENSITY W/HUB RING	\$1.69*
SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY W/HUB RING	\$1.99*
DOUBLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY W/HUB RING	\$2.79*

8" Soft or 32 Sectors

SINGLE SIDE SINGLE DENSITY	\$1.79*
SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY	\$2.29*
DOUBLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY	\$3.09*

PRINTERS

All EPSONS available	..... \$call
GEMINI 10 by Star Micronics	\$359.00
GEMINI 15 by Star Micronics	\$549.00
Okidata Microline 80	..... \$call
Okidata Microline 82	..... \$469.00
Okidata Microline 83A	..... \$call
Okidata Microline 84	..... \$call

MICROBUFFER

MBP 16K Parallel	..... \$149.00
MICROBUFFER IN-LINE For Most Printers	
32K Parallel	..... \$289.00
64K Parallel	..... \$339.00
32K Serial	..... \$289.00
64K Serial	..... \$339.00
64K Memory	
Expansion Modules	..... \$169.00

TANDON DISK DRIVE ENCLOSURES

Complete with Chassis & Power Supply Fully assembled silver or beige chassis with external card edge connector for easy cable installation for 5 1/4" drives With MDS 120 days warranty \$59.00



BARE DRIVES

TM100 1 40 Trk	..... \$199.00
TM100 2 40/40 Trk	..... \$269.00
TM100 4 80 80 Trk	..... \$339.00
SIEMENS FDD100 8 SS/DD 8 in	..... \$279.00
TM50 SS DD 40 Trk Thinline	..... \$199.00
TM84B 1 SS/DD 8" 77 Trk Thinline	..... \$369.00
TM84B 2 DD/DD 8" 77 Trk Thinline	..... \$479.00

Add \$59.00 For Complete 5 1/4" Drive System



MCB 1000 High Performance Business System

Includes FREE MicroPro Software: • WordStar • SpellStar • MailMerge • CalcStar • And More • Z-80A C.P.U. • 64KB RAM • 328KB mini floppy disk drive • CP/M operating system • 12" non-glare green phosphor video display screen • Centronics parallel printer port • RS232C serial port • Additional disk drives up to 2.3MB



\$1595

SAVE \$2000*

Free shipping on all prepaid orders over \$100.00 in U.S.A.

(* If purchased separately)

CASH ORDERS ONLY

MDS MICRO DATA SUPPLIES

22295 EUCLID AVE.
EUCLID, OHIO 44117

Call (216) 481-1600

WE ACCEPT

- Visa
- MasterCard
- Checks
- Money Order
- C.O.D.

ALL PRICES ARE FOR

MAIL ORDER ONLY
Prices, Specifications and Offerings subject to change without notice

ADD \$3.00 FOR SHIPPING & HANDLING

\$6.00 Extra for C.O.D. Orders
Ohio Residents add 6.5% Sales Tax

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

Circle No. 22



John Steiner

This has been a busy month for me. I am looking forward to attending the Rainbowfest, the first show for the Color Computer, which is being held in Chicago the end of April (a fait accompli by the time you read this). Also, since this is the hardware issue, I have prepared some news and comments on hardware accessories and modifications for CoCo.

New ROMs Issued

Bob Rosen of Spectrum Projects has passed along some information on new ROMs for the Color Computer. According to his release, Bob has seen and tested these ROMs. He finds Color BASIC 1.2 to contain minor changes in the character I/O and interpret integer expression routines. Extended BASIC 1.1 contains a few changes in the graphics routines. Included is a correction for the PCLEAR bug. Both new ROMs are completely compatible with existing software.

As I commented earlier, there is a new 1.1 Disk ROM as well. According to Bob, it has been drastically changed. A DOS command, added to boot alternate operating systems such as OS-9, has necessitated a major revision. The DSKCON routine at \$D66C in ROM 1.0 has been moved to \$D75F in the 1.1 version. This causes pre-existing software using 1.0 version disk I/O to be incompatible with the new ROM. One other change is the correction of an error in the COPY routine. When encountering an error, COPY can lock up and give an OB error. The new ROM will report only an I/O error and leave everything unchanged.

PCLEAR Bug

For those of you who may not be familiar with the PCLEAR bug, I will describe it more thoroughly. As I commented earlier, Extended BASIC has a bug regarding the PCLEAR command, which is used to reset the number of graphics pages reserved. The problem occurs only when PCLEAR is used from within a large program. When a PCLEAR is issued, it moves the BASIC program in memory to its new location. At this point, it forgets where it was in the program and starts executing from where it thinks it should be. Usually this is in the middle of a line somewhere and a ?SN ERROR message appears. If you type RUN again, the program has already been moved and everything runs normally. The easiest way around this problem is to PCLEAR from immediate mode. I will have more details on working around this bug in a future article.

Lower-Case Adapter

I finally got around to installing my lower-case adapter board from Micro Technical Products into the TDP. I had used it extensively in my other color computer but waited until the warranty expired to install it in my new computer. After I installed the video monitor interface, the

lower-case adapter would not fit. I had to get a 40-pin socket to raise the LC board above the other IC adapter socket. The whole thing works well together, and I now have light letters on a dark background, except when using lower case.

The circuit board installs between the 6847 video display generator and its socket and allows you to return to normal display with a dip switch. Another switch is supplied that will switch between the internal 6847 character set or the alternate set included in an external ROM. You may hook up external switches if you want. Due to the large cooling slots on the top of my TDP, I can reach through with a plastic screwdriver and switch the internal switches any time I want — a convenience I never expected.

Dual Cassette Interface

In keeping with this month's hardware theme, I have included a circuit that allows dual cassettes to be hooked up for tape backup purposes. The circuit is simple and contains only a single DPDT relay and a switch. It is powered by a 9-volt battery and is connected to the computer and recorders by the standard 1/16 micro plugs. Figure 1 contains the circuit, which can be built in any mini-box or other suitable enclosure.

To use the interface, take the cable that hooks into the motor switch jack and install it into the micro jack on the interface. Insert the plug marked playback into the recorder motor jack on the machine you wish to use for a source. Insert the other plug into the record-machine motor jack. Remove the plug that goes into the audio input jack on the playback recorder and install it in the auxiliary input on the machine you will use for recording. Insert the source tape into the machine you designate as playback recorder and place a destination tape into the record unit. Put the source recorder into PLAY and the destination unit into RECORD.

To start the ball rolling, CLOAD the first program into the machine. When it is loaded, key CSAVE "filename": CLOAD, but don't press ENTER yet. Press the switch on the interface and hold it in while you press ENTER. The relay will provide power to the record motor only. After the program is saved, the computer motor relay will drop out momentarily, causing the relay in the interface to disengage the record motor and at the same time engage the playback motor circuit. When BASIC encounters the CLOAD after the colon, the internal motor switch engages, causing a new program to be loaded in. A new combined CSAVE : CLOAD command can be issued.

New CoCo Reference Guide

I walked into a Radio Shack store the other day and happened to notice a new reference source for the Color Computer. The book, *TRS-80 Color Computer Quick Reference Guide*, catalog number 26-3194, contains 71

(Continued on page 22)

Alspa Computer, Inc.

The price-performance leader. Includes Z80A, 1 or 2 full 8" drives (double density, double sided), 3 serial and 1 parallel port, and Winchester port. Prices start at less than \$2000. Networking Available. DEALER / OEM inquiries invited.

SPECIALS on INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

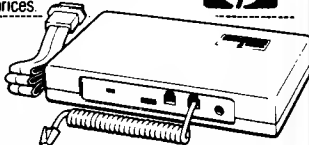
6502	7.45	10/ 6.95	50/ 6.55	100/ 6.15
6520 PIA	5.15	10/ 4.90	50/ 4.45	100/ 4.15
6522 VIA	6.45	10/ 6.10	50/ 5.75	100/ 5.45
6532	7.90	10/ 7.40	50/ 7.00	100/ 6.60
2114-L300		1.95	25/ 1.85	100/ 1.75
2716 EPROM	5.90	5/ 5.75	10/ 5.35	
2532 EPROM	6.90	5/ 6.45	10/ 5.90	
6116 2KX8 CMOS RAM	5.90	5/ 5.45	10/ 5.10	
4116 RAM		8 for 14		
Zero Insertion Force 24 pin Socket (Scanbe)			2.00	

Hewlett Packard

Write or call for prices.



Anchor Automation Signalman Modems



FREE SOURCE MEMBERSHIP WITH SIGNALMAN

All Signalman Modems are Direct Connect, and include cables to connect to your computer and to the telephone. Signalman Modems provide the best price-performance values, and start at less than \$100. Dealer and OEM inquiries invited

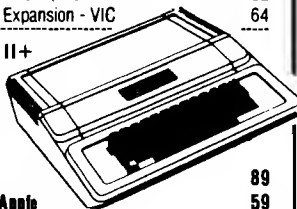
Mark I RS232	(99)	79
Mark II for Atari 850	(99)	79
Mark IV for CBM/PET with software	(169)	99
Mark V for Osborne (software available)	(129)	93
Mark VI for IBM Personal Computer	(250)	180
Mark VII Auto Dial/Auto Answer	(179)	119
Mark VIII Bell 212 Auto Dial/Answer	(399)	319

DC HAYES Smartmodem	219
DC Hayes Smartmodem 1200	545



Apple Emulator for Commodore 64	89
Screenmaker 80 COLUMN CARD for C64	149
FROGGER for C64 or VIC	25
Solid Disk 2 Level Stand for C64 or VIC	29
C64/VIC Switch (networking)	125
BACKUP V1.0 tape copier for C64 or VIC	20
CARDBOARD/6 Motherboard - VIC	79
CARDAPTER/1 Atari VCS Adapter - VIC	69
CARDPRINT Printer Interface - C64/VIC	64
CARDBOARD/3s Motherboard - VIC	32
CARDETTE/1 Cassette Interface - C64/VIC	32
CARDRITER Lightpen - C64/VIC	32
CARDRAM/16 RAM Expansion - VIC	64

We carry Apple II+ from Bell & Howell



Apple Emulator for Commodore 64	89
16K RAM Card for Apple	59
Solid Disk 2 Level Stand for Apple	29
Super Serial Card	149
MPC RAM/BD column card for IIE	139
Z80 Softcard and CP/M (Microsoft)	235
Parallel Printer Interface/Cable	79
Apple Duplicating (Microtek) Printer Interface	115
Apple Duplicating with 16K Buffer	160
Grappler + Interface	140
TG Products for Apple in stock	
DC Hayes Micromodem II	299
Videx 80 Column Card	239
Hayden Software for Apple 20% OFF	
PIE Writer Word Processor	120

Commodore

See us for Personal, Business, and Educational requirements. Educational Discounts available.

PETSCAN \$245 base price

Allows you to connect up to 30 CBM/PET Computers to shared disk drives and printers. Completely transparent to the user. Perfect for schools or multiple word processing configurations. Base configuration supports 2 computers. Additional computer hookups \$100 each.

CBC / PET / C64 COMMUNICATIONS!

COMPACK \$115

Intelligent Terminal Package

ACIA Hardware / STCP Software

VE-2 IEEE to Parallel Interface 110

Includes case, power supply, full 8-bit transmission, and switch selectable character conversion to ASCII.

VIDEO ENHANCER for Commodore 64 89

Realize video quality equal or better than composite monitor using standard color TV.

SCREENMAKER 80 Column Adaptor for C64 149

Provides big screen capability for business applications.

VIC 2D Products		VIC Sargon II Chess	32
BACKUP V1.0	20	VIC GORF	32
VIC RAM Cards in stock		Meteor Run (UMI)	39
VIC SuperExpander	52	VIC Radar Ratrace	24
VIC 16K RAM	95	Amok (UMI)	20
Thorn EMI Software		Snakman	15
HES Software		Rubik's Cube	13
VIC Omega Race	32	Programmers Reference	15
Spiders of Mars (UMI)	39	FROGGER	25
Programmers Aid	45	VIC Adventure Series	

VICTORY Software for VIC and C64	
Street Sweepers	12
Night Rider	11
Treasures of Bat Cave	12
Games Pack I	12
Victory Casino	8
Adventure Pack II	12
Commodore 64 Programmers Reference Guide	16

MicroChess for C64 or PET 19

Computer's First Book of PET/CBM

C64 or VIC SWITCH 125

POWER ROM Utilities for PET/CBM 78

WordPro 3+/64 69

WordPro 4+ - 8032, disk, printer 295

SPELLMASTER spelling checker for WordPro 170

VISICALC for PET, ATARI, or Apple 189

PETRIX PET to Epson Graphics Software 40

SM-KIT enhanced PET/CBM ROM Utilities 40

Programmers Toolkit - PET ROM Utilities 35

CALC RESULT for C64 135

PET Spacemaker II ROM Switch 36

COPYWRITER Word Processor for C64 69

2 Meter PET to IEEE or IEEE to IEEE Cable 40

Dust Cover for PET, CBM, 4040, or 8050 8

CmC Interfaces (ADA1800, ADA1450, SA01 in stock

ZRAM - CBM 64K RAM, Z80, CP/M 550

Programming the PET/CBM (Computer) - R. West 20

Computer's First Book of VIC 11

Whole PET Catalog (Midnight Gazette) 8

PET Fun and Games (Cursor) 11

Color Chart Video Board for PET 125

FlexFile for PET CBM, C64 \$110

Database, Report Writer with calculations, Mailing Lists.

FORTH for PET full FIG model - Cargill/Riley \$50

Metacompiler for FORTH for independent object code 30

KMMB PASCAL for PET/CBM 85

EARL for PET/CBM Disk-based ASSEMBLER 65

Super Graphics - BASIC Language Extensions 45

Fast machine language graphics routines for PET/CBM

RAM/ROM for PET/CBM 4K \$75 8K \$90

DISK ICU - Recovery System for PET/CBM 40

DISK SPECIALS



Scotch (3M) 5" ss/dd	10/ 2.25	50/ 2.10	100/ 2.05
Scotch (3M) 5" ds/dd	10/ 3.15	50/ 2.90	100/ 2.85
Scotch (3M) 8" ss/sd	10/ 2.40	50/ 2.20	100/ 2.15
Scotch (3M) 8" ss/dd	10/ 2.95	50/ 2.70	100/ 2.65

We stock VERBATIM DISKS

Write for Dealer and OEM prices.

BASF 5" or 8"	10/ 2.00	20/ 1.95	100/ 1.85
NEW BASF Dualimetric Disks also in stock.			
Wabash 5" ss/sd	10/ 1.80	50/ 1.75	100/ 1.70
Wabash 5" ss/dd	10/ 2.00	50/ 1.95	100/ 1.90
Wabash 8" ss/sd	10/ 2.00	50/ 1.95	100/ 1.90

We stock MAXELL DISKS

Write for dealer and OEM prices.

Disk Storage Pages	10 for \$5	Hub Rings 50 for \$6
Disk Library Cases	8"-3.00	5"-2.25
Head Cleaning Kits	11	

CASSETTES—AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM

C-10	10/ 61	50/ 58	100/ 50
C-30	10/ 85	50/ 82	100/ 70

DATASHIELD BACKUP POWER SOURCE 225

Battery back up Uninterruptible Power Supply with surge and noise filtering. The answer to your power problems.

Zenith ZVM-121 Green Phosphor Monitor	100
BMC 12A 12" Green Monitor	80
VDTRAX Personal Speech System	280
VDTRAX Type-N-Talk	160
VOICE BDX Speech Synthesizer (Apple or Atari)	
CompuServe Subscription (5 hours free)	32
Prowriter Parallel Printer	389
USI CompuMOD 4 R F Modulator	39
Daisywriter 2000	1050
Many printers available (Star, Brother, OKI, etc.)	

We Stock AMDEK Monitors

Amdek DXY-100 Plotter	500
A P Products	15% OFF
Watanabe Intelligent Plotter 990	6-pen 1290
ISOBAR 4 Outlet Surge Suppressor/Noise Filter	49
We stock Electrohome Monitors	
dBASE II (8" format)	325

ALL 800K and SOFTWARE PRICES DISCOUNTED

Panasonic TR-120M1P 12" Monitor (20 MHz)	149
Panasonic CT-160 Dual Mode Color Monitor	285

USI Video Monitors—Green or AMBER 20 MHz hi-res.

Dealer and OEM inquiries invited

Synertek SYM-1 Microcomputer SALE 189

KTM-2/80 Synertek Video and Keyboard 349

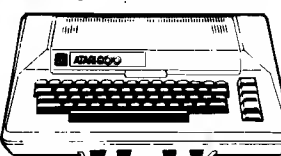


Z29 Terminal (new detached keyboard) 680

ZT-1 Intelligent Communications Terminal 369

Z100 16-bit/8-bit Systems in stock CALL

We stock entire Zenith line.



WE STOCK ENTIRE LINE—write for prices.

Atari 1200	549	QIX	34
Voice Box	100	Anchor Modem—Atari	79
FROGGER	25	Atari Graphics (Computer)	11
Thorn EMI Software		First Book of Atari	11
EduFun Software		APX Software	

215-822-7727

252 Bethlehem Pike
Colmar, PA 18915

A B Computers

WRITE FOR CATALOG. Add \$1.50 per order for United Parcel. We pay balance of UPS surface shipping charges on all prepaid orders (add extra for mail APO-FPO, air). Prices include cash discount. Regular prices slightly higher. Prices subject to change.

CoCo Bits *(continued)*

pages of information on the CoCo, including all BASIC, Extended, and Disk commands, ROM data, character and data codes, and a memory map. In addition, the 6809 instruction set, ZBUG, EDTASM+ commands and error messages are included. Line-printer variables, video and color tests, and computer specifications are also included. At \$4.95 this book is quite a bargain.

64K Upgrade

This month, I converted some CoCos from 16K to 64K. The upgrades are easy to do, especially for the E and F boards, and with 6146 ICs at \$1.00 a byte, there is little excuse not to upgrade. Remember, though, if you break the seal on the bottom center screw, you will void your Radio Shack warranty. You may want to wait the 90 days before upgrading. Don't tackle this job if cutting foils on circuit boards and fine soldering make you squeamish. To upgrade a D board, replace the 1.0 BASIC ROM with BASIC 1.1. Just remove the old IC and plug in the new one in the same direction. If you have Extended BASIC, you can tell which ROM you have by entering EXEC 41175. The BASIC ROM version number will appear on the screen.

Now the hard part; you must remove all the screws holding the computer to the bottom of the cabinet. In addition, you must remove the power transformer screws. Turn the circuit board over and remove the several metal plugs that hold the shield to the circuit board. Be careful not to lose any of the plastic spacing washers that hold the shield away from the bottom of the board.

Unsolder and remove capacitors C61, C31, C64, C35, C67, C45, C70, and C48. These capacitors lie between the memory chips and are the leftmost of the two capacitors as you face the computer circuit board from the front.

Move the jumper at the right of U10 to the 16K position, and remove completely the jumper plug between U8 and U4. Using an X-acto knife or razor blade, cut the foil that supplies +5 volts to pin 9 of the RAM chips. Then cut the +12-volt line to pin 8 of the RAMs and cut the -12-volt line to pin 1 of the RAMs.

Now you must connect the new RAMs into the existing circuits and add 64K logic circuitry. Use 30-gauge wirewrap wire (or equivalent) to make the following con-

nections. The 6146 uses only a single +5-volt supply, which you must connect to pins 1 and 8. Pin 9 of the RAMs must be connected to pin 35 of U10, the SAM chip. Pin 12 of U4 is then connected to pin 16 of U8. If you stop here and install the 4164 ICs, you will have the standard Radio Shack 32K upgrade. To access the full 64K, do the following:

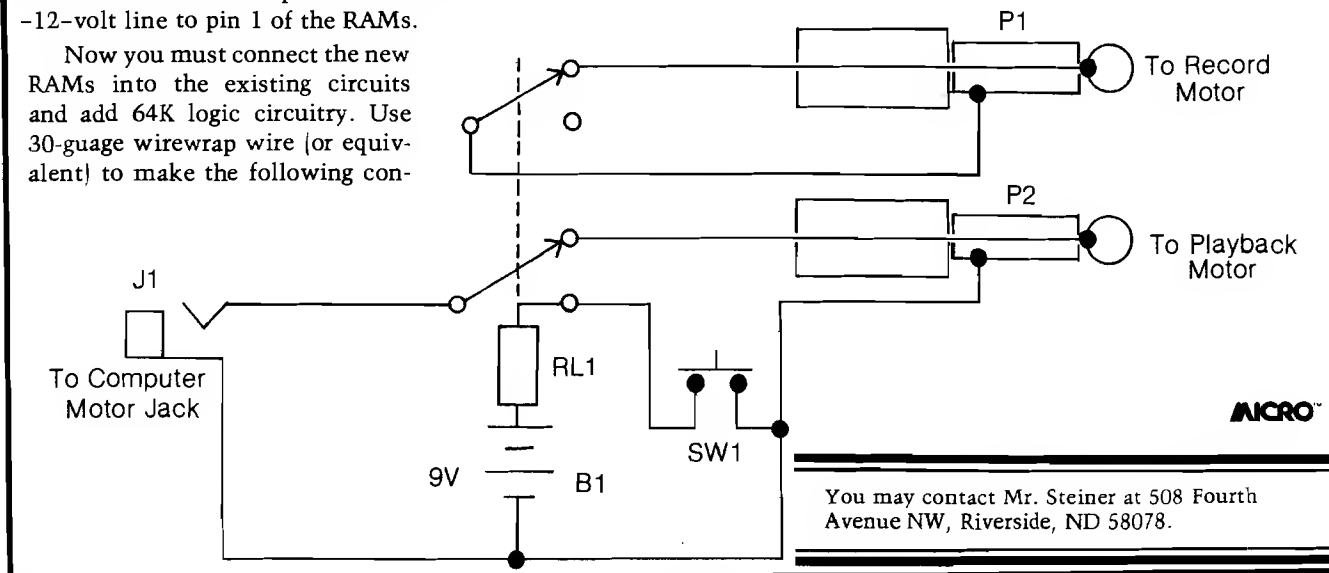
1. Remove U29 and U5 from their sockets and bend pins 4, 5, and 6 of U29 and pin 5 of U11 in the air. Reinsert them and connect pin 6 of U29 to pin 8 of U29.
2. Connect pin 4 of U29 to pin 5 of U11.
3. Connect pin 5 of U29 to TP1.
4. Install 64K chips in sockets U20-U27.
5. Reinstall the bottom shield, and reinstall the circuit board in the cabinet bottom. You may want to power it up and test it before you get it completely put back together.

After completing the upgrade you may find that the computer will power up with a blank screen. Some 6883 SAM chips found in the D boards will not work properly when used with 64K chips. One of the D boards I upgraded required a new 6883, and so you are forewarned. A 6883 is available for about \$30.00. Among other sources, Spectrum Projects, 95-15 86 Drive, Woodhaven, NY 11421, provides RAMs with upgrade instructions, SAM chips, and other CoCo parts.

Next month I will detail the 16K-64K upgrade information for E and F boards.

Parts List for Cassette Interface

RL 1	DPDT relay
SW 1	SPST normally open push button switch
J 1	1/16 micro jack
P1, P2	1/16 micro plug
B1	9-volt transistor battery



**YOU
CAN MAKE
A FORTUNE
IN MICROS!**

THE MICRO COMPUTER BUSINESS WILL GROW FROM \$10 TO \$100 BILLION IN THE NEXT EIGHT YEARS! ARE YOU READY TO CASH IN?

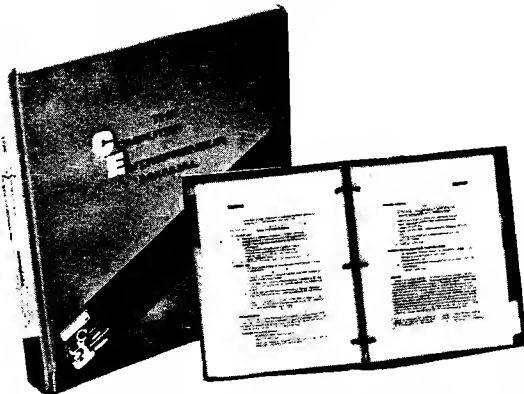
The micro computer business is predicted to grow from its present \$10 billion to \$100 billion before 1990! Imagine the possibilities this opens for you! No matter where you live, if you're starting up or presently in business, **no other industry offers you more opportunities!**

Now, finally, all the inside information you need to secure a prosperous future in this dynamic industry is available in **one place - THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL!** - An immense information source, compiled by our inquisitive research team, aided by a panel of experts and business people from all areas of the computer industry!

We present the inside story of more than 100 lucrative computer businesses you can enter, where you'll find the real opportunities for the eighties: from one man operations like Programming Author, Word Processing Center or Consulting, to Systems House, Service Bureau, Computer Store etc! Many at little or no investment! All the invaluable facts and figures: How to start, Capital needs, Profit estimates and Margins, How to Sell and Market, How missing technical or business experience need not stand in your way, Source of Suppliers, etc! Details that could take years to find out on your own!

We'll show you inside tricks, like how to never again pay retail for computer products and consumer electronics, even for one item - right now, while you're starting your business! How to get free merchandise and trade show invitations, etc. This alone will more than pay for the manual! You'll read actual case histories of other computer entrepreneurs, so you can learn from their mistakes, and profit from their success stories! Where you'll be one year from now depends on your actions today! Let us show you how to take the first crucial steps!

Order now and take advantage of our limited introduction special, **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL**, and a six month subscription to **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER** (so you're always up-to-date with the industry), both for only \$29.95! You must be convinced on how easy you can strike it rich in the micro computer business - or you may return the manual for a full refund within thirty days! **USE OUR TOLL FREE NUMBER TO ORDER!**



EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO KNOW TO SUCCEED IN THE COMPUTER BUSINESS IS ALL IN THIS MANUAL!

THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL has the answers to all your questions about selecting, starting and successfully running a computer business! There has never been such a comprehensive collection of know-how and information about this business in one place! All the facts you need to plan and achieve your goals in easy-to-follow, step-by-step instructions!

These are some of the 100-plus businesses covered in **PART ONE** of the manual, with the facts on how to start and run, Start-up Cost (Even how to operate on a shoestring!), What profits to expect, Wholesale prices, Mark-ups, Suppliers, future outlook, case histories for each, etc:

Systems House, Software Author (who to sell to and who to avoid), Service Bureau, Software Publisher (How to find programs that sell, Word Processing Service, Consulting and Consultant Broker (use your skills or those of others, make \$150 - \$1000 a day!), The incredible Games Business, Computer Store (Franchises: Pro and Contra, or a low inventory store in your home!), OEM, Hardware Mfg, Data base and Teletext Service (big prospects!), Used Computers, Repairs, Rent-A-Computer, Promote Fests and Trade Shows, Turnkey Systems,

Bartering, Mail Order, Compile and rent mailing lists, Specialized Data Headhunting and Temp Help Service, Tech Writer Shop, Custom Engineering, The highly profitable Seminars and Training Business, and many more!

Many new ideas and ground floor opportunities! Interviews and success stories on companies of all sizes! Privy into the profits made: How some computer store operators net \$100 - \$250,000! Little known outfits that made their owners millionaires, one of these low-key companies, making simple boards, went from nil to \$20,000,000 and 100 employees in four years! Programmers that make \$300,000, Thousands of micro millionaires in the making, etc!

Whatever your goal is - Silicon Valley Tycoon, or just a business at home - we guarantee you'll find a business to suit you - or your money back!

PART TWO of the manual is loaded with the know-how and "streetfighting" savvy you need, both as a novice or business veteran, to get started, to stay and to prosper in the micro computer business! A goldmine of information in clear and easy-to-use instructions: How to prepare your Business Plan, Outside financing, The mistakes you must avoid, How to hire and manage employees, Incorporation (when, and how to do it cheaply), Surviving bad times, Record Keeping, how to estimate your market before you start, Use multiple locations to maximize profits, how to promote and stay steps ahead of the competition! How to get free advertising, free merchandise, free advice, Power negotiating with suppliers to double your profit margins, etc! Even how to keep a present job while starting a business part time!

Don't miss this opportunity to be part of this great industry - the next success story could be your own! Order the manual today! Part one and two, bound in a deluxe ring binder, where you can also collect our newsletter (free for six months with the manual - a \$32.50 value!) - all for only \$29.95!



THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR NEWSLETTER - ALL THE LATEST INSIDE BUSINESS NEWS! NOW! SIX MONTHS FREE WITH YOUR MANUAL!

You're always attuned to the industry, and your manual kept up-to-date, with our newsletter! Each issue has the latest business news, ideas, new suppliers, our indispensable "watchdog" column on profits, discounts (don't miss mfg's promos, like recently, when top video monitor sold at \$80 - that's half wholesale, one third of the retail price!), the competition, the big deals, etc! Feature stories with start-up info and case histories on new micro businesses!

You'll get invitations to trade shows and conventions, the usage of our advisory service and our discount buying service for your purchases!

You'll find many items in our newsletter that will save you the cost of your manual many times over!



**CALL TOLL FREE!
CHARGE IT!
Credit Card Orders
(MC, VISA only)
accepted 24 hours/day
1-800-227-3800
Ask for extension 1135
In California call
1-800-792-0990**



Order by phone (Credit cards only), or use the coupon:

Mail to **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR PUBLISHING CO.**
PO BOX 456, Grand Central Station, New York, N.Y. 10163
Please send me **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR MANUAL**, and the six month free subscription to **THE COMPUTER ENTREPRENEUR REPORT/NEWSLETTER**. All for only \$29.95, plus \$3 for postage/handling (NY residents: add \$2.64 for sales tax). If I decide not to keep the manual, I may return it within 30 days for a full refund.

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____

☐ Check or M.O. enclosed Charge to ☐ VISA ☐ MC

CARD# _____

Exp. Date: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

MM0783

Interface Clinic

by Ralph Tenny

This month we need to complement the multi-bit output scheme developed for RS-232 serial ports.

For any computer that implements the serial port as a software function, Serial In, Serial Out, and Common may be all that is available. On CoCo, the printer software uses Serial In as Busy, but when using a modem (used to allow communication with remote computers via telephone lines), CoCo has a fourth line called CD for Carrier Detect, which the modem uses for "Message coming!"

In previous sessions we have discussed how to program CoCo's Serial In and Serial Out lines, which are port lines on CoCo's PIA I/O (programmable interface adapter). However, the CD line is one of four special lines: CA1, CB1, CA2, and CB2. CA1 and CB1 can be used for input only, and CA2 and CB2 can be used for either input or output. All four of these lines can be used as *interrupt* inputs. An interrupt is a way of gaining the computer's attention to service events not recognized by whatever program is operating. Here's an inexact but useful example: on computers running in BASIC, the BREAK key is monitored by the BASIC interpreter, but a machine-language program will not respond to BREAK unless the program is written to scan the keyboard and watch for the BREAK key. So, if something goes wrong, all you can do is hit the RESET button to regain control. With an interrupt, it would be possible to gain control without using RESET.

Most modern processors have RESET (used for power-up initialization), NMI (non-maskable interrupt) and IRQ (interrupt request). IRQ is recognized by the processor depending on whether the interrupt flag (a special bit in the status register) is set or cleared. NMI will always be recognized at the end of the instruction being processed, and RESET is a shut-down-now-and-start-over signal. We will deal with interrupt programming later.

Only CA1 and CB1 of U4 are available on CoCo for normal programming; CB1 goes to the cartridge slot and CA1 is the CD line on the serial

port. You may remember that we access the Data Direction Registers in the PIA by changing Bit 2 of the Control Register from logic 1 to logic zero. A similar form of indirect access is used for the CA and CB lines in the PIA. Figure 1 shows the Control Register contents according to function; as mentioned above, Bit B2 is the familiar switch that allows us to read and write either the DDR or the port at the same address (\$FF20 for Port A and \$FF22 for Port B). Bits B6 and B7 are interrupt flags, which means that they are set when the input requirements for CA1 and CB1 are met as discussed below.

Figure 1. Bit assignments and functions of 6821 PIA Control Register.

B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
IRQA	IRQB	CA2 CONTROL BITS			DDR	CA1 CONTROL	

B6 and B7 are read-only, while the other bits may be read or written. Remember also that the Control Register is accessed when the LSB (least significant bit) of the address is on (\$FF21 for CRA and \$FF23 for CRB).

For now, we will pass over Bits B3, B4 and B5; I recommend that B5 and B4 be programmed to logic 1 and B3 to logic zero. On CoCo, CA2 of U4 controls the cassette motor and CB2 enables sound output, so this programming leaves those bits inactive.

The following mini-program will illustrate how to read CA1 in a noninterrupt mode. Let's review the principle: when CA1 is driven by an external signal, flag B7 in the Control Register is set high. This flag must be reset before another input can be detected, and this is accomplished by reading Port A (read Port B to reset flag B6). Connect 5V to 10 volt source in series with a switch between pins 1 and 3 of the serial port, so that a positive voltage is applied to pin 1 when the switch is closed. Watch what happens in this program if you close the switch after line 30 executes:

```
10 FOR X=1 TO 1500: NEXT X
20 A=PEEK(65313)
30 PRINT A
40 B=PEEK(65312)
50 GOTO 10
```

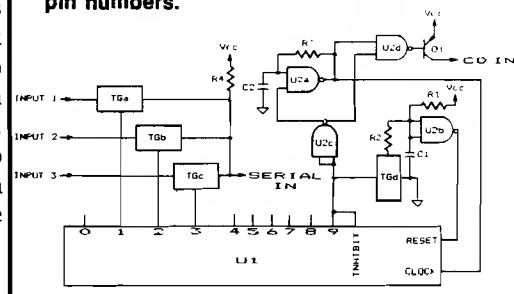
Line 10 provides a delay that slows down the action for easier observation.

Line 20 reads CRA, and line 30 prints the value (probably 52). Line 40 reads Port A, which will reset B7 as it was set, and line 50 starts over. After you close the switch momentarily, line 30 will (probably) print 180. If you convert 52 and 180 to hex numbers, you get \$34 and \$B4 respectively, which indicates that B7 went high in response to activity on CA1.

Figure 2 is the schematic of an input adapter for a serial port; it can read up to eight bits, converting them to a serial input data stream. Two types of integrated circuits we haven't looked at before are used in this design; the

transmission gate and the *sequencer*. A transmission gate is implemented in CMOS logic, and its function is like that of a tri-state gate — to disconnect one signal from another. Figure 2 shows four such blocks, marked "TG". We must realize that an input signal is passed through to the output only when the control line is high. A sequencer is illustrated by U1 in Figure 2; it is a decimal counter with specially decoded output states "0" to "9". Only one output is active (high) at one time; when U1's RESET line is activated, output 0 goes high. On the first

Figure 2. Schematic diagram of a multi-bit serial input adapter. Refer to individual device schematics for pin numbers.



clock pulse, 0 goes low and output 1 goes high. This sequence continues until state 9 "rolls over" to state 0 or until RESET is used again. A sequencer will activate several different func-

tions, one at a time, with the time between events determined by the clock rate for the sequencer. In our circuit, from one to eight TGs will sequentially connect input logic levels to the Serial In line.

Schmitt Triggers were synthesized from inverters in Session 4, but this function is available in CMOS logic as the CD4093. This device, along with the sequencer and transmission gates discussed above, make up our multi-bit input accessory shown in figure 2. Figure 3 shows the timing diagram for the circuit; the following discussion refers to figure 2 and figure 3. U2a is an oscillator that cycles U1 through all its count states. U2b, R1, and C1 hold U1's RESET low (inactive) for most of an operational cycle. TGd and R2 pull down on R1 and C1, slowly discharging C1 to U2b's threshold, causing it to reset U1. This reset operation is started when output 9 goes high at the end of an operational cycle.

Let's pick up the operation when state 9 comes true. Only TGd is turned on, so the Serial In line is pulled high by R3 and TGd has begun to discharge U2d are inhibited by U2c, stopping the clock and input on CD. When C1 is clock and input on CD. When C1 is discharged far enough, U2b activates RESET and state 9 changes to state 0. U2a and U2d are released, allowing a normal cycle to start. The time con-

stant R1/C1 was deliberately chosen to give a long "off" time for the CD input, so that a program can more easily determine when the cycle starts. Once U2d is enabled again, CD is pulled high [a logic zero at the CD pin on U4], once for each clock cycle.

A normal operational cycle will begin with a pulse for 0 state when no input is expected. There will then be an input on CD and a logic level input on Serial In for each successive state through state 8, then the cycle terminates when state 9 happens again.

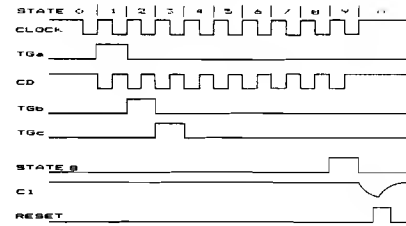
Programming to read this input accessory should accomplish the following sequence:

1. Initialize U4's Control Register A to \$34.
2. Read Port A to reset B7.
3. Monitor B7 in a loop, waiting for it to go high.
4. When B7 goes high, check for loop time, and identify the long cycle. Read Port A to reset B7.
5. Catch the next pulse (state 0), then read Bit 0 of Port B for eight successive pulses, resetting B7 each time.
6. Assemble the eight input bits into a data byte and take whatever action is dictated by data data.

Of course, either assembly language or BASIC can be used for this program, but the relative time constants may

need to be adjusted for faster operation if assembly language is used. Next time: programs solving the above problem, contrasting BASIC, assembly language and interrupt programming.

Figure 3. Timing diagram for the serial input adapter.



Parts List for the Input Accessory:

U1 - CD4017, Radio Shack 276-2417
 U2 - CD4093, R/S 276-2493
 TG - CD4066, R/S 276-2466
 C1 - .22 uF, 16 volt (or more) capacitor
 C2 - .001 uF, 16 volt capacitor
 R1 - 22k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
 R2 - 8.2k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
 R3 - 1 megohm, ¼ watt resistor
 R4 - 4.7k ohm, ¼ watt resistor
 Q1 - 2N3906 PNP transistor, R/S 276-1604
 VCC - +5v to +10v (Battery OK)

Please forward questions and suggestions for discussion topics to Mr. Tenny at P.O. Box 545, Richardson, TX 75080.

Listing 1

```

* This program will calibrate a Serial Port Adapter
*
* Equates
FF20 PORT EQU $FF20 SERIAL IN port
FF21 CTLR EQU $FF21 Control register
0020 COUNT EQU $20 Count register

1000
1000 86 34 START LDA #$34 Init control register
1002 B7 FF21 STA CTLR
1005 8E 0014 LDX #20 Set index
1008 B6 FF20 LDA PORT Clear IRQA
100B 0F 20 STRT1 CLR COUNT Zero counter
100D F6 FF21 IN LDB CTLR Test for IRQA set
1010 0C 20 INC COUNT Record operation
1012 C4 80 ANDB #$80 Mask to MSB
1014 27 F7 BEQ IN Not set, Try again
1016 B6 FF20 LDA PORT Otherwise, Clear IRQA
1019 96 20 LDA COUNT and keep a record
101B A7 89 1024 STA BUFR,X
101F 30 1F LEAX -1,X Decrement index
1021 26 E8 BNE STRT1 Loop until Index = 0
1023 39 EXIT RTS Then quit
1024 BUFR RMB 20 List of counts
END START

```

```

* This program will input from a Serial Port Adapter
*
* Equates
FF20 PORTA EQU $FF20 SERIAL IN port
FF21 CTLR EQU $FF21 Control register
FF22 PORTB EQU $FF22
0020 COUNT EQU $20 Count register

1000

```

```

1000 86 34 START LDA #$34 Init control register
1002 B7 FF21 STA CTLR
1005 8E 0000 LDX #0 Set index
1008 B6 FF20 LDA PORTA Clear IRQA
100B 0F 20 STRT1 CLR COUNT Zero counter
100D F6 FF21 IN LDB CTLR Test for IRQA set
1010 0C 20 INC COUNT Record operation
1012 C4 80 ANDB #$80 Mask to MSB
1014 27 F7 BEQ IN Not set, Try again
1016 B6 FF20 LDA PORTA Otherwise, Clear IRQA
1019 96 20 LDA COUNT Test for long cycle
101B 81 25 CMPA #$25
101D 23 EC BLS STRT1 Loop until long cycle
101F 0F 20 STRT2 CLR COUNT New set of numbers
1021 F6 FF21 IN2 LDB CTLR Test for IRQA again
1024 0C 20 INC COUNT Count operations
1026 C4 80 ANDB #$80 Mask to MSB
1028 27 F7 BEQ IN2 Loop until new edge
102A B6 FF20 LDA PORTA and reset IRQA
102D B6 FF22 LDA PORTB Read RS232 line
1030 A7 89 104D STA BUFR,X
1034 96 20 LDA COUNT Test count
1036 81 25 CMPA #$25
1038 22 04 BHI BUILD Assemble input word
103A 30 01 LEAX 1,X Increment index
103C 20 E1 BRA STRT2 Loop until long cycle
103E 86 0B BUILD LDA #11 Set a counter
1040 64 89 104D SHIFT LSR BUFR,X Shift bit into carry
1044 79 1059 ROL WORD Shift bit into word
1047 30 1F LEAX -1,X Step back through buffer
1049 4A DECA Count bits
104A 26 F4 BNE SHIFT Loop until 8 bits recovered
104C 39 EXIT RTS then quit
104D BUFR RMB 12 List of counts
1059 00 WORD FCB 0
END START

```

MICRO



Buyer's Guide

by Phil Daley and
Loren Wright

The next nine pages offer information that will help you choose a system to suit your needs. A detailed chart, beginning on page 28, provides comparisons of important features found on the ten systems shown and described here.

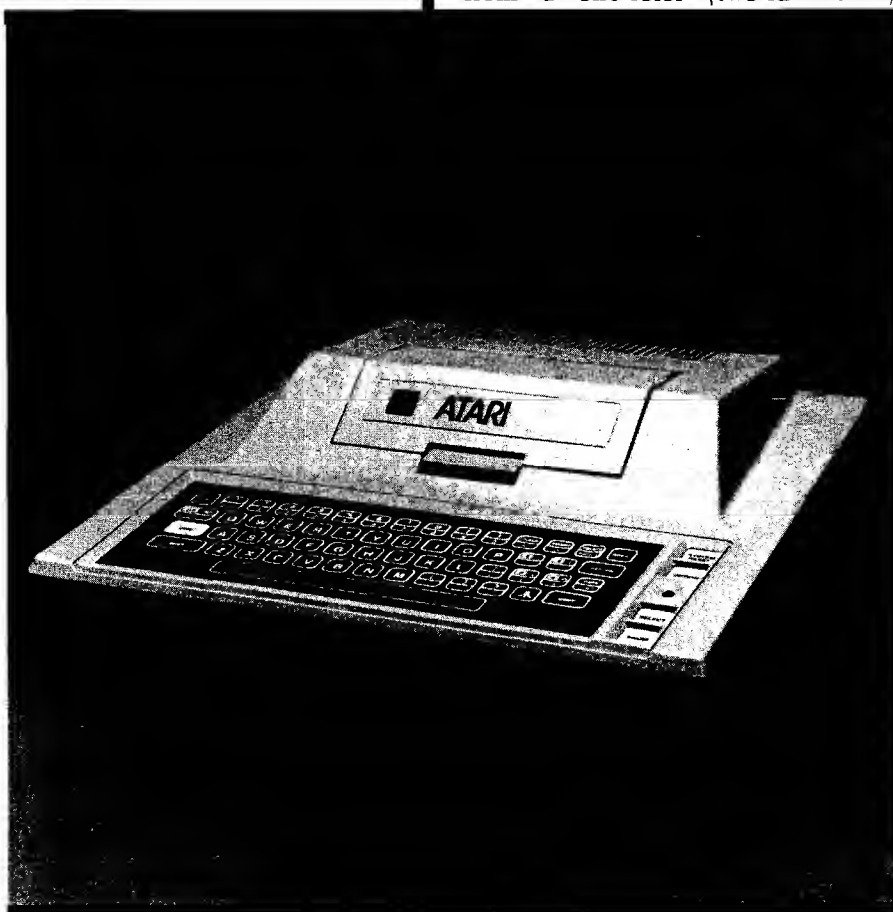
Atari 800

The Atari 800 has been the flagship of the Atari computer line since 1981. It includes a full-stroke keyboard and 48K RAM. An Atari BASIC cartridge is optional. At press time, the Atari 800 listed for \$679, but was available at considerable discount. Atari computers use their own serial bus for connection to peripherals, such as disk drives, printers, modem, cassette machine, and the 850 interface module. In addition, there are four controller ports, which may be used for joysticks, paddles, lightpens, and other parallel or A-to-D interfacing applications. An RF modulator is built-in, with a cable included for hook-up to a TV splitter. The Atari 800 also has a connector for output to a video monitor.

With 16 colors available in 16 different luminances, the Atari has an effective palette of 256 different colors. There are 12 different graphics modes available; three are text and nine are graphics. In addition, other modes are available in machine language or with BASIC POKE statements, making a total of 17. The graphics modes range from a one-color (two-luminance)

Atari 400

The Atari 400 is essentially the same machine as the 800 in a less expensive package. The keyboard is a flat membrane type. (There is audio feedback on as each key is pressed. Also, a replacement full-stroke keyboard is available from InHome Products and others.) There is no video monitor output and no right cartridge slot. Not much software was written for right cartridges, and the new 1200XL doesn't include the slot either. The Atari 400 comes with 16K, but this may be upgraded by a second-source board. Generally, the same software runs in both the 400 and 800. The list price at press time is \$199, but this is heavily discounted.





Sound may be programmed with a convenient SOUND statement. There are four independent voices, with pitch (over a range of four octaves), volume, and distortion controllable. Using more advanced techniques, more range and complicated effects may be achieved.

When the BASIC language cartridge is removed, the memory it normally occupies becomes available for alternate languages, such as FORTH, Pascal, LOGO, and Microsoft BASIC, or for machine-language programs, such as sophisticated games.

40×24 character mode, through an 80×192 16-color mode, to a one-color 320×192 high-resolution mode. Options may be exercised to prevent the default split-screen mode or to prevent clearing the screen. Atari BASIC has a full set of convenient graphics keywords,

including GRAPHICS, COLOR, DRAWTO, LOCATE, PLOT, POSITION, PUT/GET, and SETCOLOR. Movable object blocks, called players and missiles, can be programmed 256 bytes high and 8 bits (players) or 2 bits (missiles) wide. The system can maintain four players and four missiles or, alternately, five players.

Atari 1200XL

The 1200XL, Atari's new machine, is essentially similar to the 400 and 800. It has a more streamlined appearance. The keyboard has been greatly enhanced by the relocation of a number of keys and by the addition of programmable function keys. Also, cursor movements are accomplished with single keys. The 1200XL has an international character set available. There is only one cartridge slot, but there is very little existing software that requires the other slot. There are only two controller ports.

The operating system has been rewritten, such that four more graphics modes are conveniently programmable from BASIC. (These modes are present in the 400 and 800, but they can only be accessed using an advanced technique called display list programming.) Some existing software for the 400 and 800 will not run on the 1200XL as a result of the operating system rewrite.



ATARI 1200XL HOME COMPUTER™



SYSTEM	Manufacturer's Name	Manufacturer's Address	First Produced	Microprocessor	Standard Memory	Expandable to	Price	Type	Keyboard	Display	Graphics	Power Supply	I/O Ports-Types	Controller Ports	Sounds Produced
									U/L Case				RF & Tape Assumed		
									# Keys						
									# Key Codes Gen.						
									Character Set						
									TV or Monitor						
									RF Modulator						
									L/C Descenders						
									# Char Displayed						
									# Characters Per Line						
									Lines Per Screen						
									Characters: Grid						
									Colors						
									Low-Res: Grid						
									Colors						
									High-Res Grid						
									Colors						
									Cartridge						
									Power Supply						
									I/O Ports-Types						
									RF & Tape Assumed						
									Controller Ports						
									Tones						
									#Voices						
									Range						
									Volume Control/Tempo						
Apple II +	Apple Computer Company, Inc.	10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014	1978	6502	16K ROM 64K RAM	128K	\$395	Standard	Yes	63	28	None	6 Expansion Slots	1 Game Port	Simple
Apple IIe	Apple Computer Company, Inc.	10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014	1983	6502A	16K ROM 64K RAM	128K	\$395	Standard	Yes	63	28	None	1 RS 232 Expansion Slots	1 Game Port	Simple
Atari 400	Atari Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale, CA 94088	1979	1.79 MHZ 6502B	16K	48K	\$199	Fier Membrane	Yes	61	256	128 Colors Available	Serial	4	Complex
Atari 800	Atari Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale, CA 94088	1979	1.79 MHZ 6502B	48K	48K	\$379	Standard	Yes	61	256	128 Colors Available	Serial	4	Complex
Atari 1200	Atari Home Computer Div.	P.O. Box 427 Sunnyvale, CA 94088	1983	8502B	64K	—	\$899	Standard	Yes	86	256	128 Colors Available	Serial	2	Complex
Commodore 64	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380	1982	6510	64K	—	\$495	Standard	Yes	65	155	16 Possible 200 x 180 2 at once	IEEE Serial Parallel Exp. Cartridge	2	Complex
VIC-20	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Drive West Chester, PA 19380	1981	6502	5K RAM	28K	\$199.95	Standard	Yes	65	155	16 Possible 184 x 88 4 at once	IEEE Serial Parallel Exp. Cartridge	1	Simple
PET 4032	Commodore Business Machines	1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380	1977	6502	32K	—	\$795	Standard	Yes	74	139	40 x 25 B + W	IEEE 488 Parallel Expansion	No	No
TRS-80C	Tandy Corporation	One Tandy Center Fort Worth TX 76102	1981	6808E	32K ROM 16K RAM	128K RAM	\$599.95	Calculator	Yes	53	98	256 x 192	RS 232 Cartridge	2 Game Ports	Simple
TI 99/4A	Texas Instruments Inc.	P.O. Box 73 Lubbock, TX 79408	1981	TI 9900	16K RAM 28K ROM	48K RAM	\$150.00	Standard	Yes	48	128	32 x 24 16	RS 232 (Extra)	1 Game Port	Complex



Mass Storage Devices
Tape Recorders Disk Drives

Game Paddles
Joysticks

BASIC

Printer

SYSTEM

#of Units	Price	#of Drives	Capacity Per Drive	Price	Disk Operating Sys	Size Expansion Memory	Type Modem	Type	Compatibility	Proportional Switch	Price	Size	Additional Available/Size	Price	Resident M/L Mon. Price If not built in	Name	Type of Interface	Special Cables	Price
-----------	-------	------------	--------------------	-------	--------------------	-----------------------	------------	------	---------------	---------------------	-------	------	---------------------------	-------	---	------	-------------------	----------------	-------

Apple II +

Apple IIe

Atari 400

Atari 800

Atari 1200

Commodore 64

VIC-20

PET 4032

TRS-80C

TI 99/4A



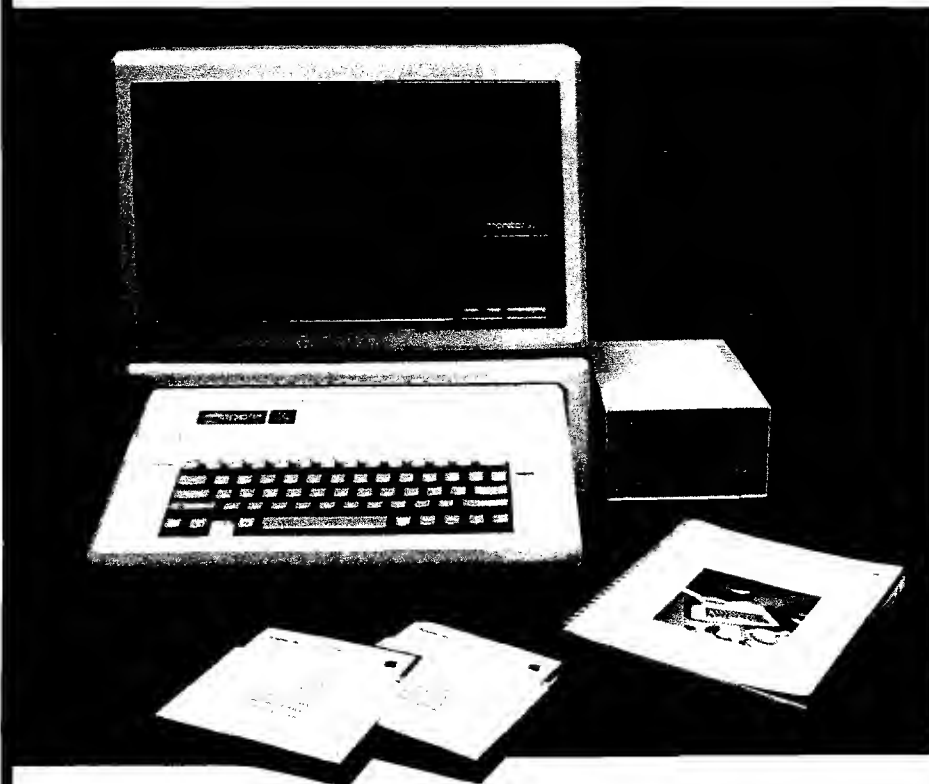
Apple II, Apple II +

The Apple computer is probably the most adaptable computer on the market, and has had the most software written for it of any computer in the world. Each hardware upgrade has maintained compatibility with previous models and each software upgrade has provided conversion programs and upward compatibility. This relatively constant background and modest cost has produced the largest quantity of software available for a single computer. Many schools use Apples as the main computer learning tool and a great quantity of educational software has followed.

The Apple II hardware architecture was designed to make interfacing the computer to external devices easy, and the multiplicity of add-on hardware at-



and



tests to the success of this strategy. Currently available microprocessor additions include Z-80, 8080, 6809, and 68000 cards with a 16032 card in the works.

Almost every computer language in the world can be run on the Apple, including a new Pascal-like language, Modula-2, by Nicholas Wirth. The Applesoft BASIC language includes low- and high-resolution plotting commands that simplify creating graphics pictures, and there are many machine-language programs available for creating animation and detailed graphics designs. The biggest criticism levelled at the Apple was the lack of lower case, which has been corrected on the IIe, and additional hardware can be bought to upgrade older Apples for lower-case display and entry.

Apple IIe



TRS-80 Color Computer

The CoCo, as it is known, has tremendous potential to become the most versatile of the low-cost computers. Expanded to 32K RAM, a Color disk system can be added (156K per 5" double-density disk), and with minor or no alterations, depending on the manufacturer, it can access the full 64K RAM present and run the operating systems for the standard 6809 micros, Flex, and OS-9. With Extended BASIC, it has the largest and most versatile BASIC among all the low-cost micros.

The CoCo has five graphics modes with special commands for drawing

lines and circles, copying pictures from one screen to another, and filling specified areas with a specified color. The string functions include commands to search a string for a specified string, make a string of specified length out of a specified character, convert to and from hexadecimal, and replace one portion of a string with another. For formatted output, the BASIC includes PRINT USING, which has decimal point alignment, comma insert, dollar sign lead, asterisk lead, floating dollar sign, sign before or after, exponential format, and leading spaces. The music

command includes note names or numbers (including sharps and flats), octave, volume, tempo, note length, and pause.

Even though Radio Shack is not giving as much support to the product as they could, several CoCo-only magazines have sprung up, many third-party manufacturers have started producing both software and hardware, and a good deal of grass-root support has sprung up as attested to by the showing at the Rainbowfest in Chicago (see CoCo Bits).





VIC-20

The lowest priced computer in Commodore's line at press time was listed at \$199.95, but discounted as low as \$88. The VIC-20 features a color display of 23 rows of 22 characters, 5K of RAM (expandable to 29K), and a full-featured BASIC-in-ROM. Two character sets are easily available from the keyboard. One contains capital letters and an extensive assortment of graphic characters. The other replaces the capital letters with lower-case letters, and replaces some of the graphic characters with upper-case letters. Eight colors are available for characters

and the border; 16 are available for the screen and auxiliary register. The pointer to the character ROM may be changed to point to RAM, where you can store your own character definitions. Additional capabilities include double-height characters and multicolor-mode characters. The latter allows four colors to be used at once in a character. Limited high-resolution graphics are possible.

The VIC has three voices for simple music, covering a five-octave range, and another voice for noise. The Super-Expander cartridge adds 3K of RAM and

convenient commands for graphics and sound. Additional upgrades include 3K, 8K, 16K and 24K RAM cartridges, the inexpensive 1541 disk drive that stores 176K per 5" diskette, and the 1525 dot-matrix printer. At \$110 list, the VIC-Modem is one of the least expensive available. An IEEE-488 adaptor cartridge, available from a number of non-CBM manufacturers, allows use of Commodore dual disk drives, hard disk units, letter-quality printers, and a large variety of scientific instruments manufactured by Hewlett-Packard, Tektronix, Fluke, and others.



Commodore 64

The Commodore 64 now lists for about \$499.95, but is available at considerable discount. The C64 includes 64K, a 40×25-character color display, and BASIC-in-ROM essentially identical to that of the VIC-20. The 6510 microprocessor allows bank switching of color memory, character-generator ROM, and I/O so that nearly 39K is available for BASIC programs. For other applications, such as alternate languages and machine-language programs, an additional 8K to 16K can be freed. Character graphics are identical to those of the VIC-20, except that eight additional character and border

colors are available. An additional controller port (for a total of two) and a built-in RF modulator distinguish the C64 from the VIC externally.

Eight movable object blocks, called sprites, may be programmed. These are maintained by the VIC II CRT controller chip. Each sprite may be 24×21 pixels in size. The color and X,Y-position are specified and the sprite is displayed at that position on the screen. Features include multicolor mode, X-expand, Y-expand, sprite collision detection, and background collision detection.

The SID (sound interface device)

chip allows three programmable music voices. The frequency is selectable over a range of nine octaves, with triangle, sawtooth, variable-pulse-width rectangular, and noise waveforms available. Each voice has a programmable envelope generator, where attack, decay, sustain, and release may be programmed. In addition, high-pass, low-pass, and band-pass filters may be selected, and synchronization and ring modulation between two voices can be programmed. The audio signal is compatible with high-fidelity amplifiers, and the quality approaches that of dedicated synthesizers.



PET 4032

The PET was the original Commodore computer introduced in 1977. In today's advanced configuration, the 4032 includes a full-sized keyboard with separate numeric keypad. The black-and-white display is directed to the built-in 12-inch green-phosphor monitor. Interfaces include two cassette ports, a parallel port, expansion port, and IEEE-488 port. The 4032 has 32K RAM and BASIC 4, occupying 18K ROM. There are two character sets available, one with upper case and graphics characters, and the other with lower case and upper case. The graphics character set is one of the most complete in a home computer. BASIC programs are generally compatible among PET, VIC-20, and Commodore 64.

Peripherals available from Commodore for the IEEE-488 bus include several printers, 5 Mbyte, 1 Mbyte, and 2 Mbyte dual floppy disk drives; a single floppy drive; and 5 Mbyte and 7.5 Mbyte hard disk units. Because the IEEE-488 is an industry standard, many sophisticated scientific instruments from Hewlett-Packard, Tektronix, Fluke, and others can be used with the PET.





Texas Instruments 99/4A

The TI is a home computer, which is also aimed at the educational market. It has impressive built-in hardware capabilities including a 16-bit microprocessor, the only low-cost computer to have one, and graphic

sprites. The only languages available are BASIC, Pascal, Pilot, and LOGO. Almost the only software available is from Texas Instruments, and most of it is on cartridges. TI makes a speech synthesizer to allow the terminal to talk to

you. While Texas Instruments is offering good support for the product, almost no one else in the computer marketplace is making any software or hardware for this computer.

MICRO

Terrific Opportunity for

Microcomputer Programmers

**Atari 400/800 * TRS-80 Color Computer
Commodore 64 * VIC-20 * Apple II**

You are already writing programs in BASIC (and maybe even Assembly Language) on one of these systems. And, more importantly, you are looking for a chance to work on the others.

You also possess excellent communications skills — verbal and written.

If this describes you, then here's an opportunity for you to learn and grow with one of the most prestigious microcomputer magazines in the world.

MICRO Magazine offers an excellent working environment in brand-new offices located in Southern New Hampshire. A friendly atmosphere, a sound benefit package, a competitive salary, and all the "hands on" experience you want on a wide variety of systems.

If this sounds like the opportunity you're looking for, send resume and salary requirements to:

MICRO Magazine
P.O. Box 6502
Amherst, NH 03031
(603) 889-4330

An Equal Opportunity Employer

Circle No. 25

FORTH-79

Ver. 2 For your APPLE II/II+

The complete professional software system, that meets ALL provisions of the FORTH-79 Standard (adopted Oct. 1980). Compare the many advanced features of FORTH-79 with the FORTH you are now using, or plan to buy!

FEATURES	OURS	OTHERS
79-Standard system gives source portability.	YES	_____
Professionally written tutorial & user manual	200 PG.	_____
Screen editor with user-definable controls.	YES	_____
Macro-assembler with local labels.	YES	_____
Virtual memory.	YES	_____
Both 13 & 16-sector format.	YES	_____
Multiple disk drives.	YES	_____
Double-number Standard & String extensions.	YES	_____
Upper/lower case keyboard input.	YES	_____
LO-Res graphics.	YES	_____
80 column display capability	YES	_____
Z-80 CP/M Ver. 2.x & Northstar also available	YES	_____
Affordable!	\$99.95	_____
Low cost enhancement option:		
Hi-Res turtle-graphics.	YES	_____
Floating-point mathematics.	YES	_____
Powerful package with own manual, 50 functions in all, AM9511 compatible.		
FORTH-79 V.2 (requires 48K & 1 disk drive)		\$ 99.95
ENHANCEMENT PACKAGE FOR V.2		
Floating point & Hi-Res turtle-graphics		\$ 49.95
COMBINATION PACKAGE		\$139.95
(CA res. add 6% tax: COD accepted)		

MicroMotion

12077 Wilshire Blvd. #.506
L.A., CA 90025 (213) 821-4340
Specify APPLE, CP/M or Northstar
Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle No. 26





PrintMate™ 150

THE MOST ADVANCED PRINTER IN ITS CLASS.

Easy-to-use. Fast. Excellent print quality.

These are the features every pc and microsystem user wants. These are the same features we build into every PrintMate 150. And there's one more thing... value. No other printer offers more versatility for the price. At \$995, the wide-carriage PrintMate 150 is an exceptional value.

HIGH SYSTEM THRUPUT

Print at 150 cps. Advanced logic-seeking impact printing. Accelerated print head slew rate. High-speed paper advance.

PRINT CAPABILITIES

10, 12, 15 or 17 characters per inch. High-density, high-speed correspondence printing, plus double-wide for emphasis.

SoftSwitch™ KEYPAD

Establish, change or display the

operating mode from the front of the printer.

EXPANDABLE PRINT BUFFER

Increase performance with buffers that take you from 2K to 68K to provide high-speed interleaved printing with computing.

EASY WITH PAPER

Three paper paths—front, back or bottom—make the PrintMate 150 one very easy-to-use machine.

DOWNLINE LOADABLE FONTS

Custom character sets may be downloaded to a PrintMate 150 with a 4K or larger buffer.

PRINT WITH STYLE

No other printer offers more graphics support for the price. It's true. Our exclusive AP-PAK™, available for most popular computers, lets you print in dozens of stylized fonts, in characters up to

5/8" high. Got a graph on the screen? Need a custom font or logo? Do it with an AP-PAK.

OUR BOTTOM LINE

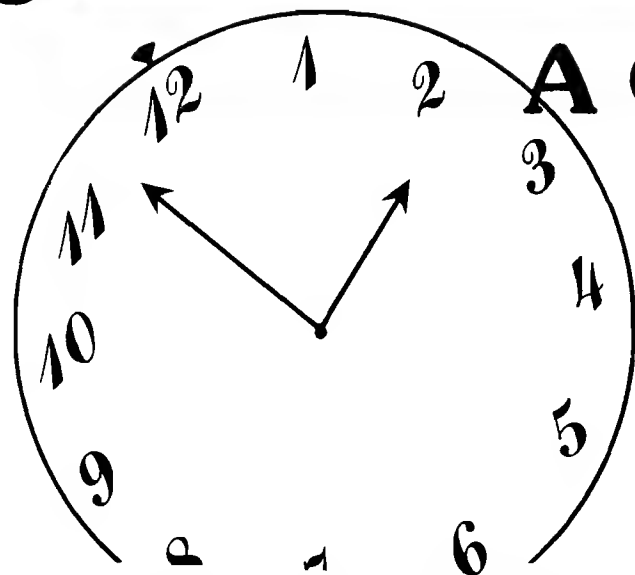
Superior performance starts at \$995 on a PrintMate 150. We wouldn't print that if we didn't mean it. Call or write us today.
1-800-821-8848

OEM's: Ask us about custom AP-PAKs and low-cost private labeling.



Micro Peripherals, Inc.

4426 South Century Drive
Salt Lake City, UT 84107



A Clock Interrupt for Your Apple

by Charles Putney

This hardware modification and interrupt-driver program allows use of 1/60-second interrupts on the Apple.

The driver demonstrates how interrupts are serviced

Clock Interrupt

requires: Apple II w/16K RAM

A one wire modification

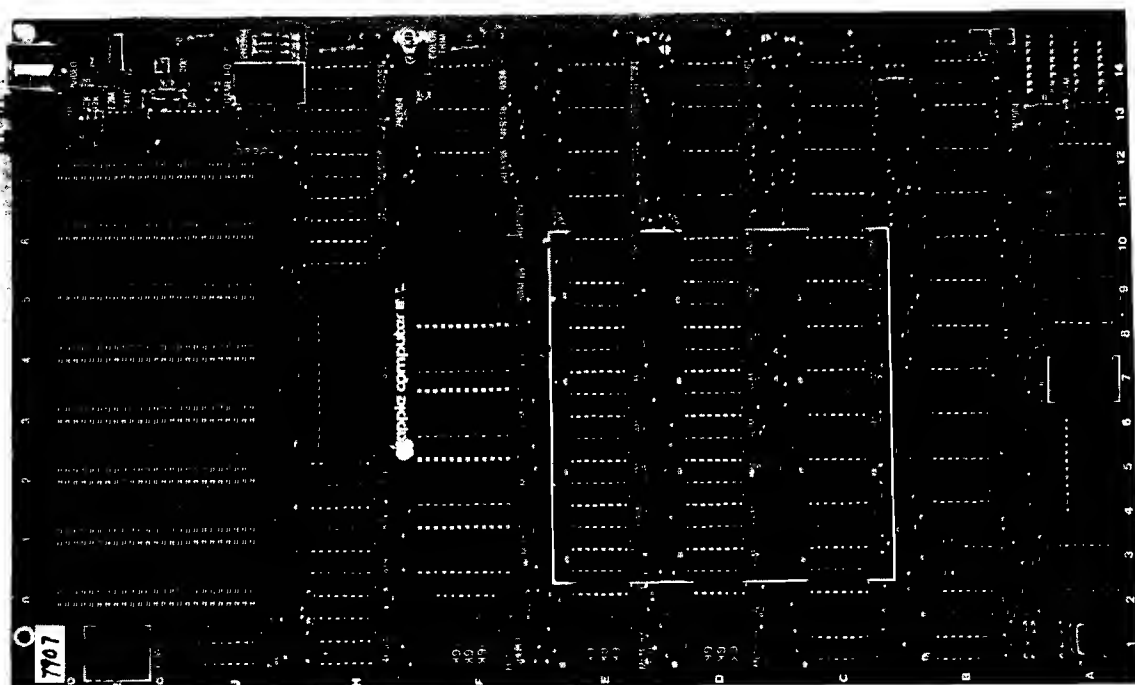
and implements a time-of-day clock with a type-ahead buffer.

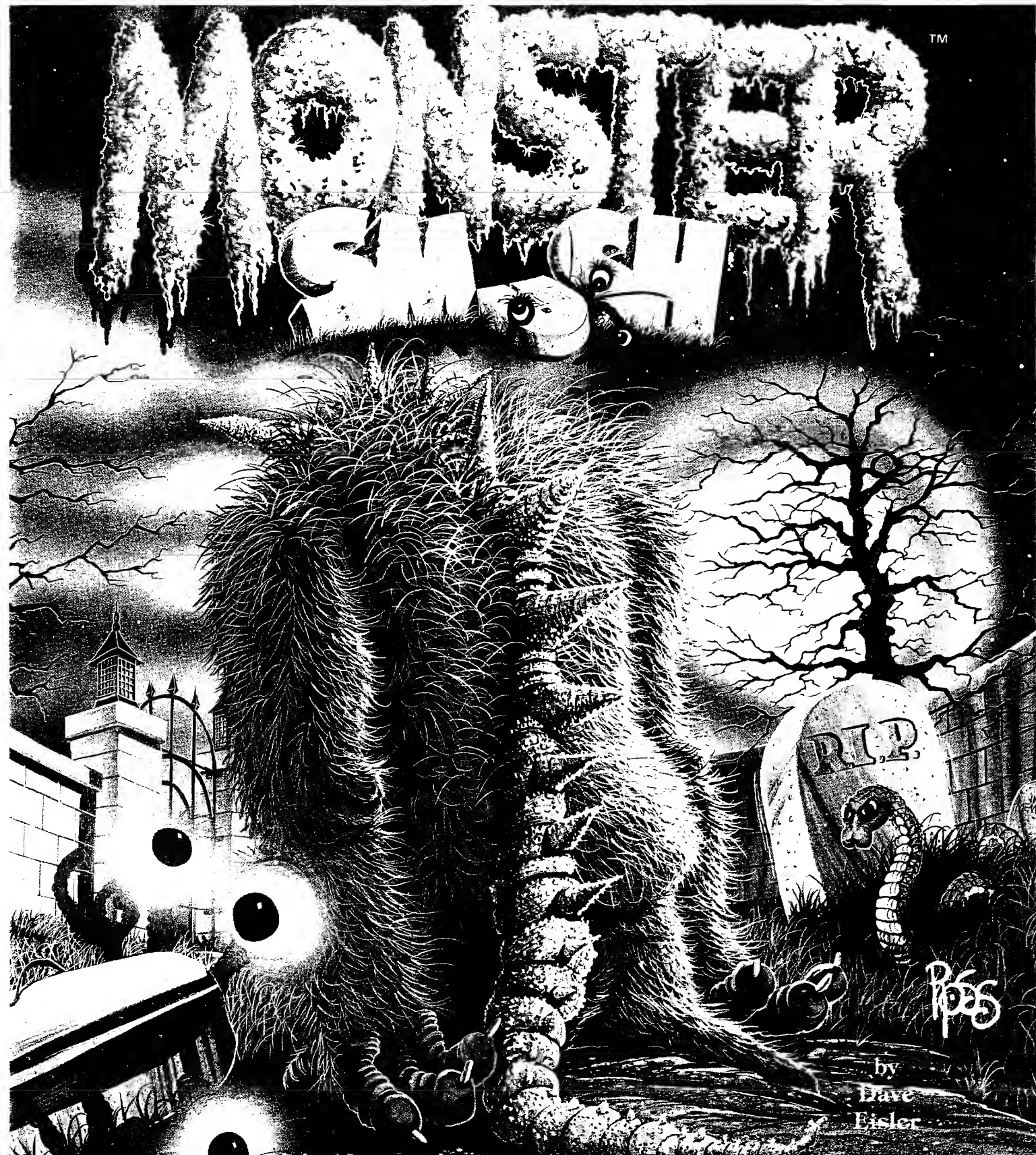
This is a poor man's interrupt addition to the Apple that requires only one wire! I have seen a few clock interrupt designs but none as simple and easy as this one.

The Apple has many periodic levels present on various points on the board. What if one of these was connected to the IRQ line of the 6502? There are four

(Continued on page 38)

The Apple II motherboard showing the locations of the pins where the jumper wire is to be continued.





by
Dave
Eisler

It's midnight... Do you know where your monsters are?

It's the dead of night. You're the master of the graveyard. The monsters are a wild and lively bunch who like to party and raise the dead. Can you use the Monster Smasher System and keep them where they belong ... six feet under? Only \$29.95 for your Apple*, Commodore 64* or Atari*. Available at your computer dealer, or:

 **DATAMOST**

Copyright 1983 DataMast Inc.

8943 Fullbright Avenue, Chatsworth, CA 91311-2750 (213) 709-1202

VISA/MASTERCARD accepted \$2.00 shipping/handling charge. (California residents add 6½% sales tax.)

Apple, Commodore 64, and Atari, are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc., Commodore Business Machines, and Atari Inc., respectively.

counters [D11, D12, D13, and D14] that generate the horizontal byte position and vertical line position on the screen. Adding interrupts is easy. Connect Pin 11 of D11 to Pin 4 of H7/8 (the 6502). The best method for doing this is to use 30-gauge wire-wrap wire. Lift each chip slightly to allow the wire to fit in the socket along with the pin from the chip and reseal the chips and

the wire. This wire then can be routed neatly along the board. By doing the modification this way you can remove it at any time.

The connection provides 59.92 interrupts per second on my Apple but may vary slightly on your own. [A Euro-Apple has different counter connections and will not work with this jumper.] This may seem high but the

overhead in processing this many interrupt requests is only 2.9 percent.

There are several possible applications for a clock interrupt. The first is to keep track of time. The interrupt driver has an hours, minutes, and seconds counter that will maintain a running count after initialization of the rect hours, minutes, and seconds. Unfortunately, disks and other peripherals must inhibit interrupts so a few seconds are lost if disk usage is high. Without disk access this clock provides an exact method for determining keyboard response time. A second use is as a keyboard buffer to catch keystrokes during a running program; the interrupt driver also adds this function. Other uses are as print spoolers and foreground/background tasking.

Using the Interrupt Handler

Install the hardware modification as described and then enter the interrupt handler at \$300. To enable interrupts from BASIC, CALL 768 [from monitor 300G]. This toggles between interrupt enable and interrupt disable so the same CALL is used to disable interrupts. At the upper-right corner of the screen a space character will start blinking at the rate of once per second. This will tell you if interrupts are active or not. There are three counters that count hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour time. You can change this to 12-hour format by setting location \$34C [844 decimal] to \$0C [12 decimal]. The other function of the interrupt handler is to buffer keyboard characters. From BASIC, enter a simple time consuming line such as

```
FOR I = 1 TO 5000: NEXT I
```

Enter a few characters while this is executing. When execution is finished, all characters entered will be input as though they were retyped. This can be used as a type-ahead buffer to allow programs to continue execution while still collecting input.

Program Description

With interrupts enabled, each interrupt causes execution to resume at the address of \$FFFE upon completion of the current instruction. This is a pointer to the monitor interrupt service



NO POWER SPIKES WITH SUPER FAN II.

Super Fan II's Zener Ray™ Transient Voltage Suppressor and Power Filter squelches spikes up to 6000 amps — even those caused by lightning — while responding up to 100 times faster than Apple II's

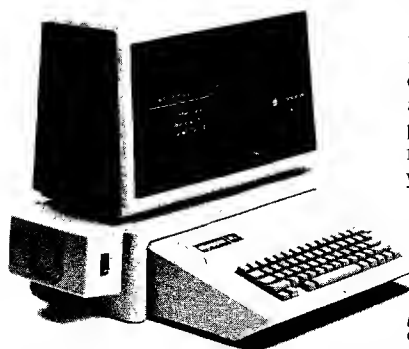
built-in suppressor.

In addition, Super Fan II cools your Apple, removing heat buildup at a remarkable 17 cubic feet of air per minute. Yet it's the quietest fan of its kind on the market.

Super Fan II also positions a lighted on/off computer switch and two accessory plugs at your fingertips. It's warranted for two years and simply clips to your Apple II, IIe or monitor stand.

See your R.H. Electronics dealer today about Super Fan II*, or contact us at 566 Irelan Street, Buellton, CA 93427, (805) 688-2047.

RHELECTRONICS, INC.



Super Fan II, in black or tan \$109
Without Zener Ray, \$74.95
Additional air flow seats, \$5
Available in 240V/50 Hz

Dealer/CEM inquiries invited
*U.S. Patent #D268283
#4383286

France, call B.I.P. 1-255-4463
Australia, call Imagineering (02)212-1411



routine at \$FA40 (\$FA86 in old monitors). The routine checks for a break condition and then does a JMP (indirect) to \$3FE, which is the user-interrupt routine.

The first section of the interrupt handler installs the JMP vector in \$3FE and then initializes the blinking character and buffer pointers. When an interrupt occurs, the registers must be saved. The accumulator is already saved in \$45 by the break interrupt processing, so just the X and Y registers need to be saved. Since the IOSAVE routine in the monitor uses fixed locations to save the registers, it cannot be used in an interrupt routine. If a program that called IOSAVE was interrupted, then this second use of the save area would clobber the original saved registers. If IOSAVE used stack processing instead of fixed locations for a register save area, then it would be ideal. Since the stack needs to be inspected to determine the address of execution, I use fixed save locations.

The method used to derive seconds from a non-integral number of interrupts per second is called differential addition. A 3-byte counter (called COUNT) is used to maintain a running total. During each interrupt, a 3-byte value is added to the counter. This number is $16,777,216(2^{24})$ —divided by the number of interrupts per second. The carry is used as a once-per-second output. Since any extra remainder in the counter accumulates, this is an easy way to make integers count fractional values. A 24-bit counter represents an accuracy of 1.88 seconds per year. The drift of the master oscillator is then the limiting factor. The once-per-second output is added to the SECOND counter. Together with the MINUTE and HOUR counters, these count seconds, minutes, and hours. The three counters can be initialized to the time of day and will continue to keep time. When each second is counted, the upper-right screen location is set to a normal or inverse space, which is a discrete reminder that interrupts are enabled.

When a running program is not ready for data, the keyboard buffer subroutine accepts keystrokes and buffers them until required. To accomplish this, the return address of the running program is checked to determine whether or not it used the keyboard input routine. If it was in the

keyboard input routine and there are previous characters in the buffer, then the next character is sent. To send a character, it is loaded into the accumulator, then the return address is modified to return to the end of the keyboard input routine, as though a

monitor ROM, everything will work fine until RESET is pressed. To return from the monitor, normally you type 3D0G. This will no longer work because 'G' resets the processor status register to the status saved during the break. The easiest solution to this

There are three counters that count hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour time...The three counters can be initialized to the time of day and will continue to keep time.

character was entered from the keyboard. If the running program was not in the keyboard input routine, then any keystrokes are buffered. The buffer used is the normal keyboard input buffer (\$200 - \$2FF) but the interrupt handler uses the buffer from \$2FF downwards while the keyboard input routine uses from \$200 upward. This limits the number of characters that can be saved, but I have never had an overflow. Since the pulse used to create the interrupt is long, reentry of the interrupt routine would occur normally. A delay is added to the end of the routine to prevent this from happening and, although the interrupt routine is slowed down, usually it will not be noticed. The delay can be tested for the correct value by temporarily putting a LDA \$C030 (AD 30 C0) at location \$323, which will toggle the speaker without changing the timing each time the interrupt code is executed. Next change the delay to a lower value. If the sound changes as you type characters then the routine is being reentered.

Side Effects

One disturbing side effect occurs with programs that use the keyboard strobe (\$C010) to check for a keypress. Since the interrupt handler clears the strobe for the next keystroke, the program usually will miss any keystrokes. One solution to this problem is to check BUFIN and BUFOUT. If they are unequal, a key has been pressed.

The second side effect involves the permanent connection of the clock interrupt when the interrupt handler is not loaded. On a machine with the old

problem is to type '48:4 N 3D0G RETURN', which sets the processor status interrupt disable 'on' so that 'G' will work. With the new monitor ROM, reset will operate normally. If you enter monitor you can use the same trick to exit.

Correcting the Clock

The Clock Calibrator program can be used to determine the correct entries for the interrupt timer counters. RUN the program with the Interrupt Handler installed and enabled, enter the correct time, and about 10 minutes later enter the correct time again. The program will calculate the correct settings for the counter and install them. For a more accurate clock, the interval between entries should be longer (overnight!); the day counter is included for this reason (day = 0 is defined as the same day). The clock shown on the display used for the Calibrator will stop updating when you begin an entry, but this will not affect accuracy. When the clock is accurate enough for you, don't forget to BSAVE the Interrupt Handler with the new counter values.

All you need now is a piece of wire!

Charles Putney received a BSME from Carnegie-Mellon University in 1973. Currently he is an engineer with Dataproducts Ltd, in Dublin and treasurer of the Dublin Apple Users Group. He may be contacted at 18 Quinns Road, Shankill, County Dublin, Ireland.

(Continued on next page)



Apple Interrupt (continued)

```

0094 035D 8BBD03 STA BLINK SAVE FOR LATER
0095 0360 8D2704 STA SCREEN SHOW THAT INTERRUPTS ARE ON
0096 0363 BA L3 TSX GET STACK POINTER
0097 0364 E8 INX SKIP OVER PROCESSOR STATUS
0098 0365 E8 INX
0099 0366 BC0001 LDY STACK,X GET PC LOW
0100 0369 E8 INX
0101 036A BD0001 LDA STACK,X GET PC HIGH
0102 036D C9FD CMP /KEYIN WAS IT IN KEYIN HIGH?
0103 036F D02A BNE L5 NO
0104 0371 C01B CPY #KEYIN CHECK KEYIN LOW
0105 0373 9026 BCC L5 NO - TOO LOW
0106 0375 C025 CPY #KEYIN+10 CHECK KEYIN ROUTINE END
0107 0377 B022 BCS L5 NO - TOO HIGH
0108 0379 ACBF03 LDY BUFOUT GET BUFFER OUT POINTER
0109 037C CC8E03 CPY BUFIN ANY CHARACTERS IN BUFFER?
0110 037F D00A BNE L4 YES - SEND ONE
0111 0381 A9FF LDA #$FF RESET BUFFER POINTERS
0112 0383 8DBE03 STA BUFIN
0113 0386 8DBF03 STA BUFOUT
0114 0389 D024 BNE L6
0115 038B B90002 LDA KEYBUF,Y GET CHARACTER
0116 038E 8545 STA ACC PUT IN ACC ON EXIT
0117 0390 CEBF03 DEC BUFOUT GET READY FOR NEXT CHARACTER
0118 0393 CA DEX NOW POINTS AT PC LOW
0119 0394 A92E LDA #KEYIN+19 SET RETURN ADDRESS TO END OF KEYIN

0120 0396 9D0001 STA STACK,X PUT IN STACK FOR PC LOW
0121 0399 D014 BNE L6
0122 039B 2C00C0 L5 BIT KEYBD RELATIVE JUMP TO RESTORE REGS
0123 039E 100F BPL L6 NO
0124 03A0 AD00C0 LDA KEYBD GET KEYBOARD CHARACTER
0125 03A3 8D10C0 STA KEYSTB CLEAR KEYBOARD STROBE
0126 03A6 AC8E03 LDY BUFIN GET BUFFER INPUT POINTER
0127 03A9 990002 STA KEYBUF,Y SAVE THE KEY
0128 03AC CEBE03 DEC BUFIN READY FOR NEXT TIME
0129 03AF A239 L6 LDX #DELAY DELAY INSERTED TO AVOID RE-INTERRUPTS
0130 03B1 CA L7 DEX
0131 03B2 D0FD BNE L7 NOT ZERO YET?
0132 03B4 ACC103 LDY YREG RESTORE Y
0133 03B7 AEC003 LDX XREG RESTORE X
0134 03BA A545 LDA ACC RESTORE ACC
0135 03BC 40 RTI EXIT FROM INTERRUPT & RTS FROM KEYIN

*
*
*
* INTERRUPT HANDLER VARIABLES
*
0145 03BD A0 BLINK DC I1<'SPACE' BLINKING CHARACTER
0146 03BE 00 BUFIN DS 1 BUFFER INPUT POINTER
0147 03BF 00 BUFOUT DS 1 BUFFER OUTPUT POINTER
0148 03C0 00 XREG DS 1 X REGISTER SAVE AREA
0149 03C1 00 YREG DS 1 Y REGISTER SAVE AREA
0150 03C2 0445A9 INTSEC DC H'0445A9' (256)/(INTERRUPTS PER SECOND)

```

(Continued)

Apple Interrupt (continued)

```

0151 03C5 000000 COUNT DS 3 INTERRUPT TIMER (THREE BYTES)
0152 03C8 00 SECOND DS 1 SECONDS COUNTER
0153 03C9 00 MINUTE DS 1 MINUTES COUNTER
0154 03CA 00 HOUR DS 1 HOURS COUNTER
0155 03CB ZZSIZE EQU *-INST+1 PROGRAM LENGTH:
END

100 REM Clock Calibrator
120 REM
130 REM Charles H. Putney
140 REM 18 Quinns Road
150 REM Shankill
160 REM Co. Dublin Ireland
170 REM
175 REM Copyright (C) 1983
180 REM by MICRO Ink
185 REM P.O.Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031
190 TEXT: HOME
200 D0 = 0
210 VTAB 5: HTAB 6: INPUT "ENTER TIME
HH,MM,SS ";H0,M0,S0
220 POKE 970,H0: POKE 969,M0: POKE 968,S0:
POKE 965,0: POKE 966,0: POKE 967,0
230 HOME
240 I = PEEK (964) + 256 * PEEK (963) + 65536 * PEEK (962)
250 F = 256 / 3 / I
260 VTAB 5: HTAB 10: PRINT "FREQUENCY = ";F
270 HC = PEEK (970)
280 MC = PEEK (969)
290 SC = PEEK (968)
300 IF HC = 23 THEN Q = 1
310 IF Q = 1 AND HC = 0 THEN DC = DC + 1:Q = 0
320 VTAB 15: HTAB 13
330 IF HC < 10 THEN PRINT "0";
340 PRINT HC;" ";
350 IF MC < 10 THEN PRINT "0";
360 PRINT MC;" ";
370 IF SC < 10 THEN PRINT "0";
380 PRINT SC;
390 VTAB 20: HTAB 6: PRINT
"ENTER CORRECT TIME DD,HH,MM,SS ";
400 IF PEEK (958) = PEEK (959) THEN 270
410 INPUT D,H,M,S
420 HC = PEEK (970):MC = PEEK (969):SC = PEEK (968)
430 EC = DC * 86400 + HC * 3600 + MC * 60 + S - D0
* 86400 - H0 * 3600 - M0 * 60 - S0
440 ER = D * 86400 + H * 3600 + M * 60 + S - D0 *
86400 - H0 * 3600 - M0 * 60 - S0
450 I = I * ER / EC
460 POKE 962,I / 65536
470 IL = ((I / 65536) - INT (I / 65536)) * 65536
480 POKE 963,IL / 256
490 POKE 964,IL - 256 * INT (IL / 256)
500 POKE 965,0: POKE 966,0: POKE 967,0
510 H0 = H:M0 = M:S0 = S
520 GOTO 220

```

MICRO

ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS!

At last! Microscreens, a screen generator package lets you produce clear, uncluttered, professional quality monitor screen formats for only \$149.00. Just a few lines of code in your BASIC is all it takes. Develop selection menus, data-entry, inquiry display and more quickly and easily because Microscreens:

- provides configuration routines for monitor control characters. Permits use on any monitor.
- provides a "DRAW" program. Enables programmer to create any screen format on a blank screen.
- provides protected, unprotected and variable use fields.
- provides editing of input to data-entry screens and full data validity checking.
- provides highlighting and reverse video features usage (when available on your monitor).
- lets you position the cursor at the beginning of any data input field.
- provides six different escape codes for help, emergency stop or any other abnormal complication of input.
- can be INCLUDED in CP/M® BASIC compiled programs or MERGED with the MICROSOFT® BASIC Interpreter for Apple II with Softcard®.
- 3 K memory for screen handling routines, frequently less than your own code for monitor input/output.
- is a maximum flexibility screen generator. Reduces your programming time as much as 40%.

ORDER NOW: \$149.00

Circle No. 30

Please send my Microscreens program so I can begin to get quick and easy professional quality monitor screens. Only \$149.00.

Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Phone _____

MC/MSA _____ Exp. date _____

Circle one
 CBASIC Compiler MBASIC Compiler
 CB80 Compiler MBASIC Interpreter
 Basic-80 Compiler Apple CP/M

©Apple II™ of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft MBASIC™ of Microsoft, Inc. CP/M™ of Digital Research, Inc.



PMI, Incorporated
 P.O. Box 87
 Buckfield, ME 04220
 (207) 336-2500

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



INTERFACING THE ATARI JOYSTICK



How to use your Color Computer joystick inputs and hook up an Atari switch joystick to the Color Computer

by John Steiner

While playing *Ghost Gobbler* on the Color Computer, I was frustrated by the lack of positive action on the joystick. An analog joystick usually is sufficient for operation, but there are times when a positive-switch closure is better. This article shows you how to interface the popular Atari joystick to the TRS-80C. Also included is an applications program that demonstrates the differences between the two joysticks.

The Color Computer has an interesting joystick interface, and the analog joystick port is an excellent feature of CC. With a minimal investment, you can have the best of both

worlds by following the modification procedure and changing a few programming techniques. Many programs written in BASIC can be modified easily to use the switch joystick.

How the Joystick Works

First take a look at the Radio Shack joystick interface (see schematic in figure 1). There are two potentiometers; they are labeled X for horizontal movement, and Y for vertical movement. The high sides of the pots are connected to +5 volts, and the low

Atari Joystick
requires:
TRS 80C
Atari Joysticks
some hardware

Figure 1: Radio Shack Joystick

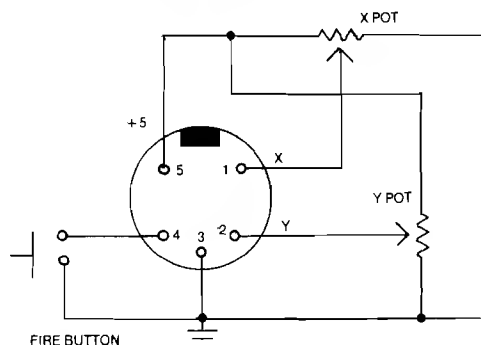
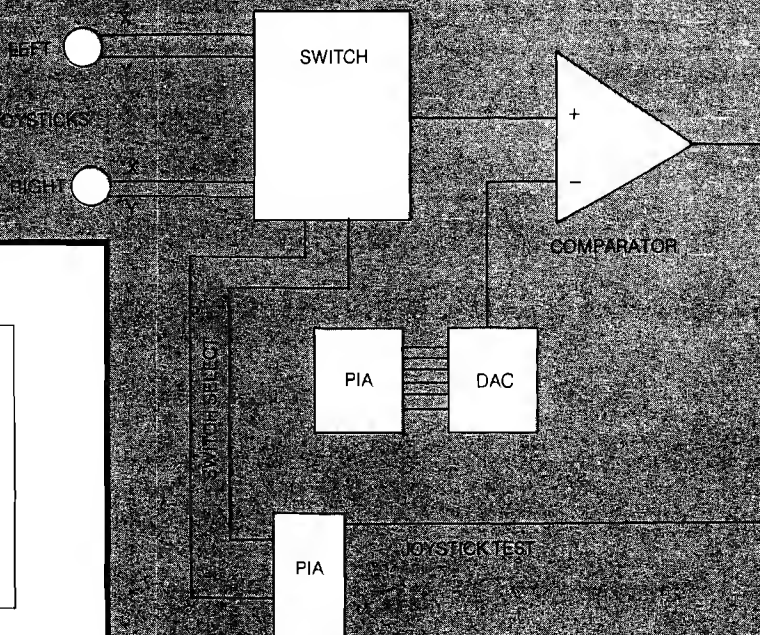


Figure 2: Block diagram joystick circuitry.



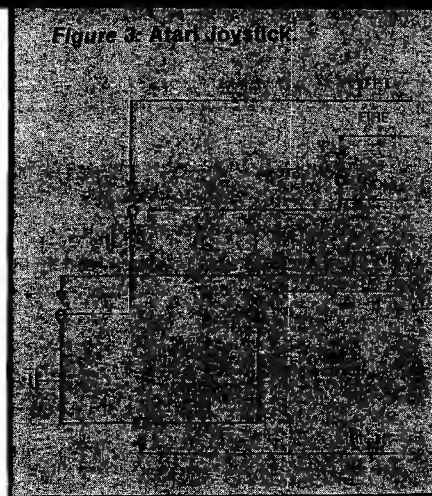


sides are connected to ground. The control wipers are connected to the joystick inputs inside the computer and the fire button is a normally open switch that connects to ground when pressed.

Look at the joystick schematic. You can change the voltage at pin 1 from approximately zero volts to +5 volts by moving the joystick from left to right. Similarly, pin 2 will vary between zero volts and +5 volts if you move the joystick from up to down.

Figure 2 is a block diagram of the internal joystick interface. The joysticks are connected to an electronic switch. When the joysticks are read, the correct input is selected from the switch and sent to a comparator. (More on this later.) To read the joystick, a machine-language subroutine is called. Here is how it works: the switch is connected to either pin 1 or 2, left or right, depending on the reading specified in the program. A peripheral interface adapter (PIA) inside the computer sends data to a digital-to-analog convertor (DAC). To understand more clearly, you could start by storing a zero in the PIA. A zero into the DAC outputs approximately zero volts to the comparator. The function of the comparator is to put out a zero as long as the voltage at the minus input is lower than the voltage at the plus input. Increase the PIA number by one, which increases the output voltage of the DAC, then check to see if the output of the comparator is a logic one. If not, increase the PIA by one again. There are 64 discrete voltages available from the DAC; when the comparator output is finally one, the voltage will be within 5/64ths of the joystick output voltage.

The above method works, but it is not linear in speed. For example, lower voltage outputs could be found much faster than higher voltages. Indeed, if the joystick is all the way down, or all the way right, 64 readings would have to be made. Radio Shack decided to use an iterative, or binary, search. The joystick routine needs only six samples to identify any of the 64 possible joystick values. The routine does this by starting at 32 and either dividing the number in half or dividing in half and adding to the original number, depending on the output of the comparator. Check a programming manual for more on iterative search routines. Once the value is found (always between 0 and 63, inclusive), it is stored in a variable by BASIC.



How to Use the Joystick in a BASIC Program

Color BASIC has a special JOYSTK command that reads the output of the desired joystick. Its syntax is `A = JOYSTK(X)`. The variable A can be any numeric variable normally allowed. When the command is complete, A will contain the value read at the joystick port. The variable X can be 0, 1, 2, or 3 only. X defines the joystick parameter being accessed: JOYSTK(0) is the right X or horizontal reading, (1) is the Y or vertical reading, (2) is the left joystick X, and (3) is the left joystick Y. There is one constraint when using the joystick command: you must always read JOYSTK(0) before reading any other joystick value, whether or not you plan to use the value. For example, if you wish to read the vertical value of the left joystick only, do the following:

```
10 A = JOYSTK(0)
20 A = JOYSTK(3)
```

variable A will finally contain the value of JOYSTK(3) and can be used as required.

Since the joystick is an analog input, you can use almost any device as a joystick input. A thermistor could turn the computer into a thermometer, or a photo detector could become a simple light pen. See William Barden's "Color Computer from A to D," *BYTE*, December 1981, for further applications using the joystick ports and JOYSTK routines. Spectrum Projects offers a light pen that uses the joystick input.

The Need for a Switch Joystick

Although the analog joystick port is an excellent feature, sometimes the

large range of numbers available and the amount of play in the stick itself make directing the stick difficult. The listing included is a case in point (the program is an exercise in using the port in a BASIC program). Enter the program and run it. If you use the standard joystick, you will see what I mean — it is difficult to start the gunner at the bottom and when he begins to move he is hard to stop, or he moves in the other direction.

The joystick calculations are handled in lines 280 to 320, variable PP is a PRINT @ position, and the joystick values modify the position, one position at a time. The program needs to know only whether the joystick is left of center or right of center. Lines 290 and 300 check the position. The sensitivity to the joystick can be varied by changing numbers 52 and 12.

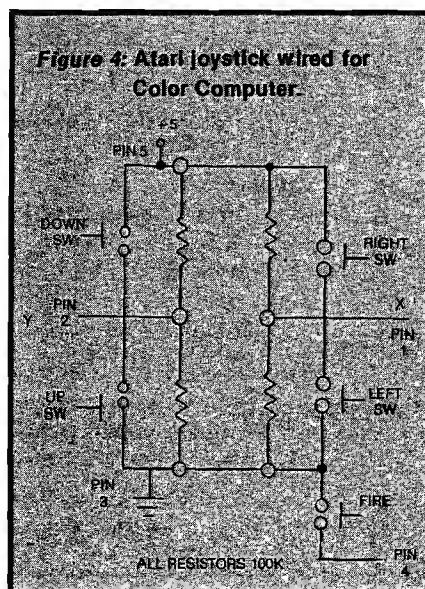
There are other methods of using the joystick to indicate position. One way to set the position of the gunner is to read the joystick and divide its value by 2. This will give you a range of 0 to 31. The position of the gunner can then be set directly, as there are 32 PRINT @ positions on the gunner line. This technique is difficult to use, however. Slight movements of the joystick result in large movements of the gunner.

Hooking Up and Using the Atari Joystick

The alternative to a linear joystick is a digital or switch joystick as found

(Text continued on page 47)

(More figures and listings page 46)

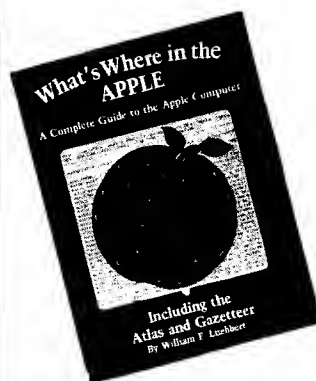


PRODUCTS from MICRO

Revised edition now available! All new text added to the original atlas and gazetter...

"What's Where in the Apple"

A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer



This revised edition of the famous Apple Atlas will:

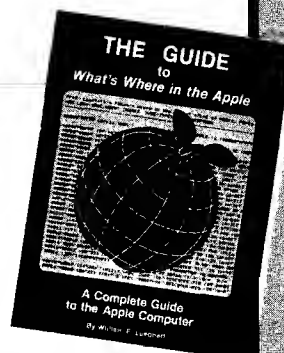
- provide you with more information on the Apple's memory than is available elsewhere
- guide you with a numerical Atlas and an alphabetical Gazette — to over 2000 memory locations of PEEKs, POKEs and CALLs
- give you names and locations of various Monitor, DOS, Integer BASIC and Applesoft routines and tells you what they're used for
- enable you to move easily between BASIC and machine language
- guide you through the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Apple

The Atlas and the All New Guide are now available in one 256-page Wire-O-Bound book for only \$24.95.

All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine and essential for mastering it.

Retail price\$24.95

If you own the original **What's Where in the Apple** purchase **The Guide** to complete your edition. This 128-page Wire-O-Bound version contains all the new material to be used with the memory map and atlas.



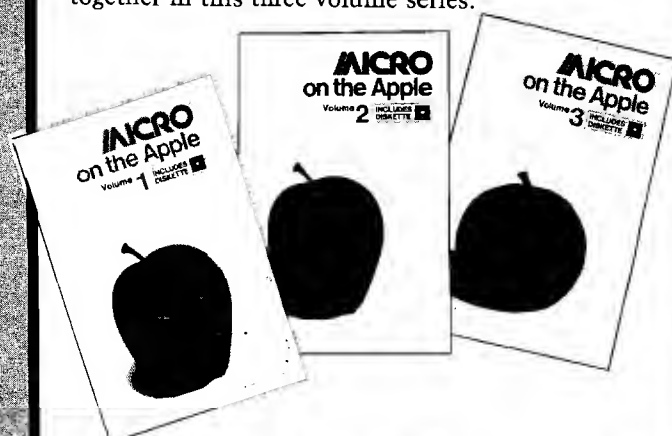
Don't miss this opportunity to complete your edition of **What's Where in the Apple**.

Order your copy of **The Guide** now.

Retail price\$9.95

Get the most out of your Apple with the "MICRO on the APPLE" series...

This series of books for the APPLE computer is the best source of Apple specific programming aids, utilities, enhancements, games and much more. MICRO has taken the best APPLE material ever published in MICRO magazine and brought it together in this three volume series.



Volume 1 allows you to —

Round and format numbers accurately, get lower-case letters and punctuation into Applesoft strings or play the hit game "Spelunker"

Volume 2 lets you —

Speed up machine-language programming using five powerful machine-language aids, add additional editing and I/O features, or play the intriguing game "GalactiCube"

Volume 3 gives you more —

Machine-language aids, I/O enhancements, graphics and games

Each volume comes complete with diskette to save you the time of typing hundreds of lines of code.

If you use an APPLE computer you should own these books.

Retail price\$24.95

AND now the "MICRO on the APPLE" series is available as a boxed set.



All three volumes are packaged in an attractive box with the 110 programs on one diskette (double-sided).

The set is available at a 20% savings off the individual price.

Retail price\$59.95

**FOR EASY ORDERING
CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-345-8112**

(IN PA 1-800-662-2444)

MasterCard and VISA Accepted



Order your copy of the **Best of Micro**

If you're looking for excellent software at a very low price these two books are for you!

Volume 1 — SOLD OUT!

Volume 2 contains 55 articles and programs that appeared in MICRO magazine from October 1978 through May 1979. These programs are for the Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-1. This 224-page book is paper bound 8½ x 11.

Retail price\$8.00

Volume 3 contains 88 programs and articles from June 1979 through May 1980 issues of MICRO magazine. These programs are for use on Apple, AIM 65, KIM-1, PET, OSI, and SYM-1 computers. This 320-page book is 8½ x 11 and is paperbound.

Retail price\$10.00

Learn how to master VIC BASIC programming with MICRO's newest book...

"Mastering Your VIC-20"

Now you can do more with your VIC-20. This new book and the 8 projects and 20 programs that it contains can teach you how to master VIC BASIC programming. Each chapter concentrates on a particular aspect of VIC BASIC...and each program is accompanied by discovery-oriented, tutorial text — clear directions that will quickly have you writing programs, modifying them and adding features all on your own. And to help you master your VIC-20 even faster, all 8 programs are already keyed in on the accompanying cassette.

Some of the programs you'll find in this book are:

- **MICRO Calc** — a miniature spread sheet program that makes complex, repetitive calculations a breeze.
- **Master** — a guessing game that teaches programming with random numbers and flags.
- **VIC Clock** — to teach you ON...GOSUB functions and character graphics.

Each program is worth the price of the book itself. Order your copy of "Mastering Your VIC-20" by using the order form below.

Retail price\$23.95

**Each program is worth
the price of the book itself.**

ATTENTION OSI USERS

Micro has just released a new book, "MICRO on the OSI." This comprehensive book provides you with methods to improve the use of your Ohio Scientific Computer...includes machine-language enhancements and BASIC aids. You can learn how to TRACE BASIC programs, DEBUG machine language programs and improve your OS65-D operating system. You'll also find:

- Hardware modifications for enhanced/reversed video
- Programs for control code and upper/lower-case entry

Plus... a What's Where in the OSI C1/C2

This new book will also help you to improve your own BASIC programs with PRINT AT, DELETE, AUTO-number and FUNCTION INPUT. No OSI owner can afford to be without this book.

You'll receive 25 programs in this 176 page book.

Order your copy today!

Retail price\$19.95



SUBSCRIBE TO MICRO

12 issues
for just **\$24.00.**

\$6.00 off
the newsstand price!

SAVE 20%



ORDER NOW!

Send me the following products...

- | | |
|--|---------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Mastering Your VIC-20 (w/cassette) | \$23.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> MICRO on the OSI | \$19.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Best of MICRO #2 | \$ 8.00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Best of MICRO #3 | \$10.00 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Micro on the Apple, Vol. 1 (w/diskette) | \$24.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Micro on the Apple, Vol. 2 (w/diskette) | \$24.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Micro on the Apple, Vol. 3 (w/diskette) | \$24.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Micro on the Apple Boxed-Set (w/diskette) | \$59.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> What's Where in the Apple
A Complete Guide to the Apple Computer | \$24.95 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> The Guide
to What's Where in the Apple | \$ 9.95 |

Allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery.

I own a(n) ☐ Apple ☐ Atari ☐ Commodore

☐ TRS-80 ☐ OSI ☐ Other _____

☐ Yes, I want to subscribe to MICRO

☐ 1 year at \$24.00 ☐ 2 years at \$42.00

Canada \$27, Europe \$27 (\$42 air mail)

Mexico, Central America, Mideast, North and Central Africa \$27 (\$48 air)

South America, Far East, South Africa, Australasia \$27 (\$72 air)

Add \$2.00 S & H for each book.

Total Amount Enclosed \$ _____

I'm paying by ☐ Check ☐ MO ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard

Credit Card # _____

Expires _____

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail to: MICRO P.O. Box 6502 Amherst, NH 03031

Figure 5

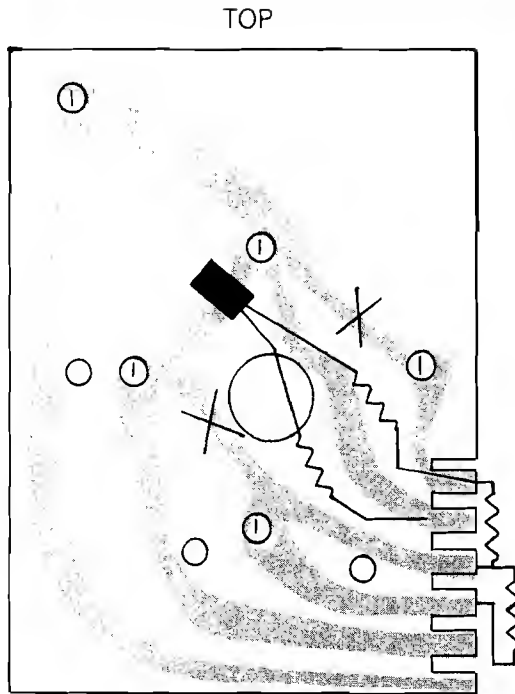
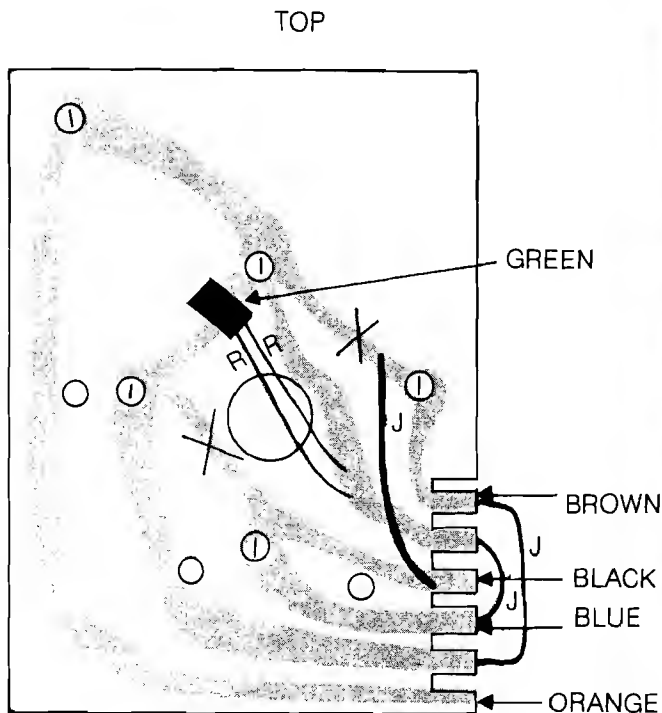


Figure 6



J = JUMPER WIRE

R = RESISTOR

Listing 1

```

1 TARGET
2 "JUNE 15, 1982
3 "BY JOHN STEINER
4 "WRITTEN TO DEMONSTRATE THE ATARI
  JOYSTICK ON THE TRS-80 C
10 CLEAR 500
20 GOSUB 850
30 M1$ = "02;L2;G03;D;L8;C;02;B;A;03;
  L2;G;L4;D;L8;C;02;B;A;03;L2;G;L4;D;L8;C;02;
  B;03;C;L2;02;A"
40 PLAY "T4;XM1$;"
50 M2$ = LEFT$(M1$,15)
60 M3$ = "02;L4;G;G;03;E;L1;E;L4;E;E;F;L8;
  F;E;L1;D;L4;D;02;G;G;03;E;L1;E;L4;E;G"
70 TI=0 : TIMER=0 : PC=0 : X=1 : CO=134 : CL=137
80 FOR I=1 TO 32 : X$ = X$ + CHR$(128) : NEXT
90 PC$(X)=" "
100 PRINT @ 224,"HOW GOOD ARE YOU?";
110 PRINT" ENTER 1 IF YOU ARE GOOD, 4 IF YOU'RE NOT";
120 AS=INKEY$ : IF AS = " " THEN 120
130 DI=VAL(AS) : IF DI < OR DI > 4
  THEN PRINT" ENTER 1 TO 4 ONLY"; : GOTO 100
140 DI=DI*50
150 CLS(0)
160 FOR J=1 TO 63
170 SET(J,30,1)
180 NEXT J
190 "
200 P$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(151) + CHR$(155) + CHR$(128)
210 E$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(60) + CHR$(CL) + CHR$(128)
220 D$=CHR$(128) + CHR$(128) + CHR$(128) + CHR$(128)
230 FOR I=1 TO 7 : PC$(X)=PC$(X) + E$ : NEXT
240 PRINT @ 448,X$;
250 PRINT @ PP,P$;
260 FS=PEEK(65280) : IF FS=126 OR FS=254 THEN 370
270 TI=TIMER : PRINT @ 480,"TOTAL SCORE =";SC;
280 ZP=JOYSTK(0)
290 IF ZP > 52 THEN ZZ=ZZ+1
300 IF ZP < 12 THEN ZZ=ZZ-1
310 IF TI > DI THEN GOSUB 600
320 PP=ZZ+448:IFPP=476THENPP=476
330 IF PP < 448 THEN PP=448
340 PRINT @ PC,PC$(X);
350 IF PC > 416 THEN 530
360 FS=PEEK(65280) : IF FS=126 OR FS=254
  THEN 370 ELSE 240
370 J=27
380 PLAY"T255;XM2$;"
390 FOR I = 0 TO 63 : F=POINT(I,28)
400 IF F=2 THEN 430
410 NEXT
420 IF J=0 THEN 240
430 SET(I,J,8)
440 J=J-1
450 RESET(I,J+1)
460 IF POINT(I,J) < > 0 THEN 480
470 GOTO 420
480 GOSUB 770
490 PLAY"T255;XM3$;"
500 SC=SC+1
510 IF PC$(X)=D$ + D$ + D$ + D$
  + D$ + D$ + D$ THEN GOSUB 640
520 GOTO 240
530 FOR I=1 TO 32 : PRINT @ PC+I,CHR$(128); : NEXT
540 FOR I=1 TO 32 : PRINT @ 447+I,CHR$(128); : NEXT
550 SC=SC-5
560 IF X > 5 THEN 640
570 CO=CO + 16 : CL=CL + 16 : TI=0 :
  TIMER=0 : PC=0:X=X + 1 : PC$(X)=" "
580 GOTO 190
590 " PRINT NEW ENEMY POSITION
600 FOR I=1 TO 28 STEP 4
610 PRINT @ PC+I,D$;
620 NEXT
630 PC=PC+32 : TIMER=0 : RETURN
640 IF X < 5 THEN SC=SC+10 : GOTO 330
650 PRINT @ 260,"YOUR TOTAL SCORE IS";SC;
660 IF DI=200 THEN BP=SC*10
670 IF DI=150 THEN BP=SC*25
680 IF DI=100 THEN BP=SC*50
690 IF DI=50 THEN BP=SC*100
700 PRINT @ 292,"BONUS POINT TOTAL IS";BP;

```





An INEXPENSIVE Joystick for the Apple II

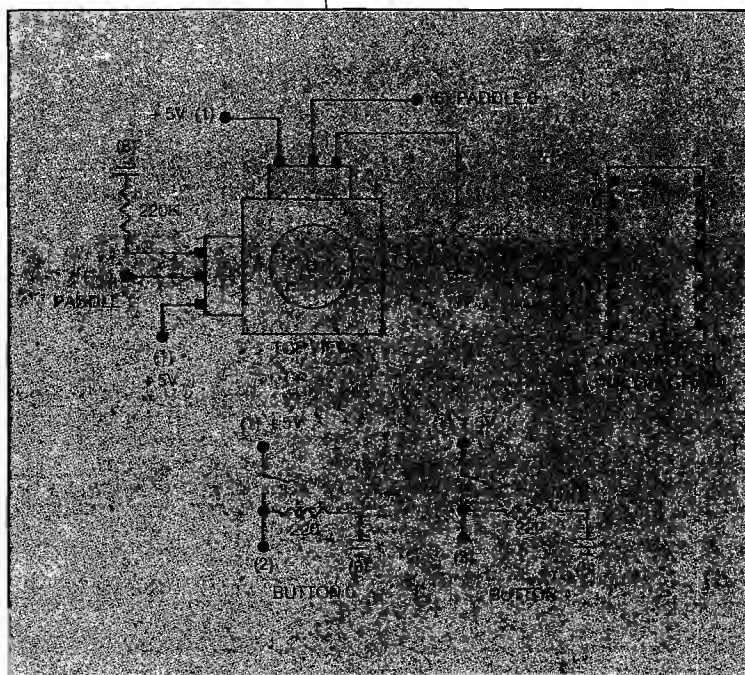
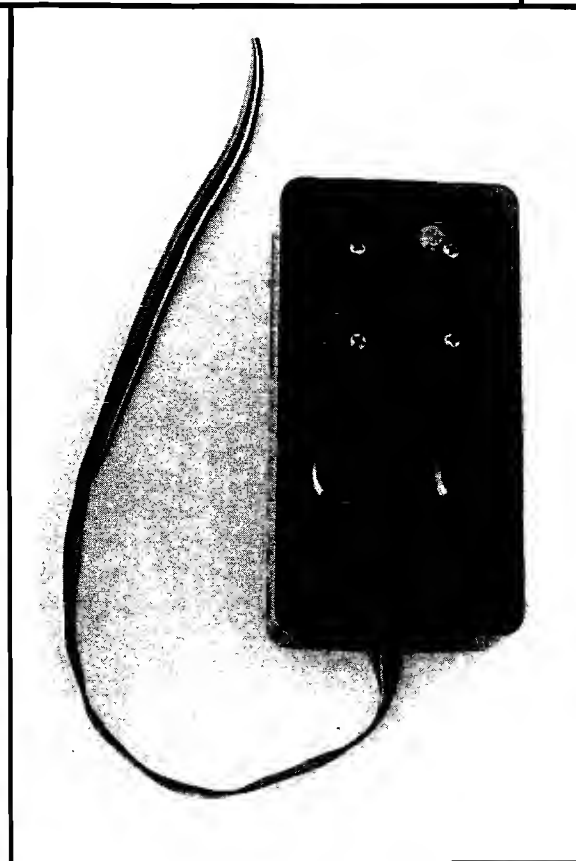
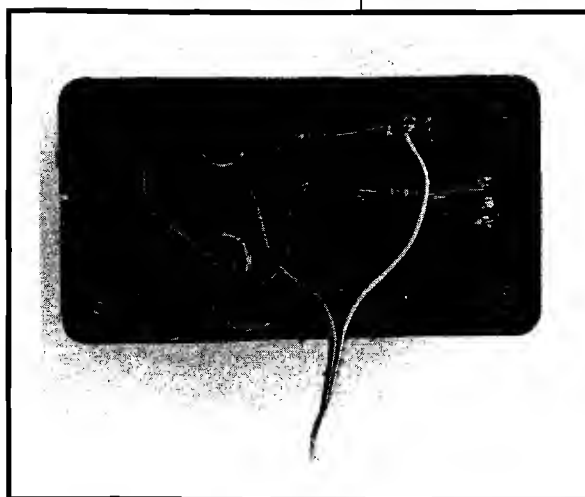
by Phil DALEY
Circuit by DAN WESTON

Construct your own joystick for the Apple II at a savings of over 50%. A wiring diagram is included.

The only knowledge necessary for you to construct your own joystick is the use of a few simple tools and a soldering iron. In addition to the parts list below, you will need a piece of ribbon cable (six strands) or six pieces of wire. Separate wires are better if you plan to use the stick a lot; ribbon cable is likely to break internally under the strain of much flexing.

Top right: Interior of assembled joystick. Bottom right: Completed joystick. Below: Circuit Diagram.

Apple Joystick
requires:
Apple II
and hardware parts





The first step is to visit your local Radio Shack outlet and buy the following parts:

1	100K Joystick pot	271-1705	\$4.95
2	220K ohm resistors	271-049	19/pt
2	220 ohm resistors	271-015	19/pt
2	Push buttons	275-605	\$1.49/pt
1	Project case	270-922	\$2.10

Also you will need a 16-pin DIP header to plug into the game paddle socket. Unfortunately RS no longer stocks these parts, but most electronic parts stores should carry them.

The first step is to drill two 3/8" holes for the buttons. Be sure to place them where they will be convenient for playing games that require both buttons. Then drill, or cut, a larger 1" hole for the joystick. This hole will require four smaller holes, spaced evenly around the edge, for the mounting screws. The safest way to make sure they are in the proper location is to make a paper pattern to place on the box to mark the drilling spots.

Next, fasten the joystick to the box with the four screws and each button to the box with the washer and nut supplied. Solder a wire from each of the

connections marked '1' to the next connection marked '1'. The order is not important as long as they are all connected to each other. Solder one end of each of the 220K ohm resistors to the appropriate joystick connection (#8) and one end of each of the 220 ohm resistors to the #8 connection on each button. Solder all the free ends of the four resistors together in the center of the case.

Cut a small channel in one end of the case for the ribbon cable or the separate wires to fit through when the case cover is in place. We used a razor-blade knife to remove enough of the plastic so that the cable wouldn't get crushed when the cover was tightened down. Solder four of the six wires to the proper location, #'s 2,3,6, and 10. The two remaining wires connect to

locations previously soldered. One connects to the resistors connection in the center and the other connects to any one of the locations numbered '1'.

Solder the other end of the wires to the proper location on the DIP header that has the numbers printed on it. The number 1 location is on the bottom right looking down from above. Run the cable through the channel, put the four cover screws back into the case, and you are all set to plug the header into the game paddle socket.

We think that you will find games allowing use of a joystick instead of the keyboard A/Z and forward/backward arrow maneuvers will be a lot easier to control with this inexpensive joystick. Happy gaming!

Many thanks to John Morse of Newton, MA, for help with the resistor values for the circuit.

Dan Weston teaches a self-contained eighth grade in Brooks, Oregon. He may be contacted at 195 23rd NE, Salem, OR 97301. Phil Daley is a Apple editor for MICRO magazine.

MICRO

SPECTRUM PROJECTS

Basic Aid

"An excellent program and fine utility."
Rainbow Review—Aug. 82
Single control key input of BASIC commands. \$34.95

Spectrum Stick

"More like arcade joysticks than anything we've yet encountered."
Rainbow Review—Oct. 82
Response and control put the joy back in color computing. \$39.95

Spectrum Paddle

For quicker side-to-side action and higher scores. \$19.95

CALL NOW
212-441-2807
FOR FAST DELIVERY
All orders plus \$2 shipping

Colorcom/E

"Out of thousands of programs, this program... SUPER!"
80-US Review—Nov. 82
A smart communications package. Disk or Rompack \$49.95

CoCo/EAD

Color Computer Editor, Assembler and Debugger
\$6.95

SEND TO
DEPT. C2 93-15 86TH DRIVE
WOODHAVEN, N.Y. 11421
NY residents add sales tax

Circle No. 32

COMPUTER ACCESSORIES

ERRORS—DOWNTIME—SERVICE

A speck of dust, dirt, or magnetic oxide on the read/write head of your floppy disk can cause data transfer errors, a disk crash, or even a costly disk drive failure. Regular use of Perfectdata head cleaning diskettes can keep your drive heads clean and your system up and running. The Perfectdata system can be used on single or dual-sided floppy disk drives. (Comes complete with 2 cleaning diskettes, a 4 oz. bottle of CS-85 cleaning solution, and full instructions.)

5.25" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75
8" Disk Drive Cleaning Kit \$22.75

ORGANIZE AND PROTECT YOUR DISKETTES

Organize your diskettes with an Innovative Concepts Flip 'N' File from Mercury Micro. Holds up to 50 diskettes in a handsome smoke-colored transparent plastic case.

Case for 5.25" Diskettes \$23.75
Case for 8" Diskettes \$29.75

WHAT'S YOUR FAVORITE NUMBER?

New for spring. Top quality shirts with "64" or "20" printed in large numerals on both front and back. 50/50 blend **will not shrink**. Specify color and size and number choice. Available in red or blue, S-M-L-XL.

\$7.50 each

ORDERING INFORMATION

Phone (301) 994-1122

SHIPPING

Add \$1.50 to all orders for shipping. We pay balance for UPS service on all orders. Add \$2.00 for COD. Maryland residents please add 5% state sales tax.

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE COMPUTER ACCESSORY CATALOG: SURGE PROTECTORS, DUST COVERS, BOOKS, DISK MAINTENANCE, BLANK MEDIA AND MUCH MORE.



Mercury Micro Inc.
Dept. F
Cherry Field Road
Drayden, Md. 20630

Circle No. 33

you own WORDPRO or TOOLKIT part of the decision has already been made for you, as these programs reside in Block 3. Assume, for example, that you have a 2K machine-language program and you want this program to reside in Block 1, from 36864 (\$9000) to 38911 (\$97FF). To work with the 2532 Programmer the machine code should be loaded into RAM at location 8192 (\$2000) to 10239 (\$27FF). Note that although the program is loaded into the RAM location, the machine-code pointers, jumps, etc. should be as if the program were located in ROM at the target address you have chosen. Any programs less than 4K will afford extra storage for other programs. You may stack programs; otherwise you should fill the remaining RAM programming area with (\$FF) decimal 255. This will allow you to add future programs to the EPROM without erasing.

Insert a TI-2532 into the proper socket on the programming board. *Note:* Three 9-volt transistor radio batteries are used to supply the necessary 25-volt supply. Always disconnect the 25-volt supply at the same time you disconnect the 5-volt supply. Or disconnect the 25-volt supply prior to disconnecting the 5-volt supply; otherwise damage may result to the EPROM.

Load the 2532 Programmer into the PET and RUN. The PET will tell you what steps to take. Select the READ function to check what was put in EPROM. When the READ function is finished, select the COMPARE function. This will make a comparison between what you intended to put into ROM and what actually got there. If everything goes well the COMPARE function will finish without an error message.

Turn off the PET and insert the EPROM into the proper socket, noting correct polarity. Turn the PET back on and type SYS xxxx with xxxx equal in decimal to the entrance of your machine-language program. Your program should execute properly. Note that at the end of your routine a RTS should be included to return you to BASIC.

Most BASIC programs will run in ROM unless they are self-modifying. The program in listing 2 will take a BASIC program and store a modified copy in the 2532 programming area. You should enter the program in listing 2, check and SAVE it, then RUN the program. It will make a copy of itself in the 2532 programming area ready to be

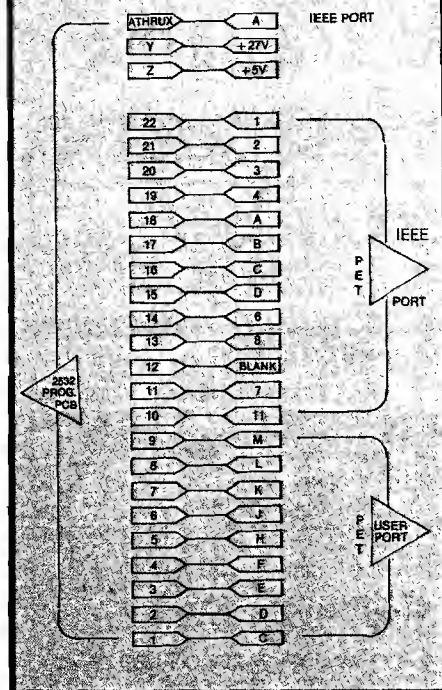
placed in ROM. This is necessary so that you may convert other programs using the Relocator from ROM. If you have greater than 16K memory, you may store the Relocator in upper RAM instead by calling a RAM address instead of a ROM address when asked during program execution.

The Relocator will ask where you want the relocated program to reside. The ROM address will be the one you select; the RAM address will be within the 4K programming block of the 2532 Programmer. For example, if you want to locate your program in the top 2K of ROM 47104 (\$B800) to 49151 (\$BFFF), when asked for ROM address enter 47104; when asked for RAM address enter 10240. Since the ROM address is in the upper 2K of the block, the upper 2K of the 2532 Programmer programming area must be used.

After running the program the PET will display the area in ROM and RAM that the program will occupy. It will also indicate the starting point for the next program. Last but not least, it will indicate two pointer values — the BASIC START pointers, which reside in zero-page locations 40-41 (\$28-\$29). These are the values that you must POKE into the PET to call your ROM resident BASIC program. Write down these values for future reference.

At this point you should have a copy of the Relocator ready to be placed in ROM. Use the same procedure as described for the machine-language program to program the EPROM. When finished, instead of using a SYS command you must call the BASIC program with POKE 40,xxx and POKE 41,xxx. The xxx's equal to what was written down previously. Type RUN and

Figure 2



RETURN. Your BASIC program will execute as if in RAM. To return to the normal PET operation you must reset the pointers with POKE 40,1 POKE 41,4.

Now, at a few keystrokes' notice, you have the TOOLKIT, SUPERMON, RABBIT, TAPE INDEX, and many other features available to enhance the operating system of your PET.

Jerry D. Brinson is an Electronic Engineer employed at Hueco Manufacturing, Inc. During the last four years he has been active in programming in both BASIC and assembly language. You may contact Mr. Brinson at 10136 E. 96th St., Indianapolis, IN 46256.

Listing 1: 2532 Programmer

```
100 POKE144,49:POKE59468,62:POKE59453,255:POKE59467,PEEK(59467)AND227
110 POKE59468,12:POKE53,32:POKE52,0:PRINT"J"
120 DIM:59427:NDM:59423:RAM:59436:NREF:59456:PROG:59468:MEM:8192
130 C82:59467:USER:59453:ADR:59426:DAT:59471:VA:"SPACES":L=0:M=1:RS="":SS="":
140 K=1:BS="":S="":
150 INPUT"READ/WRITE SWITCH SET TO READ Y/N":AS
160 IF AS<"Y"THEN150
170 POKEPROG,PEEK(PROG)OR224:POKEADR,52:POKENADR,52:POKENREF,PEEK(NREF)AND253
180 POKE RAM,PEEK(ADR)AND 251:POKEADR,8
190 PRINT"J" "PROGRAM MENU"
200 PRINT"R"-"PROGRAM"
210 PRINT"WR"-"WRITE"
220 PRINT"WC"-"COMPARE"
230 PRINT"WR"-"TRANSFER READ DATA"
240 PRINT"WR"-"TRANSFER PROGRAM DATA"
250 PRINT"MEM"-"EXIT TO MONITOR"
260 PRINT"ME"-"MENU"
270 AS="":SS="":INPUT"COMMAND ":"AS
280 IFAS="P"THEN360
290 IFAS="EM"THENPOKE144,46:SYS1024
300 IFAS="R"THEN670
310 IFAS="TR"THEN680
320 IFAS="TP"THEN690
330 IFAS="E"THEN610
340 IFAS="C"THEN820
350 PRINT"JIT" GOTO 270
```

(continued)

FOXSOFT™

Presents.....

SpryteByte™

For the Commodore 64™

The user affectionate sprite development program. Menu-driven, Mono/Multicolor sprites, joystick/keyboard, Tape/Disk. 20K w/FAST machine language routines. Over 60 commands: ROTATE (any angle 0-360), INVERT/OBVERT, SHIFTS, SYMMETRY, AND/OR, REVERSE, REVIEW, MOVIE (animation). Create and Edit up to 128 sprites per file. For programming efficiency and FUN!

PLUS**The Game Maker**

Automatically prepares a base for game development-up to 32 sprites WITHOUT DATA STATEMENTS! Adds SPEED to your games. Saves memory too.

To order: Send check (U.S. Funds) \$29.95 for Cassette, \$34.95 for Disk. Dealer inquiries invited.

FOXSOFT™

P.O. Box 507
Deer Park, Texas 77536
(713) 473-6723



A Division of Foxfire Systems, Inc.

Circle No. 34

OHIO SCIENTIFIC**NEW PROGRAMS!**

SCOUT—Full color, machine language, fast action and graphics! After a year of development, comes the all machine language **SCOUT**. Patrol the planet surface protecting and saving the human population from abductors. Turn your OSI into a real arcade!

\$24.95 C4PMF, C8PDF.

Send for our FREE catalog. We have what you want for less: S-FORTH \$39, FULL SCREEN EDITOR \$19, ADVENTURE \$19, SKYHAWK \$8, TOUCH TYPING \$19, INTELLIGENT TERMINAL \$24, THE WIZARD'S CITY \$12, UTILITIES, and much more for the C1P to the C8PDF.

(312) 259-3150

AURORA SOFTWARE

37 S. Mitchell
Arlington Heights,
Illinois 60005

Circle No. 35

**List 1 (continued)**

```

360 INPUT "READ/WRITE SWITCH SET TO WRITE Y/N";A$:IFA$="Y"THEN368
370 PRINT"***PROGRAMMING***"
380 GOSUB1000:PRINT" DATA FROM 8192 TO 12287":POKEPROG,PEEK(PROG)OR224:W=1
390 POKE USER,255
400 GOSUB1050:FORT1=0T03:FORT2=0T03:FORT3=0T0255
410 X=8192+T3+(256*T2)+(1024*T1):X1=PEEK(X):POKEDXT,X1:PRINT"*****DATA
420 PRINT"*****DATA "":X1;
430 PRINTTAB(16)" MEMORY LOCATION ":X:POKEADR,T3
440 PRINT"*****ADDRESS ":T3," PAGE ":T2;" SEC ":T1
450 ON (T1+1)GOSUB 610,620,630,640
460 ON(T2+1)GOSUB 570,580,590,600
470 GETS$:IF S$=CHR$(13)THENSTOP
480 POKEPROG,(PEEK(PROG)AND31)OR192:FORT=0T025:NEXTT:POKEPROG,PEEK(PROG)OR224
490 FORT=0T025:NEXTT
500 NEXTT3:IFJ=0THENGOSUB1050
510 NEXTT2,T1:GOTO650
520 ON (T1+1)GOSUB 610,620,630,640
530 ON(T2+1)GOSUB 570,580,590,600
540 GOSUB780
550 NEXTT3:IFJ=0THENGOSUB1050
560 NEXTT2,T1:GOTO650
570 POKEDAY,52:POKENDAC,52:RETURN
580 POKEDAY,60:RETURN
590 POKEDAY,52:POKENDAC,60:RETURN
600 POKEDAY,60:RETURN
610 GOSUB1080:POKE AXN,(PEEK(AXN)AND251):RETURN
620 GOSUB1070:POKE AXN,(PEEK(AXN)AND251):RETURN
630 GOSUB1080:POKE AXN,(PEEK(AXN)AND 251)OR4:RETURN
640 GOSUB1070:POKE AXN,(PEEK(AXN)AND 251)OR4:RETURN
650 L=L+1:IFL=LOORW=0THENPRINT"*****FINISHED":GOSUB930:GOTO140
660 IFW=1THEN400
670 W=0:IFJ=1THEN730
680 INPUT "READ/WRITE SWITCH SET TO READ Y/N";A$:IFA$="Y"THEN680
690 POKEPROG,(PEEK(PROG)AND31)OR192
700 J=1:PRINT"***READING 3532 EPROM***"
710 GOSUB1000:PRINT" DATA INTO MEMORY 12288-16383
720 POKEUSER,0:PRINT"*****DATA "":ADDRESS "":PAGE "":SECTOR "":READ MEMORY"
730 PRINT"*****DATA "":ADDRESS "":PAGE "":SECTOR "":READ MEMORY"
740 FORT1=0T03:FORT2=0T03:FORT3=0T0255
750 X=12288+T3+(256*T2)+(1024*T1)
760 GETSE$:IFSE$=CHR$(13)THENSTOP
770 POKEADR,T3:GOTO520
780 X1=PEEK(DXT):POKEX,X1
790 PRINT"*****DATA "":X1;
800 PRINT"*****PEEK(DXT)":T3;" "":T2;" "":T1;" "":X:RETURN
810 POKE53,64:POKE52,0:POKE144,46:POKE59458,30:END
820 PRINT"*****TAB(9)"PRESS RETURN TO EXIT"
830 GOSUB980:PRINT"*****COMPARING*****"
840 FORT=8192TO12287:Z=PEEK(T):V=PEEK(T+4096)
850 IFZ<>VTHENGOSUB1020
860 IF$=CHR$(13)THEN190
870 NEXTT:GOSUB1000:PRINT"*****COMPARE COMPLETE":GOSUB930:GOTO190
880 GOSUB970:PRINT"*****TRANSFERRING READ DATA*****"
890 FORT=12288TO16383:POKE(T+4096),PEEK(T):NEXT:GOTO1010
900 GOSUB970:PRINT"*****TRANSFERRING PROGRAM DATA*****"
910 POKEPROG,PEEK(PROG)OR224
920 FORT=8192TO12287:POKE(T+4096),PEEK(T):NEXT:GOTO1010
930 PRINT"*****PRESS "+Y$+" TO CONTINUE"
940 GETS$:IF$="Y"THEN940
950 IFA$="R"THENJ=0
960 RETURN
970 PRINT"*****":RETURN
980 PRINT"*****":RETURN
990 PRINT"*****":RETURN
1000 PRINT"*****":RETURN
1010 GOSUB1000:PRINT"*****TRANSFER COMPLETE":GOSUB930:GOTO190
1020 GOSUB990:GOSUB1000:PRINT"*****T DOES NOT = (T+4096)*****"
1030 GOSUB1040:GOSUB930:RETURN
1040 PRINT"*****PRESS RETURN TO EXIT COMMAND":RETURN
1050 PRINT"*****":RETURN
1060 PRINT"*****":RETURN
1070 POKE NRFD,(PEEK(NRFD)AND 253)OR2:RETURN
1080 POKE NRFD,PEEK(NRFD)AND 253:RETURN

```

Listing 2: Relocator**RELOCATOR**

```

0 REM RELOCATOR BY JERRY BRINSON
2 CLR:MZ=PEEK(53)/2:POKE53,MZ:F=FREE(0):BE=1024:PG=256
4 INPUT"FROM BEGIN ADDRESS IN DECIMAL",RA
6 INPUT"MODULE BEGIN ADDRESS IN DECIMAL",MA:IFMA<MZ#256THENG
8 0=MA-BE:IN=RA/PG:NH=IN/PM:RM=((IN-NH)*256):NLZ=RM
10 IN=MA/PG:SHZ=IN/PM:RM=((IN-SHZ)*PG):SLZ=RM
12 FORT=BETO((PEEK(53)*PG)-F)-7:POKET+0,PEEK(T):PRINT"WORKING":NEXTT:PRINT
14 LL=PEEK(MA+1):LH=PEEK(MA+2):A=(PG*SHZ)+SLZ+1:EN=0+(BE<(0-1)-F)-7:GOTO18
16 LL=PEEK(A):LH=PEEK(A+1):IFLL=0ANDLH=0THEN24
18 Z=LL+NLZ:IFZ>255THENPOKEA,(Z-PG):POKEA+1,PEEK(A+1)+(NH-3):GOTO22
20 POKEA,PEEK(A)+NLZ:POKEA+1,PEEK(A+1)+(NH-4)
22 A=(PG*NLH)+LL+0:PRINT"*****":GOTO16
24 PRINT"*****PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE "
25 POKE167,0:GETS$:POKE167,1:IFA$="Y"THEN25
26 PRINT"*****MODULE BEGIN ADDRESS = ",MA:PRINT"*****MODULE END ADDRESS = ",A+1
28 PRINT"*****BEGIN NEXT MODULE = ",A+2
30 PRINT"*****FROM LOCATION = ",RA+(A+2)-0-BE:POKE53,2*MZ
32 IFNLZ=255THENNLZ=-1:NH=NLZ+1
34 PRINT"*****TO RUN BASIC MODULE":PRINT"*****POKE 40,"":NLZ+1-PRINT"*****POKE 41,"":NH

```

MICRO



FOR YOUR APPLE II

Industry standard products at super saver discount prices

SOFTWARE

ARTSCI	List	SGC
Magicalc	\$149.00	\$ 99.00
Magic Window II	149.00	99.00
DBase (Apple)	695.00	475.00

BRODERBUND

Payroll	\$395.00	\$295.00
Choplifter	34.95	25.00
Arcade Machine	44.95	29.95
Serpentine	34.95	25.00
Home Accountant	74.95	55.00
Home Accountant Plus	150.00	109.00

DATAMOST

Snackattack	\$ 29.95	\$ 22.50
Thief	29.95	22.50
Swashbuckler	34.95	24.95
Zork I, II, or III	39.95	27.95
Starcross	39.95	27.95
Format II	250.00	175.00
System Saver & Fan	59.95	49.00
Multipian	275.00	199.00

ON LINE

Mystery House	\$ 24.95	\$ 19.95
Cranston Mannor	34.95	24.95
Frogger	34.95	24.95
Screen Writer II	129.95	99.95
Memory Management II	49.95	39.95

PEACHTREE

GL, AR, AP		
Inventory, Payroll	ea. \$400.00 ea.	\$295.00
Micro Buffer II	299.00	249.00

SENSIBLE SOFTWARE

Super Disk Copy III	\$ 29.95	\$ 22.95
DOS Plus	24.95	17.95

SERIOUS SOFTWARE

Bandits	\$ 34.95	\$ 26.95
Epoch	34.95	26.95
Fly Wars	29.95	22.95
Gorgon	39.95	29.95
Sneakers	29.95	22.95
Joy Port	74.95	59.95
Wizardry	49.95	34.95
Night of Diamonds	34.95	26.95
Star Maze	34.95	26.95

PFS	125.00	89.95
PFS Report	95.00	69.95
PFS Graph	125.00	89.95

Data Capture 4.0	64.95	49.95
Merlin/Assembly Lines	119.95	89.95
Merlin	64.95	49.95
ASCII Express Pro	129.95	99.95

Transend II	149.00	119.00
Transend I	89.00	65.00
DB Master	229.00	165.00
DB Utility Pack	99.00	79.00

STRATIGIC SIMULATION

All Software	\$ 59.95	\$ 39.95
All Software	39.95	27.95

SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE

Wilderness & Dungeon	\$ 32.50	\$ 24.95
GPLe	64.95	49.95
TG Joystick	59.95	45.00
Select-A-Port	59.95	45.00
Wordstar		325.00
Spellstar		175.00
SuperCalc		175.00
VisiCalc		179.00

SPECIAL AND NEW

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER

Hardware and Software compatible with Apple II \$950

FRANKLIN ACE 1000 COMPUTER plus DISK DRIVE, CONTROLLER, and MAGICALC \$1,250

EXPAND-A-RAM™ PLUS MAGICALC™

Everything that Visicalc™ can do and much more — plus additional memory. Fully compatible with Visicalc. Includes DOS, CP/M, Pascal Disk Emulator. No preboot or Apple modification required.

64K EXPAND-A-RAM plus MAGICALC \$375

128K EXPAND-A-RAM plus MAGICALC \$449

APPLEurance II™

Diagnostic Disk Controller and System Assurance Package. Standard disk controller plus automatic check of system hardware \$99

5¼" DISK DRIVE

Use with either standard Apple II disk drive or APPLEurance II \$249

GRAPHITTI CARD

Prints HIRIS page 1 or 2 from onboard firmware. Features: True 1:1 aspect ratio, prints emphasized mode, reverse mode, rotates 90 degrees ... plus more. Compare all this with the Grappler. We think you'll agree that this is the best graphics card on the market. Specify for use with EPSON, NEC-8023, C-I/OH Prowriter, or Okidata.

(List: \$125) \$89

PARALLEL PRINTERS

NEC 8023 or C-I/OH 8510

(Virtually identical) Specifications: • 100 CPS dot matrix printer • 80 column print—136 characters per line • Tractor/friction feed • 7 different print fonts included • 2K printer buffer • Proportional spacing • Bit image graphics and graphic symbols.

NEC 8023 or C-I/OH \$475

NEC 8023 or C-I/OH 8510 with Parallel Interface and Cable \$550

EPSON 100 with Parallel Interface and Cable \$775

BROTHER Daisywheel Printer \$895

VERSACard FROM PROMETHEUS

Four cards on one! With true simultaneous operation. Includes: (1) Serial Input/Output Interface, (2) Parallel Output Interface, (3) Precision Clock/Calendar, and (4) BSR Control. All on one card. Fully compatible with CP/M* and Apple Pascal*.

(List: \$249) \$169

WORD PROCESSING SPECIAL WITH WORDSTAR AND SUPERCALC!

Do professional word processing on your APPLE. All necessary hardware and software included. Complete 80 column video display, enhanced character set, 16K memory board, Z-Card with CP/M* software, Wordstar and word processing software and SuperCALC.

(List: \$1,228) ... Special at \$795

Z-80 CARDS	List	SGC
Microsoft Softcard Z-80	\$399.00	\$289.00
ALS Synergizer	749.00	595.00
U-Z-80 Processor Board		125.00
Microsoft + Premium Syst.		595.00

80-COLUMN CARDS

Smarterm 80-Col Display	\$345.00	\$225.00
Smarterm Expanded Character Set		40.00
Combination Smarterm & Exp. Char. Set		260.00
Videx Videoterm		275.00
Videx Enhancer II	149.00	125.00
Videx VisiCalc Preboot	49.95	45.00

MODEMS FOR YOUR APPLE II

Hayes Smartmodem 300		\$229.00
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	699.00	550.00
Micromodem II		279.00
Hayes 100 Baud		Call
Apple Cat II	389.00	299.00
D Cat Modem	199.00	175.00

MONITORS

Amdek 300G Green		\$159.00
Color—Taxam RGB with Interface		395.00

PARALLEL INTERFACE

Centronics Compat. PRT-1		\$ 69.00
--------------------------	--	----------

JOYSTICK

Replaces two Apple Paddle Controllers	\$ 59.00	\$ 39.00
---------------------------------------	----------	----------

FUNCTION STRIP

	\$ 79.00	\$ 65.00
--	----------	----------

MEMORY EXPANSION

Prometheus 16K RAM Module complete	\$169.00	\$ 65.00
------------------------------------	----------	----------

5¼" FLOPPY DISKS

Box of 10 with hub rings		
With other purchase		\$ 19.95
Without other purchase		23.00

All equipment shipped factory fresh. Manufacturers' warranties included. California customers add 6½% tax. Include payment by personal check, money order, or cashier's check with order and SGC will pay shipping charge. Call for amount of shipping charge when paying by credit card.

All items are normally in stock

(415) 490-3420

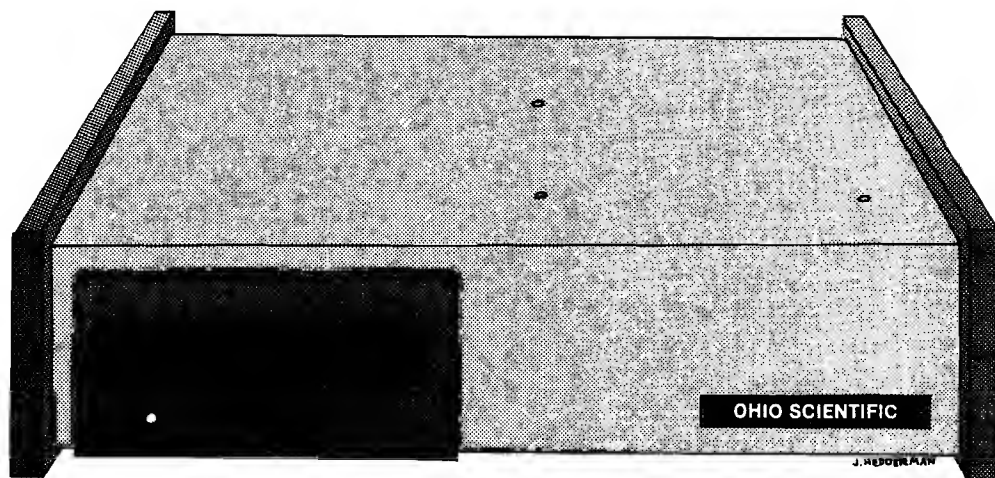
... And we'll be here to help after you receive your order. Feel free to call the SGC Technical Staff for assistance.



The mail order specialists

342 Quartz Circle, Livermore, CA 94550

AUTOMATIC HEAD LOAD CONTROL



by Peter Kleijnjan

By adding just a few bytes of patch code to the operating system, OSI minifloppy system users can have fancy head load control. Now the head is loaded only during disk activity.

OSI minifloppy system users may have noticed the LED that glows continually on the front of their disk drives. This LED is on whenever the disk head magnet is activated and the head is pulled down to touch the surface of the diskette: so-called head load. Whenever your computer system is on, the disk head is loaded, and the glowing LED is a silent witness to the wearing away of your disk head and floppies. In addition, that handsome auto-eject mechanism of your floppy drives won't work when you keep the head loaded all the time.

There is an elegant way to reduce diskette and disk head wear: just unload the disk head when there is no disk activity. This type of head load control is a standard feature of nearly all professional floppy disk-based systems, including OSI's C3 and C8P 8" systems. OS-65D was originally

developed for use on these 8" systems, and this explains why most of the software you need to automatically load and unload the disk head is already part of it. All OS-65D commands that require disk access are tied into head loading and unloading routines. These routines, however, were not written to control the MPI B51, the disk drive used in OSI's minifloppy systems.

The minifloppy disk drive controller is connected to a PIA at \$C002, with separate bits for stepping, reading/writing, erasing, track 0 indication, etc. OS-65D drives a head load bit at D7 of the PIA, but this bit is not connected to anything meaningful on minifloppy systems. The MPI drive controller does not have a separate head load control input. However, a drive select control input at D5 that is used by the operating system's Select command, unloads the head when it is off

select. Now, if you don't use more than one minifloppy drive, there is no reason why you shouldn't use this input to control your head load.

The first thing you have to do is convince the operating system that the head load bit is at D5 (counting D0-D7), active high, instead of D7, active low. This is easy: instead of resetting D7 to load the head to disk, set D5, and *vice versa*. There is a little more to it than this, however. The operating system *first* positions the head and *then* loads it to disk, which is perfectly logical. You are using the drive select, however, instead of the nonexistent head load. This means that when the operating system tries to position the head, the drive is not listening (it's off select) and you get read errors. What you have to do is to call your load-head routine *before* you position the head. This is achieved by installing patches (PATCH1 and PATCH2) in both the position-head-to-track and the HOME routine.

When you look at the code, you'll notice a few quirks that require explanation. OS-65D V3.2 has an undocumented bonus: sector 2 on track 6 contains extensions to the operating system that are loaded to \$3200 for one



Listing 1: Head Load Control Assembly Listing

10		;MODIFICATION TO USE THE AUTOMATIC	160		
20		;HEAD LOAD ON/OFF FEATURE OF OS65D	170	2761	==2761
30		;V 3.2 ON C2-4P AND C4P SYSTEMS	180	2761 A9DF	UNLOAD LDA ==DF
40		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	190	2763 2D02C0	AND C002
50		;	200		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
60		;LOAD HEAD---	210		;
70		;SET BIT 5 AT C002	220		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
80		;	230	2663	==2663 ;(HOME)
90	2754	==2754	240	2663 202432	JSR PATCH2
100	2754 A920 LOAD	LDA ==20	250	2E17	==2E17 ;(FIND NAME
110	2756 0D02C0	ORA C002			IN DIR)
120		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;	260	2E17 202B32	JSR PATCH4
130		;	270	2294	==2294
140		;UNLOAD HEAD---	280	2294 4CA922	JMP \$22A9
150		;RESET BIT 5 AT C002	290	22A9	==22A9
			300	22A9 A91E	LDA ==1E
			310	22AB 8DD826	STA \$26D8
			320	22AE A932	LDA ==32
			330	22B0 8DD926	STA \$26D9
			340		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
			350		;
			360		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
			370	321E	==321E
			380	321E 205427	PATCH1 JSR \$2754
			390	3221 4CDA29	JMP \$29DA
			400	3224 205427	PATCH2 JSR \$2754
			410	3227 208A26	JSR \$268A
			420	322A 60	RTS
			430	322B A960	PATCH4 LDA ==60 ;SELF-MOD CODE
			440	322D 8D202B	STA \$2B20 ;\$ \$2B20
			450	3230 201A2B	JSR \$2B1A
			460	3233 A94C	LDA ==4C
			470	3235 8D202B	STA \$2B20
			480	3238 60	RTS
			490		;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
			500		;
			510	27C1	==27C1
			520	27C1 94	.BYT \$94

Head Load Control
requires:

C2/4P or C4P with OS65D V3.2

page. In this page, OSI has placed a modified keyboard routine instead of the one in ROM at \$FD00. Although this routine is just as bizarre as the old one, you can appreciate the gesture and use the space that is left over to accommodate your patches. The keyboard routine goes from \$3200 to \$321D, so your patches start at \$321E. Since the patches reside on track 6,2 you cannot call them before the operating system is loaded in full. Therefore, install the final patch in the position-head-to-track routine only just before you start loading BASIC.

After these changes, there are two commands that do not unload the head upon return: H0me and INitalize. In both cases, the disk head is automatically unloaded again on completion of the next disk-accessing command. Listing 2 is a BASIC program to install the modifications. I must emphasize that *only* V3.2 can be used: the code lay-out and timing of V3.0 and V3.1 are totally different.

You may contact Mr. Kleijnjan at
Kleijnjan Consultants BV, Kerkwetering
11, 3421 TS Oudewater, The Netherlands.

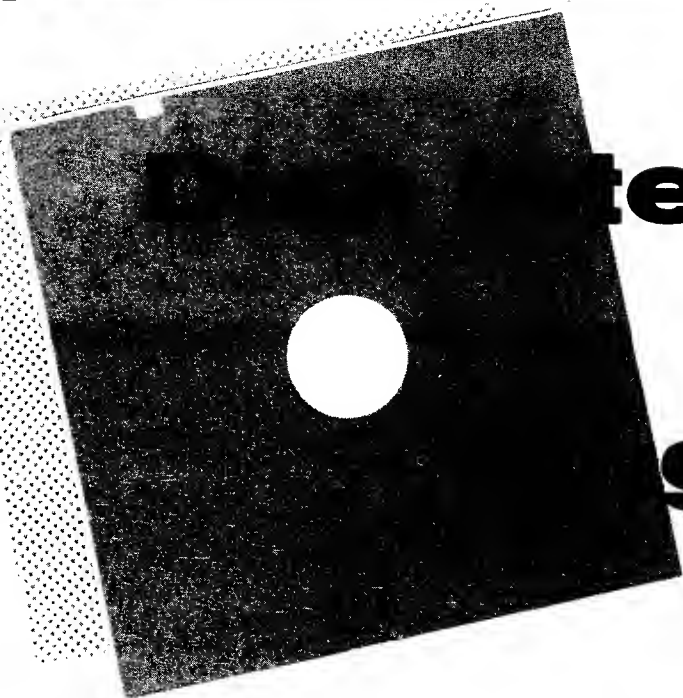
Listing 2: Head Load Control BASIC Listing

```

100 PRINT:PRINT "Make sure that you have a OS-65D V3.2 system disk"
110 PRINT "in the disk drive with track 0 copier on 13,1;"
120 PRINT "then press any key." :DISK:GO 252B
130 DISK:CA 5200-05,2
140 FOR I=0 TO 25:READ A:POKE 21022+I,A:NEXT I
150 DISK:CA 06,2=5200/1
160 DISK:CA 4A00-01,1
170 POKE 1991,32:POKE 1992,43:POKE 1993,50
180 DISK:BA 01,1=4A00/8
190 POKE 9105,0:POKE 9106,80:REM SET #5 POINTERS
200 LF=CHR$(10):CR=CHR$(13):CA=CHR$(14)
210 PRINT#5,"EXIT"+CR+"CA 0200-13,1"+CR:
220 PRINT#5,"BD 0200"+CR+"2"+CR+"A4200"+CR:
230 PRINT#5,"E"+CR+"EM"+CR:PRINT#5
240 PRINT#5,CR+"4754"+CR+"A9"+LF+"20"+LF+"0D"+LF:
250 PRINT#5,"02"+CR:PRINT#5
260 PRINT#5,CR+"4761"+CR+"A9"+LF+"DF"+LF+"20"+LF:
270 PRINT#5,"02"+CR:PRINT#5
280 PRINT#5,CR+"A563"+CR+"20"+LF+"24"+LF+"32"+CR:PRINT#5
290 PRINT#5,CR+"A294"+CR+"4C"+LF+"A9"+LF+"22"+CR:PRINT#5
300 PRINT#5,CR+"A2A9"+CR+"A9"+LF+"1E"+LF+"0D"+LF+"08":
310 PRINT#5,LF+"26"+LF+"A9"+LF+"32"+LF+"0D"+LF+"09":
320 PRINT#5,LF+"26"+CR+CR+"47C1"+CR+"94"+CR:PRINT#5
330 PRINT#5,"EX"+CR+"CA 0200-13,1"+CR+"GO 0200"+CR:
340 PRINT#5,"2"+CR+"N4200/2200,8"+CR+"E"+CR+"GO FFA0"+CR:
350 POKE 9098,0:POKE 9099,80:DISK:"ID 10,02":END
360 DATA 32,84,39,76,210,41,32,84,39,32,138,38,96
370 DATA 169,96,141,32,43,32,26,43,169,76,141,32,43,96

```

MICRO



Interface for

Single Board

6502s

by Jack Brindle

Complete hardware diagrams and sample software drivers help explain how to interface a floppy disk to a 6502-based system.

Many single-board computers have cassette interfaces built into the system. These interfaces provide adequate, low-cost mass storage for beginning programmers or small system jobs. However, as you progress in computing, the job of editing, assembling (or compiling), and loading becomes tedious due to the slow data transfer rates inherent with tape systems.

For several years floppy disks have been the standard mass storage device for development systems. Until recently these systems were too expensive for those of us on an experimenter's budget. Floppy controllers generally were large boards containing many diverse components, and required special circuitry to interface to a microcomputer system.

Western Digital simplified the design with the introduction of the FDD1771 floppy disk controller. This

chip placed the tasks of data accumulation, timing, block check control and drive control into one LSI package. A second generation chip, the FDD1791 expanded upon the FDD1771, while solving processor interface and data detection problems. Western Digital now manufactures a family of disk controllers, the FDD179X series of devices. Each member of the family offers variations of the FDD1791, such as a true or inverting data bus, and double-density capability. Another chip recently introduced by Western Digital, the WD1691, handles the separation and detection of data from the floppy drive through a phase-lock loop arrangement. These devices form the basis for an inexpensive mass storage system for the small computer.

The standard recording technique used in most floppy disk systems is the IBM 3740 format. The FDD179X con-

trollers use this format for data storage, allowing easy interchange of data between users. The 3740 format uses 128-byte sectors with 26 sectors per track and 77 tracks per drive. The 77 tracks recorded on each floppy contain a lot of information (see figure 1). In addition to the 26 data fields, there are pre-index fields, post-index fields, gap fields, and other fields used by the controller to keep track of exactly what data it is reading. The track and sector identifiers are recorded to provide a check to the controller for its internal count registers. Each sector contains error detection information in the form of cyclic redundancy check (CRC) characters. The controller compares these characters with figures it has accumulated during the data transfer. Any differences are flagged as an error by the controller.

I chose the FDD1793 for my system because of its double-density capability and true data bus. The addition of 12 integrated circuits form the basis for the floppy system. I use an eight-inch Siemens FDD-100-8A floppy disk drive as the mass storage device, but a mini-floppy could just as easily be interfaced



with one minor change. Appropriate control software finishes off the system, allowing the main processor to control all data transfers.

The target computer for the floppy storage system consists of an MCS6502 microprocessor with a clock speed of 1.25 MHz, 28 kilobytes of static RAM, and 12 kilobytes of EPROM. Previously, I used a cassette interface for mass storage. This system provides the basis for a powerful computing system.

Hardware

See figure 2 for a schematic of the floppy disk interface. The system can be broken into three parts. U1, 2, 8, and 10 comprise the bus interface to properly connect the system's components to the OSI bus. U1 and 2 are four-bit bi-directional buffers used to invert the normal data for the system data bus. The direction of data travel in these buffers is determined by U10, a fast PROM used to decode the address bus, enabling the on-board devices when addressed. I decided to use a TMS2508 at U10 during development because of programming ease. This device can be programmed using a 2716-type EPROM programmer. I later changed the device to an MMI 6341 bipolar PROM. This eliminates timing problems caused by the slower EPROM when you're accessing memory devices. The PROM is programmed to provide a low output on a device-select output line only when the desired device address is applied to the address lines. Bit 7 of the PROM provides data direction information, so it must be programmed to output a zero for a data read of a selected device. Figure 3 gives examples of the PROM data. By using a PROM you are allowed flexibility in the addresses used for selecting devices on board. The unused output lines of the decoder can be used to select other devices on board, such as parallel or serial I/O interfaces.

The RD and WR signals required by the FDD1793 are derived from the system phase 2 clock and R/W signal by U8, a 74LS00 TTL quad NAND gate.

The second section of the system consists of the disk controller and its associated circuitry. I chose an FDD1793 for its normal (non-inverted) data bus and double-density format capability. The FDC requires a 2MHz symmetrical square wave at its clock input. This signal is derived from a 4 MHz crystal-controlled clock generated

by two sections of U7. A 74LS04 should not be used here to avoid startup problems created by the 74LS04's low input impedance. The 4 MHz clock is divided by two by one section of U11, a 74LS74 D-type flip-flop. The output is a 2 MHz square wave used to drive the FDD1793. For use with a mini-floppy, the signal should again be divided by two to give a 1 MHz square wave required for the slower mini-floppy data rate.

The task of data separation and recovery is handled by U5 and 6. U5 is a Western Digital WD1691 Floppy Support Logic device. It works in conjunction with U6, a 74S124 voltage-

write head is fully loaded prior to attempting any read or write with the disk. The period of the one-shot, which is about 33 milliseconds for a Siemens FDD-100-8A, can be adjusted by changing R3 to meet the requirements of other drives. Signals going from the controller board to the floppy disk drive are buffered with 7406 inverting open collector buffers. This provides the inverted signal levels required by the disk drive. Input signals are generally unbuffered, although the Raw-Read and Ready signals are both buffered to reduce noise pickup. All lines use one kilohm pull-up resistors as terminators to reduce noise and provide proper TTL

Although based on the OSI-48 bus, the interface could easily be adapted, with minor software modifications, to other systems.

controlled oscillator, as a phase-lock loop (PLL) data separator. The FM encoded data recorded on the diskette consists of clock and data pulses. Each data cell begins with a clock pulse. If the data bit is a '1', a data pulse follows in the middle of the cell; no pulse is recorded for a '0'. The WD1691 senses each clock pulse, transmitting it to the FDC on detection. The frequency of the clock pulses is monitored by the PLL, causing the PLL frequency to follow the input rate. Only the clock pulses need to be separated; the FDC takes care of separating the data pulses from the input stream.

U12 provides a delay for the disk controller to assure that the disk read/

level signals. The cable connecting the board to the floppy drive should be kept as short as possible.

The third part of the system is used to lessen the software requirements to drive the FDC. This section consists of an MCS6522 Versatile Interface Adapter (VIA). The FDC's DRQ and IRQ lines are routed to PA7 and PA6 of the VIA. This allows a single 6502 'BIT' instruction to read the status of the FDC, saving valuable time in interrogating the FDC for data. Bit 0 of port A is used to select the disk drive in a two-drive system. The remaining bits are available for other control or status uses as desired. Additionally, a full eight-bit port with handshaking is available for

(Continued on page 59)

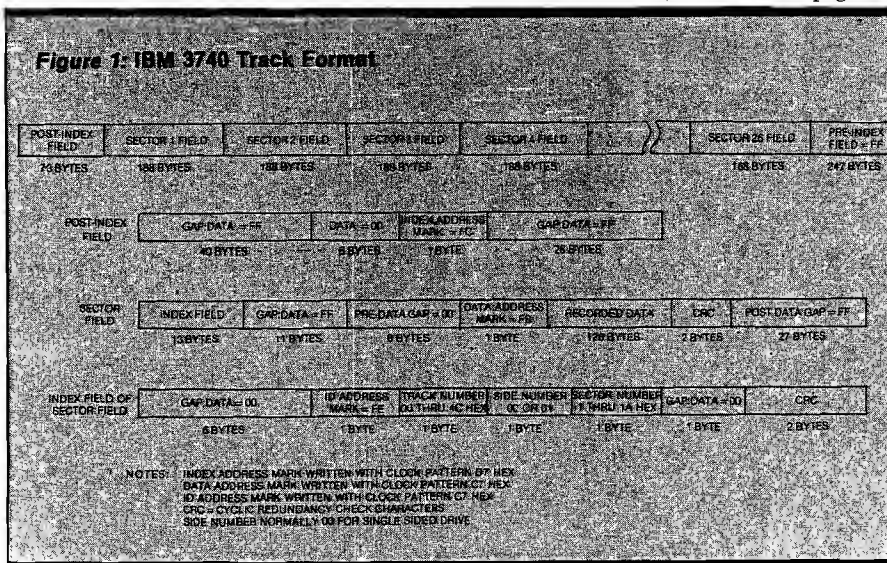
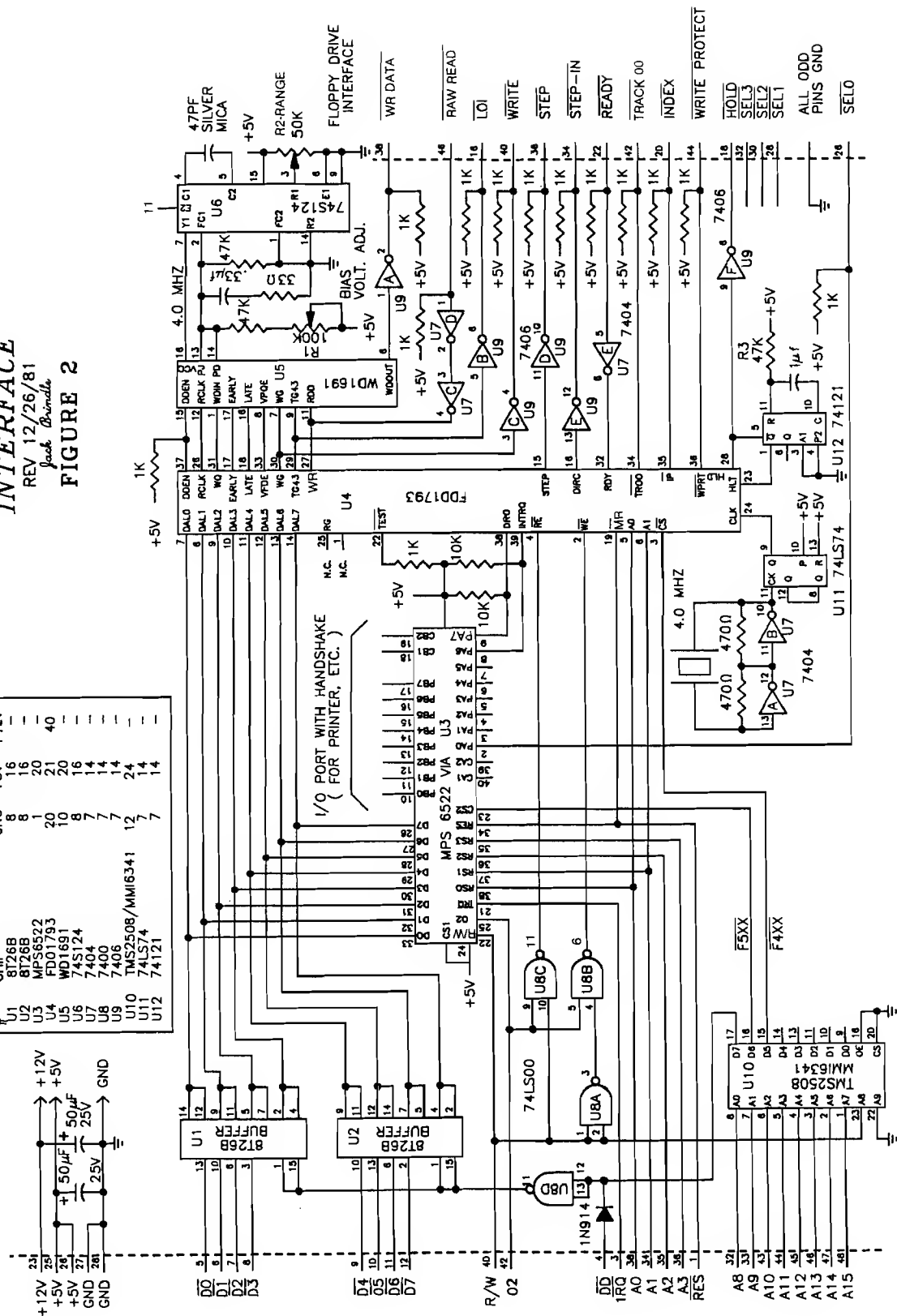


Figure 2: Interface Schematic

FLOPPY DISK INTERFACE REV 12/26/81 Jack Brindle FIGURE 2

VOLTAGE CONNECTIONS			
CHIP	GND	+5V	+12V
U1 81268	8	16	—
U2 81268	1	20	40
U3 MPS6522	20	21	—
U4 FDO1793	10	20	—
U5 WD1691	8	16	—
U6 74S124	7	14	—
U7 7404	7	14	—
U8 7406	7	14	—
U9 7406	7	14	—
U10 TMS2508/MMI6341	12	24	—
U11 74LS74	7	14	—
U12 74121	7	14	—



DRAWN BY: **ELECTRO-GRAPHICS, INC.**
P.O. BOX-6106
LACONIA, N.H. 03246



driving a printer or other I/O device.

The parts for this project, available from several parts distributors advertising in computer magazines, cost about \$90.00. The FDD1793 is the most expensive part.

Adjustment

To adjust the PLL made up by the WD1691 and 74LS124 use the following steps: disconnect the disk drive from the circuit. Connect the Raw-Read line to +5 volts. Adjust R1 [Bias Voltage Adjust] for a reading of 1.4 volts at pin 2 of U6. You should do this with a high-impedance voltmeter to avoid loading the circuit. Next connect a frequency counter to pin 7 of the 74S124. Adjust R2 to give a 4 MHz signal at this point. These are the only adjustments required for the system to operate normally.

Software

The software that drives the floppy disk controller is written using a multi-level approach. The fundamental level contains the disk control and read/write routines that interface directly to the controller. The second level builds on these routines to provide a file handling structure. User programs rely on both levels to support their execution.

You achieve disk control by issuing commands to the FDD1793 (FDC). These commands are broken into four levels [see figure 4]. The first level controls the position of the read/write head over the diskette. Level two is used for normal sector data transfers and level three is used generally only for formatting the diskette. Level four gives a facility for interrupting disk functions and placing the FDC in a known state prior to issuing a disk command.

The controller status is available in an eight-bit read-only register. The contents and meaning of the status register is dependent on the currently executing command, or that most recently executed. A summary of the bit designations for type 1, read sector and write sector commands is given in figure 5. Upon termination of a command, the register is tested for proper execution. If an error flag is set, use an error procedure to recover the invalid command execution.

On reset the Force Interrupt command is issued, using its terminate

Figure 3: Raw-Read Command

OPERATION	ADDRESS	DATA	STATUS
HEAD TEST	0000h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0001h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0002h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0003h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0004h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0005h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0006h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0007h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0008h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	0009h	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	000Ah	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	000Bh	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	000Ch	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	000Dh	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	000Eh	0000h	0000h
RAW-READ	000Fh	0000h	0000h

All other locations contain 0000h.

Note that only the bit for the selected data is set low. Bit 7 goes low for the read of the selected device. Indicated that data will travel with the data bit of the data.

function to place the controller in a ready mode, then a home command restores the read/write head to track 00. This process clears the FDD1793's internal track counter to 0, with the FDC ready to accept further commands. The controller can now be commanded to read or write data, or move to a desired track to get data. To move to another track, the user can issue multiple step, step-in, or step-out commands until the head is positioned over the desired track. An easier way to accomplish this task is to load the data register with the desired track and issue a seek command. This allows the controller to perform the necessary steps for the CPU, signalling an IRQ when finished. This command is illustrated in listing 1.

Reading and writing data to the diskette is a simple task when done with the FDC. As listing 2 shows, the

desired sector ID is loaded into the sector register, then the proper read or write command is issued. A wait loop is then executed, waiting for the DRQ line to become active. The DRQ bit in the FDC's status register could be tested, but a longer operation would be necessary since the data must be ANDed with a bit mask to get the proper bit. Further, the busy flag information would be lost, requiring more processing to recover the data. By using the 6522, these extra steps are eliminated, saving both time and memory space. The IRQ bit is tested first to assure that the operation has not come to an error halt. The DRQ bit is tested until it becomes active and the data byte is read and stored. The location counter is updated; the operation continues until 128 bytes have been transferred or an error interrupt occurs. Finally the status register is read and checked for

Figure 4: FDC Commands

COMMAND	ADDRESS	DATA	STATUS
1 RESTORE	0000h	0000h	0000h
1 SEEK	0001h	0000h	0000h
1 STEP	0002h	0000h	0000h
1 STEP-IN	0003h	0000h	0000h
1 STEP-OUT	0004h	0000h	0000h
2 READ SECTOR	1000h	1000h	1000h
2 WRITE SECTOR	1001h	1000h	1000h
3 READ ADDRESS	1100h	1100h	1100h
3 READ TRACK	1101h	1100h	1100h
3 WRITE TRACK	1110h	1100h	1100h
4 FORCE IRQ	1111h	1100h	1100h

h = head load flag
 l = load, 0 = unload
 v = verify flag
 1 = verify, 0 = no
 a = sleeping rates
 00 = 3 ms
 01 = 6 ms
 10 = 10 ms
 11 = 15 ms
 m = multiple record flag
 1 = multiple records
 e = 15 ms delay
 c = 0 = data add mark
 1 = data delete mark

1 = error flag in bit 0
 i = index pulse
 k = rdy to not rdy transition
 l = not rdy to rdy transition
 all 0 = terminate, no IRQ

proper execution. If an error occurred, the operating system handles this by retrying the operation a specified number of times. Should the error continue, the command is aborted and the operator notified. Note that writing to the disk is performed in the same way, with the data transfer going to the FDC from the memory buffer.

Now I will turn to the second level of the software system. As discussed previously, this level uses the basic sector read, write, and disk control functions from the first level to provide a file-handling structure. Rather than write this level on my own and be saddled with a one-of-a-kind system, I decided to conduct a search for a commercially available operating system to run on my system. The 6502 user has had a major disadvantage compared to other processor users with the lack of a common operating system. This has made software exchange next to impossible with so many standards

(Continued on page 62)

Listing 1: SEEK Example

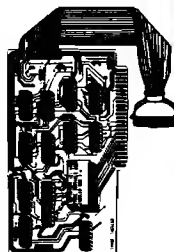
F0MD	EOU	\$F400	FDC command register (write only)
FSTS	EOU	\$F401	FDC status register (read only)
FTCK	EOU	\$F402	FDC track register
FSECT	EOU	\$F403	FDC sector register
FDATA	EOU	\$F404	FDC data register
VIA	EOU	\$E50F	6522 VIA port A data
SEEK	LDA	FTCK	get the destination track
	CHR	FTCK	if equal to current track
	BEQ	EXIT	then leave seek is unnecessary
	STA	FDATA	load track into FDC
	LDA	\$F000/0111	issue seek command
	STA	F0MD	to FDC
LOOP	BIT	VIA	get status, loop until
	BVL	LOOP	IRQ is signaled
	LDA	FSTS	get command status (or check
	AND	\$F000/0000	and if not zero
EXIT	RJS		finished!



HARDWARE

THE TACKLER™ — DUAL • MODE PARALLEL INTERFACE FOR THE APPLE® 2 BOARDS IN ONE FOR NO MORE COMPATIBILITY PROBLEMS!

An intelligent board to provide easy control of your printer's full potential. Plus a standard parallel board at the flip of a switch — your assurance of compatibility with essentially all software for the APPLE®. Hires printing with simple keyboard commands that replace hard to use software routines. No disks to load. Special features include inverse, doubled, and rotated graphics and many text control features, available through easy keyboard or software commands. Uses industry standard graphics commands. This is the first truly universal intelligent parallel interface! Change printers — no need to buy another board. Just plug in one of our ROM'S and you're all set. ROM'S available for Epson, C. Itoh, NEC, and Okidata — others available soon. Specify printer when ordering. Call for Price.

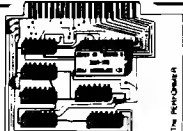


THE UPGRADEABLE PPC-100 PARALLEL PRINTER CARD

A Universal Centronics type parallel printer board complete with cable and connector. This unique board allows you to turn on and off the high bit so that you can access additional features in many printers. Easily upgradeable to a fully intelligent printer board with graphics and text dumps. Use with EPSON, C. ITOH, ANADEX, STAR WRITER, NEC, OKI and others with standard Centronics configuration. **\$139.00**

IF YOU WANT GRAPHICS AND FORMATTING THEN CHOOSE THE PERFORMER

for Epson, OKI, NEC 8023, C. ITOH 8510 provides resident HIRES screen dump and print formatting in firmware. Plugs into Apple slot and easy access to all printer fonts through menu with PR# command. Use with standard printer cards to add intelligence. **\$49.00** specify printer.



THE MIRROR FIRMWARE FOR NOVATION APPLE CAT II®

The Data Communication Handler ROM. Emulates syntax of an other popular Apple Modem product with improvements. Plugs directly on Apple CAT II Board. Supports Videx and Smartterm 80 column cards, touch tone and rotary dial, remote terminal, voice toggle, easy printer access and much more. List \$39.00 **Introductory Price \$29.00**

MINI ROM BOARDS

Place your 2K program on our Mini Rom Board. Room for one 2716 EPROM. Use in any slot but zero. **Only \$34.95**

DOUBLE DOS Plus

A piggy-back board that plugs into the disk-controller card so that you can switch select between DOS 3.2 and DOS 3.3 DOUBLE DOS Plus requires APPLE DOS ROMS. **\$39.00**

SOFTWARE



Super Pix

Hires screendump software for the Epson, OKI, C. Itoh and Nec 8023. Use with Tymac PPC-100. Special **\$19.95** (Specify Printer)

Mr. Lister — Customer Contact Profiler & Mailer

A Super Mail List Plus more — up to 1000 Entries on single 3.3 Disk (only 1 Drive required) — 2 second access time to any name — full sort capabilities — Dual Index Modes — supports new 9 digit Zip. Easy to follow manual — Not Copy Protected — 4 user defined tables with 26 sort selections per table — Beta tested for 6 months — user defined label generation. **\$99.00** Dealer & Dist. Inquiries Invited.

APPLE LINK

A communications system for the Apple® (Requires Hayes Micro Modem). Transmit and receive any type of file between APPLES®. Automatic multi-file transfer, real time clock indicating file transfer time. Complete error check. Plus conversation mode. Only one package needed for full transfers. Compatible with all DOS file types. (requires Hayes Micro Modem) **\$59.00**

THE APPLE CARD/ATARI CARD

Two sided 100% plastic reference card Loaded with information of interest to all Apple and Atari owners. **\$3.98**

NIBBLES AWAY II

AGAIN! Ahead of all others.

- **AUTO-LOAD PARAMETERS** . . . Free's the user from having to Manually Key in Param values used with the more popular software packages available for the Apple II.
- **EXPANDED USER MANUAL** . . . incorporates new Tutorials for all levels of expertise; Beginners Flowchart for 'where do I begin' to 'Advanced Disk Analysis' is included.
- **TRACK/SECTOR EDITOR** . . . An all new Track/Sector Editor, including the following features: Read, Write, Insert, Delete Search, and impressive Print capabilities!
- **DISK DIAGNOSTICS** . . . Checks such things as: Drive Speed, Diskette Media Reliability, and Erasing Diskettes.
- **HIGHEST RATED** . . . Best back up Program in Softalk Poll (Rated 8.25 out of 10)
- **CONTINUAL UPDATES** . . . Available from Computer Applications and new listings on the source. **\$69.95**

Dealer and Distributor Inquiries Invited.



MICRO-WARE DIST. INC.
P.O. BOX 113
POMPTON PLAINS, N.J. 07444

Circle No. 37 **201-838-9027**

THE NEWEST RELEASE FROM ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP.

DP-09

2MHZ
OPERATION

DUAL 68B09E
PROCESSORS

256K DRAM

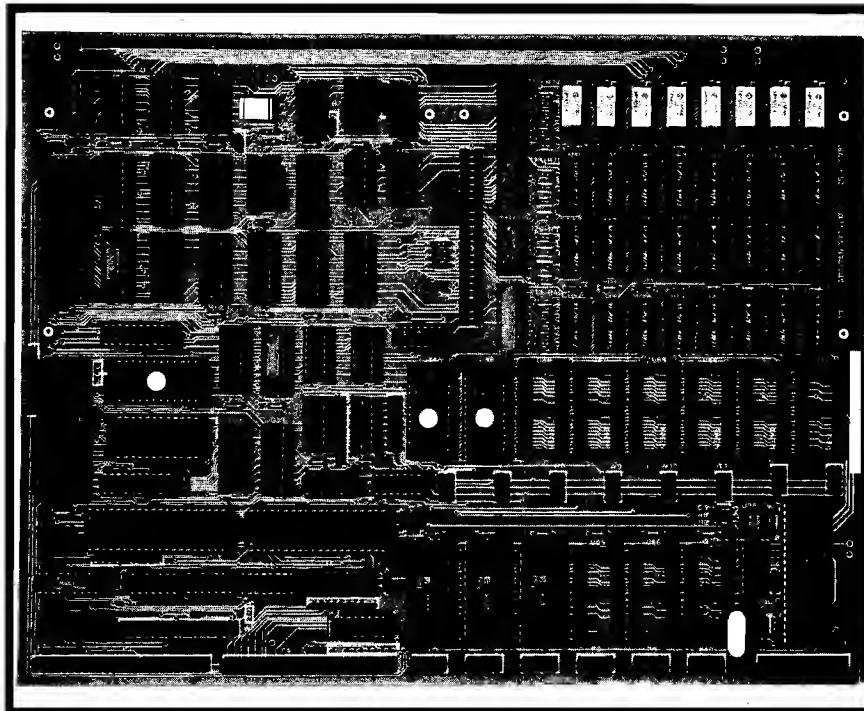
FLOPPY
CONTROLLER

6 RS-232
SERIAL PORTS

WINCHESTER
INTERFACE

8 28-PIN
SOCKETS

4 LAYER
PC BOARD



6809 BASED SINGLE BOARD SYSTEM

12"X9"

5V, 4A

±12V, 2A

FEATURES:

- ⊕ 68B09E ADVANCED 8/16 BIT SYSTEM PROCESSOR WITH MEMORY MANAGEMENT HARDWARE ALLOWS FOR ONE MEGABYTE ADDRESS SPACE
- ⊕ 64K - 256KBYTE DRAM
- ⊕ 8 EACH 28-PIN SOCKETS FOR UP TO 128KBYTE EPROM EPROMS CAN BE 2732, 2764 OR 27128 IN ADDITION 2KX8 OR 8KX8 STATIC RAMS MAY BE USED
- ⊕ SIX RS-232 SERIAL PORTS WITH FULL MODEM HANDSHAKE ADVANCED 6551A ACIAs WITH SOFTWARE BAUD RATE SELECT OF 110 TO 19.2KBAUD
- ⊕ 6522A INTERFACE CHIP PROVIDES TWO 16-BIT TIMERS PLUS TWO 8-BIT PARALLEL PORTS (UNBUFFERED)
- ⊕ 8 AUTO-VECTORED INTERRUPTS FOR HIGH SPEED I/O HANDLING
- ⊕ 50-PIN EXPANSION SOCKET

- ⊕ INDEPENDENT 68B09E SUBSYSTEM FOR DISK CONTROL 1-4 FLOPPYS 5" OR 8" SS DS SD DD SASI INTERFACE ALLOWS 5-45MBYTE WINCHESTERS TO BE CONNECTED USING EXTERNAL CONTROLLER THE SUBSYSTEM USES A PROPRIETARY DMA TECHNIQUE FOR HIGH SPEED OPERATION
- ⊕ FLEX OPERATING SYSTEM IS AVAILABLE

PRICES:

DP-09 A&T 64K 4 SERIAL PORTS	\$795(1-9)
FLEX FOR DP-09	\$150
OS-09 LEVEL ONE & TWO	CALL
FORTH	CALL

TERMS:

ALL ORDERS PREPAID, VISA, OR MASTERCARD
ALLOW 3 TO 4 WEEKS FOR DELIVERY
ADD 2 WEEKS FOR PERSONAL CHECKS

ARTISAN SYSTEMS CORP.
410 CROSS ST.
WINCHESTER, MA 01890
(617) 721-2109

Circle No. 38

floating about. The availability of a quality, common operating system has helped push the popularity of Z80-based computers.

After several months of searching, I finally found my operating system. Called DOS/65 it is CP/M file-compatible, allowing files to be read and written from CP/M version 1.4 diskettes. Since we are using a 6502 processor, the CP/M programs cannot be executed, except for those written in BASIC. DOS/65 includes a good assembler with loader, editor, debugger and BASIC-E/65 BASIC compiler/interpreter. The assembler object output is in KIM file format, which can be converted to absolute executable code using the system loader. Assembly-language programs can be written on the system, assembled and debugged, then downloaded to a KIM, SYM, or TIM system, or punched to paper tape for loading by one of these systems. This feature is useful for developing programs for controllers or small systems.

(continued)

Listing 2: Sector READ Routine

FCMD	EQU	\$F400	FDC command register (write only)
FSTTS	EQU	\$F400	FDC status register (read only)
FTRCK	EQU	\$F401	FDC track register
FSECT	EQU	\$F402	FDC sector register
FDATA	EQU	\$F403	FDC data register
VIA	EQU	\$F50F	6522 VIA port 'A' data
READ	LDA	SECTOR	get the sector
	STA	FSECT	to the FDC
	LDY	#000	zero index
	LDA	#%10001000	issue read sector command
LOOP	BIT	VIA	get DRQ, IRQ status
	BVS	DONE	error if IRQ = 1
	BPL	LOOP	wait until DRQ = 1
	LDA	FDATA	get the data byte
	STA	BUFFER,Y	store the data byte
	INY		next location
	BPL	LOOP	loop until 128 bytes input
DONE	LDA	FSTTS	get FDC status
	AND	#%10011100	error if Acc not zero
	BTS		finished!

32K CMOS STATIC RAM BOARD for SYM/ AIM Models MB-132/32K, \$299 /16K \$241, /8K \$197



Features:

- 200ns Low Power CMOS, STATIC RAM
- Extends your expansion connector
- Plug compatible with 2716 EPROMS
- First 8K are jumper selectable
- Entire board may be bank-switched
- G-10 Glass epoxy, Full solder mask, Gold fingers
- Full 1-year limited warranty

I/O EXPANSION BOARD for the SYM/ AIM

and other microcomputers that use 6522 VIAs for I/O and do not provide full address decoding on board. This board has physical space for four additional 6522 VIAs, and provides additional decoding for a total of 16 devices. Connectors for all I/O lines, and further expansion are included. All 6522 functions are available, with no interference with previous functions of the original VIA. Two versions of this board are available. The I/OX-122 mounts above, and directly plugs into an on-board 6522 socket, and relocates the original VIA to the expansion board. Where there are space limitations, the I/OX-222 uses a dip header and an 8" cable for remote installation.

I/OX-122 \$60
I/OX-222 \$72



REAL-TIME CLOCK/ CALENDAR \$60 Write for Info.
P.O. Box 1019 • Whittier, CA 90609 • (213) 941-1383

ALTERNATIVE
ENERGY
PRODUCTS

Write for MICRO's Learning Center



We pay top rates for articles and programs. If you have a tutorial that would help other computer users, call us and talk to one of our editors, or just mail it in.

Write to:
**MICRO Magazine
Learning Center
P.O. Box 6502
Amherst, NH 03031.**



Figure 5: Status Register Summary

BIT	TYPE 1 CMD	READ SECTOR	WRITE SECTOR
7	NOT READY	NOT READY	NOT READY
6	WRITE PROTECT	0	WRITE PROTECT
5	HEAD LOADED	RECORD TYPE	WRITE MOST
4	SEEK ERROR	RECORD NOT FOUND	RECORD NOT FOUND
3	CRC ERROR	CRC ERROR	0
2	TRACK 0	LOST DATA	LOST DATA
1	INDEX	DRQ	DRQ
0	BUSY	BUSY	BUSY

Conclusion

The floppy disk system discussed in this article is a versatile yet simple system for the microcomputer user. The small component count and use of the CPU in data transfers provides a low cost system with enough power to control several floppy disk drives. The system software helps give the user a "big system" feeling. A computer using these components will provide a good tool for software development or a general purpose computer capable of meeting all but the most demanding user's needs.

I would like to thank Mark Gintis and Richard Leary for their help in this project, and Western Digital for their exceptional diskette controller.

Mr. Brindle is a design engineer with Motorola's Portable Products Division. His system is a homebrew 6502-based computer, which has evolved from a single OSI 400 board to a disk-based 28K system. You may contact Mr. Brindle at 1174 N.W. 29th St., Sunrise, FL 33323.

MICRO

DOS/65, like CP/M, is written in several layers. The first layer, the System Interface Module (SIM), includes the disk drivers discussed previously, along with system console and printer drivers. The second level, called PEM or Primitive Interface Module, links individual sectors together to form files. Sectors are dynamically allocated: as sectors are needed for file data, they are allocated from a free pool of sectors. Thus the sectors allocated to a file need not be contiguous, and generally are not. This eliminates the need for sector packing found in many systems that can cause

problems if a power interruption occurs during a pack operation. The third layer of DOS/65 is called the CCM, or Console Command Monitor. This layer provides a user interface using the two lower levels. Through this interface, the user can develop, compile, and execute programs on the system without worrying about the specifics of the system hardware.

These three layers give DOS/65 much power and flexibility; I highly recommend this system to the 6502 user. (DOS/65 is available from Micro Systems Engineering, 1363 Nathan Hale Dr., Phoenixville, PA 19460.)

PERRY PERIPHERALS REPAIRS KIMs!! (SYM's AND AIM's TOO)

- We will Diagnose, Repair, and Completely Test your Single Board Computer
- We Socket all replaced Integrated Circuits
- You receive a 30-day Parts and Labor Warranty
- Your repaired S.B.C. returned via U.P.S. — C.O.D., Cash

Don't delay! Send us your S.B.C. for repair today
Ship To: (Preferably via U.P.S.)

PERRY PERIPHERALS
6 Brookhaven Drive
Rocky Point, NY 11778

KIM-1 REPLACEMENT Modules

- Exact replacement for MOS/Commodore KIM-1 S.B.C.
- Original KIM-1 firmware — 1K and 4K RAM versions

REPLACEMENT KIM-1 Keyboards

- Identical to those on early KIMS — SST switch in top right corner
- Easily installed in later model KIMS

Perry Peripherals is an authorized HDE factory service center.

Perry Peripherals carries a full line of the acclaimed HDE expansion components for you KIM, SYM, and AIM, including RAM boards, Disk Systems, and Software like HDE Disk BASIC V1.1. Yes, we also have diskettes. For more information write to: P.O. Box 924, Miller Place, NY 11764, or Phone (516) 744-6462.

Circle No. 40

the



**WORDPROCESSOR
FOR THE COMMODORE 64™
ALSO CHECKS YOUR SPELLING!**

SCRIPT 64

Suggested Retail: \$139.95

"REALLY FOXY IS BEING LETTER PERFECT"

**Contact Your Nearest Commodore Dealer Today . . .
You'll Be So Glad You Did!**

Distributed By:

**COMPUTER
MARKETING SERVICES INC.**



300 W. Marlton Pike
Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08002
(609) 795-9480

Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Limited
Script 64 is a trademark of Richvale Telecommunications

Circle No. 41

The

MICROTM

LEARNING CENTER

TRS-80C

Texas Instruments

Features:



- **Mode 10 Atari Painting Program**

by Paul Swanson

A simple drawing program that lets you use nine colors

- **Word Detective**

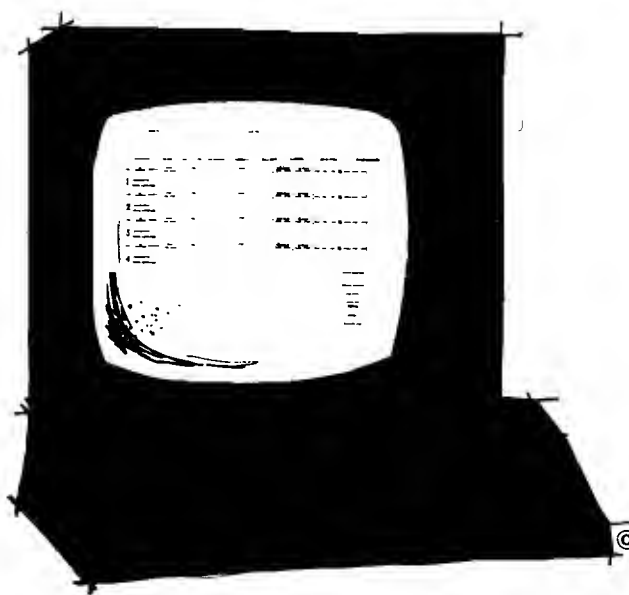
by Bob Tripp

Figure out why, in this word game, the computer accepts some words and not others

- **Lo-Res Shape Drawer**

by Doug Denby

Draw enlarged versions of hi-res shapes on the lo-res screen

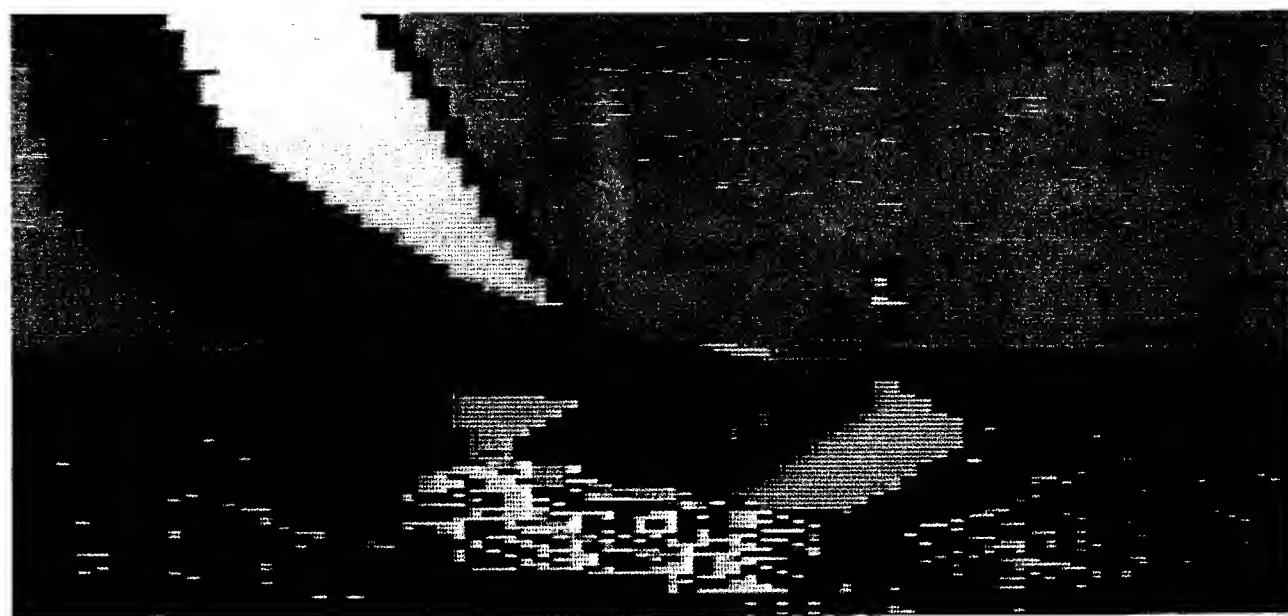
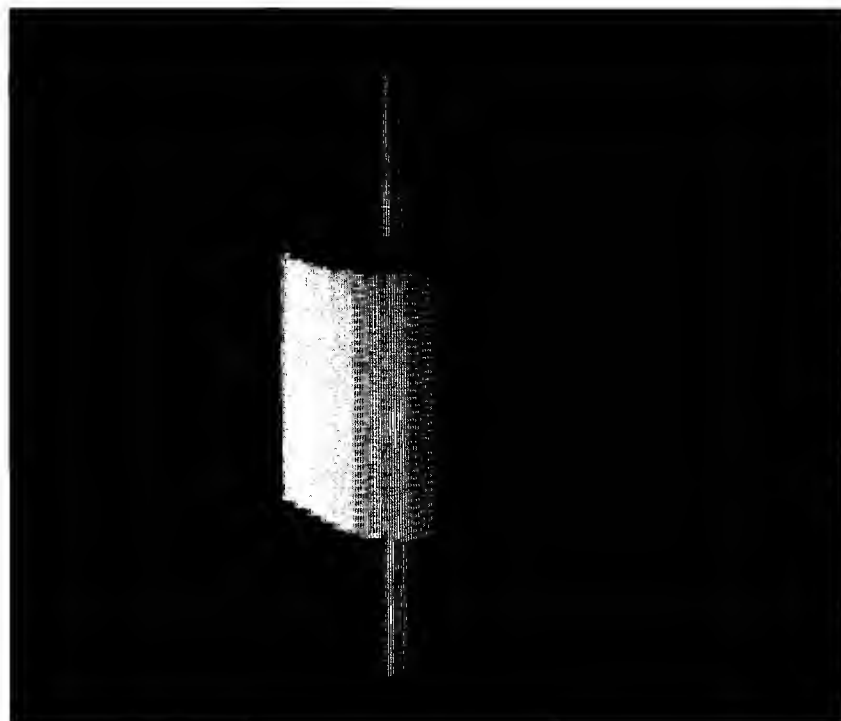




Mode 10 Atari Painting Program

by Paul Swanson

The program in the accompanying listing can be entered and used to create screen displays with up to nine different colors on your screen. Included are options for loading and saving pictures on disk, and functions may be easily added to the program to expand its capabilities.





Also, the pictures stored on the diskette can be loaded and used by other BASIC programs so that you can incorporate your drawings in your programs without having to decipher all the PLOT and DRAWTO commands required.

After you enter the program, save it on cassette or diskette using either SAVE or LIST. If you alter the program substantially, LIST it to disk or cassette, enter NEW, then ENTER the program again. This clears the variable table and a few other things that make the program run more efficiently. Actually, that is good practice when altering any significantly sized program.

This month Part I explains how to operate the program so that you can type it in and know how to use it. Next month, Part II will explain in detail how the program operates and how you can add your own functions to it.

Entering the Listing

Most of the program can be entered with no explanation — just enter it as it is listed. However, there are a few lines in the program that contain control codes and control codes do odd things to printers. Therefore, the listing was made using a special lister program that converts each control code to a form that is printable — a number enclosed in angle brackets. Consult Appendix C in your *BASIC Reference Manual* for the conversion to keystrokes.

When entering control codes, you most often use CTRL and a letter key. For example, `<1>` is a CTRL-A. Note that `<0>` is a CTRL-comma. These codes all have special symbols that print out on the screen, like the heart that prints out when you enter CTRL-comma.

There are a few control codes that require the ESC key. These correspond to the screen and cursor controls. For example, the up arrow lists as `<28>`; press the ESC key once, then press the CTRL-up arrow. For `<27>`, just press the ESC key twice. The control codes that require the ESC key tend to complicate entering the listing. However, with a little trial and a lot of error, things will start to make sense.

Using angle brackets can create confusion since BASIC uses them for greater than and less than. If there is confusion on any angle bracket, first check to see if the brackets are enclosed in quotation marks. If they are, the number is a control code; otherwise it is an angle bracket indicating greater than or less than.

There is one screen control code that will not print in angle brackets because it isn't a code that requires the CTRL key. Instead, it appears as a right brace and is actually a clear screen code misinterpreted by the printer. In line 22 the first symbol after the quotation mark is this right brace. To enter, press ESC once, then press SHIFT with CLEAR. You should get an arrow that points up and left.

Running the Program

Once you have typed the listing in and SAVED it, type RUN and hit RETURN. The program will begin a rather lengthy initialization routine. After 15 seconds, the entire screen will turn black except for one small, blinking dot in the center. If you have trouble seeing the dot, turn the brightness up on your television. This dot is the cursor and it marks where you are on the screen. To move the cursor, use the joystick. The cursor will move in a direction corresponding to the direction in which you push the stick. Next, hold the trigger button down while you move the joystick. If everything is typed correctly, you should be able to see that the joystick controls cursor movement and the trigger controls the depositing of color.

Mode 10

The mode 10 graphics mode has the most flexible variety of colors but it also has a strangely shaped pixel, or dot of color. The pixel in mode 10, as in the other so-called GTIA modes, is long horizontally (there are only 80 of them across the screen), but short vertically (192 of them from top to bottom). Since the timing in the program depends on the number of dots to move, rather than actual distance, horizontal movement appears to be about four times faster than vertical movement.

Although the cursor movement responds to the diagonal positions of the joystick, the resulting line does not appear at 45°. This is another effect of the odd pixel shape. The diagonal joystick position produces a line that travels four units horizontally for each unit vertically.

Other Colors

There is more to this program than just that dull reddish line on the screen! There are eight foreground colors in addition to the black background. You can choose any one of them for your "paintbrush."

Push START. A multicolored bar should appear on your screen and, after a second or two, a white arrow and the abbreviation COLR under the bar. This is the selector for your paintbrush color. It is initially pointing to the left of the colored bar, which is the position to select the background color. This can be used to erase mistakes or to "cut out" holes in solid shapes. Push the joystick right or left to position the arrow under the color you want and press the joystick trigger button. The drawing in progress reappears on the screen and you can now draw with the new color you selected.

Each of the eight colors plus the background color can be changed to any one of 128 colors. When you change any one of the colors on the bar,



all that you have drawn using that color will change to the new color. To see how this works, press SELECT. The screen looks exactly like the one to select the paintbrush color except the abbreviation under the arrow is CHGE instead of COLR. Use the joystick to place the arrow under the color you want to change and press the trigger.

A longer bar of colors will now appear on the screen. There are sixteen in all, including black for the background (black will produce all of the grey shades from black to white). For this example, move the HUE arrow to under one of the blue colors, then press the trigger button.

On the next screen, using an arrow labelled LUM, you can select the luminance, or brightness, of the hue you chose. Since you chose blue because you are following this example, the top third of the screen all around the bar should be the darkest shade of blue. Because dark blue does not show up well on a black background, try choosing a lighter blue by moving the arrow over to the eighth shade, and pressing the trigger button. Notice that all of the lines you drew in that dull red color changed to a light blue. If you select another color for the first color on the bar, all of the lines will change to the new color.

One note about the luminances concerns the differences in modes. The luminance bar appears to give you a choice of 16 luminances, but mode 10 can support only eight — the even numbered luminances. If you select an odd-number, it will be rounded down to the next even number. To determine the luminance number, start with zero for the position of the arrow when the luminance screen first appears. This looks like it isn't pointing to a box, but like the other screens it is pointing to the selection that is being used to color the background of that section of the screen. Add one for each block to the right. The above example selected eight, but nine would give the same result because nine would round down to eight, which is the next lower even number.

One more choice that will affect screen colors is increment. You may have increments of 1 or 2. An increment of 1 is normal — the cursor moves one dot location at a time. An increment of 2 causes the cursor to move two dots at a time, putting a dot in every other dot location. This can be used to create shading effects (it was used to create the picture of the cylinder) or to combine up to four different colors in one area to get the effect of extra colors. Much experimenting is required to understand the possibilities that occur when using an increment of 2 in combination with the other features of this program.

Other Options

Press the OPTION key for the "Help" screen. This will give you a list of all the functions of this program. The ones on the left side have been explained. The ones on the right use the keyboard keys. R, L, and C help you create solid objects on the screen.

To see how the fill function works, first move the cursor to the left of the lines you have created on the screen. Any movement of the joystick will cause the "Help" screen to disappear and the drawing to return. Move the cursor to the left and up almost to the highest part of your drawing. Now press the R key. Then try drawing a line straight down by holding the trigger button with the joystick toward you. Continue until you have gone a line or two below the lines on the screen.

The "fill right" function fills in the space to the right of the cursor position with the selected color. The fill area stops when it reaches either a dot of the same selected color or, as you saw at the bottom, the edge of the screen. Try moving the cursor to the right of your drawing and use the L key for a left fill. The same thing should happen except that the fill lines go left instead of right.

Notice that the television sends out beeps while the right or left fill function is in effect. This is to warn you that if you hit the trigger your cursor is going to shoot out a line instead of a dot. To return to the single dot mode, press C. The beeping should stop and you will be back in the initial mode.

The last option left on the "Help" screen is the load/save option. The program is set up to load and save on disk, but it can be modified to use a cassette if that is what you have. It should work the same way except the file name request must be replaced by cassette commands. This modification is explained in Part II.

Pressing D will cause everything to stop on the screen for a few seconds, which means that the cursor will stop blinking. After that brief pause, the screen will be in the normal text mode and it will display a three-item selector entitled "Disk Transfers." The options are save, load, or return to the picture. Press 1 to save your picture on disk; press 2 to load one that you have previously saved. In either case you will be asked for the file name. This must be in the correct form for disk files — up to eight characters plus (optionally) a period followed by up to three characters. All characters must be upper-case letters or numbers.

When the load or save is complete, the disk transfers menu will reappear. If you loaded a picture, the new picture is now the "current" picture.

Save your pictures under different names because there is no checking in the program. If you name the picture with the same name as another file on the disk, the picture will replace the other file. When you do save a picture, a copy remains in memory as the "current" picture. The only way to change the "current" picture, other than drawing over it, is to load another picture from disk.

Mode 10 Drawings

The accompanying pictures show a few things that can be done with mode 10. Since there are nine selectable colors, as opposed to two or four

available in other map modes, shading can be used to effect depth. Mode 9 has more shading available (16 shades in all) but has only one color. Mode 11 has 16 colors, but they are all the same shade. Mode 10 allows you to select the hue and luminance of each of its nine colors.

The block drawing (see figure 1) shows how depth can be simulated by colors. The explanation that follows tells how to draw a block like the one pictured. The dimensions are approximate, so don't bother counting pixels!

To start the block, first push SYSTEM RESET and reRUN the program. That is the simplest way to clear the screen. Draw a line straight up as tall as you want the block. Next, draw one to the left about the same length. Now press R and draw a line down as far as the bottom of the first line. With the fill on, this should be easy to see. When done, press C to cancel the fill.

Move the cursor over to the lower right corner of the box plus one dot to the right. This will be the beginning of the drawing of the side of the box. Press START to choose another color. Move the pointer to the second color on the bar, which is a light pink, and press the trigger button.

The next part may be a little difficult for anyone not experienced in Atari games. The bottom of the side of this box is a diagonal line. Push the trigger down and position the joystick on the upper-right diagonal and draw a line as long as you want for the side of the box. If you've made a mistake in anything so far hit START, select the background color by pressing the trigger without moving the joystick, and draw over your mistake to correct it.

At the end of the diagonal, draw a line straight up. This line should be the same length as the sides of the front of the box, but just approximate that for now; corrections can be made later.

Bring the cursor to one pixel right of the upper-right corner of the front of the box to start the top edge of the side. Do not draw when you are moving the cursor to that point (don't hold down the trigger). Next, press R again to start the right fill function. Draw a fill line down to where you started drawing with this color — the lower-right corner of the front of the box. Actually, you should stop one pixel before that or you will get a pink line all the way to the edge of the screen. If that happens, leave it for corrections later.

Return to the upper end of the line from which you just filled [next to the upper-right corner of the front of the box]. Leave the right fill on (do not press C yet). Draw a diagonal up and to the right and you will get a filled in triangle to form the top of that side of the box. Do not go beyond the rightmost part of your picture if your line was too short.

Cancel the fill now by pressing C. Move the cursor around using the trigger to place any dots you may have missed during that last fill. Next, press START and press the trigger to select the background color. Use the joystick and trigger to

(Continued on page 71)

Listing 1

```

10 REM *** MODE 10 PAINTER ***
12 REM *** PROGRAM ***
14 REM ***
16 REM *** Designed by ***
18 REM *** Paul S Swanson ***
20 REM ***
22 ? "><29><29><29>" MODE 10 PAINTER
PROGRAM"
24 ? " FOR ATARI COMPUTERS"
26 ? :? "Program by Paul S. Swanson"
28 ? :? :? "Initializing..."
30 REM +++ INITIALIZATION +++
40 REM — JOYSTICK READ TABLE —
50 DIM JOY(15,1),A$(2)
60 FOR RDG=1 TO 15:FOR DIR=0 TO 1:READ JOY:JOY(RDG,DIR)=JOY:
NEXT DIR:NEXT RDG
70 DATA 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,1,1,1,-1,1,0,0,0,-1,1,-1,-1,-1,
0,0,0,0,1,0,-1,0,0
80 REM — POSITION STRINGS —
90 REM — ON 1K BOUNDARY —
100 DIM X$(1):A=ADR(X$):B=INT(A/1024+1)*1024:DIM XX$(B-A-1):
PMSTART=B/256
110 REM — DISPLAY LISTS —
120 DIM HELPD$(64),SELD$(64)
130 REM — SCREEN AREAS —
140 DIM HELPSC$(256),SELSC$(256)
150 REM — INITIALIZE DLI'S —
160 HELPD$="pppppppp<0><0><2><2><2>
><2><2>A"
170 SELD$="pppppppp<0><0><15><15><15>
><15><15>pA"
180 ADRSETUP=5000
190 A=ADR(HELPD$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:HELPD$(LEN(HELPD$)+1)=A$
200 A=ADR(SELD$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELD$(LEN(SELD$)+1)=A$
210 REM — INITIALIZE SCREENS —
220 HELPSC$=" ":HELPSC$(256)=" ":HELPSC$(2)=HELPSC$
230 SELSC$="<0><0><0><0><0><0><0><0>
><0><0>"
240 FOR I=17 TO 255 STEP 17
250 FOR J=1 TO 2:SELSC$(LEN(SELSC$)+1)=CHR$(I):NEXT J:NEXT I:
SELSC$(39,40)="<0><0>"
260 SELSC$(256)=" ":SELSC$(41)=SELSC$
270 REM — PUT SCREEN ADDRESSES
INTO DISPLAY LISTS
280 A=ADR(HELPSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:HELPD$(10,11)=A$
290 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB ADRSETUP:SELD$(10,11)=A$
300 REM — INITIALIZE PLAYER2 —
310 DIM PL2$(128)
320 PL2$="<0>":PL2$(128)="<0>":PL2$(2)=PL2$
330 REM — HELP SCREEN TEXT —
340 HELPSC$(1,40)="<14><14><14><14><14><14>
><14><14><14><14><14><14><14><14>
>HELP SCREEN<14><14><14><14><14>
><14><14><14><14><14><14><14>
><14><14><14>"
350 HELPSC$(41,80)="OPTION - HELP screen |R Fill
right "
360 HELPSC$(81,120)="SELECT - Color Selection|L Fill
left "
370 HELPSC$(121,160)="START - Change Pen Color|C Cancel
fill "
380 HELPSC$(161,200)="1,2 - Increment |D
load/save "
390 FOR I=1 TO LEN(HELPSC$):N=ASC(HELPSC$(I)):N1=(N>27):
N=N-N1*128
392 N=(N-32)*(N>31 AND N<96)+(N+64)*(N<32)+N*
(N>95)+N1*128:HELPSC$(I,I)=CHR$(N):NEXT I
400 REM — SET UP MODE 10 SCREEN
410 GRAPHICS 10
420 REM — USE RANDOM COLORS —
430 COL=25:FOR REG=704 TO 712
440 POKE REG,COL:COL=COL+25:NEXT REG
450 POKE 704,0
460 REM — DEFINE CONSTANTS —
470 CONSOL=53279
480 CBASE=704
490 DMACTL=559
500 GRAC TL=53277
510 HPOSP1=53249
520 PMBASE=54279
530 SIZEP1=53257
540 BEGIN=1000
550 KB=764
560 GTIA=623
570 NMIE=54286
600 REM — INSTALL DLI ROUTINE —

```

(Continued on next page)

Listing 1 Continued

```

610 RESTORE 7000:LOC=1536
620 READ N:IF N<256 THEN POKE LOC,N:LOC=LOC+1:GOTO 620
630 POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6
640 REM — ALTERNATE SCREENS —
650 DIM ALTSC1$(256),BUFF$(8192)
660 ALTSC1$="<0>":ALTSC1$(256)="<0>":
    ALTSC1$(2)=ALTSC1$
670 FOR I=1 TO 240 STEP 40:ALTSC1$(I,I+23)=SELSC$(I,I+23):
    NEXT I
900 REM — OTHER DIMS —
910 DIM RCOL(9),F$(12),Q$(40),FILE$(14),LINE$(80)
920 REM — INITIALIZE COUNTERS, ETC.
930 X=39:Y=96
940 UNDERCURSOR=0
950 CURSORFLAG=0
960 CURSORCOUNT=0
970 SELCOLOR=1
980 FLASHCOUNT=0
982 INCREMENT=1
990 REM ***
992 REM *** MAIN PROGRAM TEXT ***
994 REM ***
996 REM — READ JOYSTICK/CONSOL —
1000 STK=STICK(0):CURSORCOUNT=CURSORCOUNT+1:IF CURSORCOUNT
    <4 THEN 1060
1002 IF FILLFLAG=0 THEN 1040
1010 FLASHCOUNT=6-FLASHCOUNT
1020 SOUND 0,60,10,FLASHCOUNT:FOR DELAY=1 TO 2:NEXT DELAY
1030 SOUND 0,0,0,0
1040 CURSORFLAG=1-CURSORFLAG:COL=UNDERCURSOR+CURSORFLAG:
    IF COL>8 THEN COL=0
1050 COLOR COL:PLOT X,Y:CURSORCOUNT=0
1060 IF STK<>15 OR STRIG(0)=0 THEN 1080
1070 SWITCH=PEEK(CONSOL):IF SWITCH<>7 THEN 4000
1072 IF PEEK(KB)<>255 THEN 3000
1074 GOTO BEGIN
1080 POKE 77,0
1110 COLOR UNDERCURSOR:IF STRIG(0)=0 THEN COLOR SELCOLOR
1120 PLOT X,Y
1130 REM — MOVE CURSOR ROUTINE —
1140 X=X+JOY(STK,0)*INCREMENT:Y=Y+JOY(STK,1)*INCREMENT
1150 X=X-INT(X/80)*80:Y=Y-INT(Y/192)*192
1160 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR
1170 CURSORFLAG=0:CURSORCOUNT=4:IF FILLFLAG=0 OR STRIG(0)=1
    THEN GOTO BEGIN
1172 REM — FILL ROUTINE —
1180 X1=X:COLOR SELCOLOR
1190 X1=X1+FILLFLAG*INCREMENT:IF X1>79 OR X1<0 THEN
    GOTO BEGIN
1200 LOCATE X1,Y,TESTEND:IF TESTEND=SELCOLOR THEN GOTO BEGIN
1210 PLOT X1,Y:GOTO 1190
2990 REM —
2992 REM — KEYBOARD INTERPRET ROUTINE
2994 REM —
3000 N=PEEK(KB):POKE KB,255:IF N=40 THEN FILLFLAG=1:
    GOTO BEGIN
3010 IF N=0 THEN FILLFLAG=-1:GOTO BEGIN
3012 IF N=31 OR N=30 THEN GOTO 8000
3020 IF N=18 THEN FILLFLAG=0:GOTO 8000
3030 IF N<>58 THEN GOTO BEGIN
3040 GOSUB 20000
3050 GRAPHICS 0:?" DISK TRANSFERS":?
3060 ? "<1> SAVE PICTURE ON DISK"
3070 ? "<2> LOAD PICTURE FROM DISK"
3080 ? "<3> RETURN TO CURRENT PICTURE":?
3090 ? "PRESS NUMBER OF SELECTION—":
3100 CLOSE #3:OPEN #3,4,0,"K":GET #3,N:CLOSE #3
3110 N=N-48:IF N<1 OR N>3 THEN 3100
3120 GOTO N*100+3100
3200 ? "}" SAVE PICTURE ON DISK":? :DIRECTION=8:
    GOSUB 10000:?"SAVING PICTURE":TRAP 40000
3210 FOR I=0 TO 8:?" #3:RCOL(I):NEXT I
3220 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:?" #3:BUFF$(I,I+79):NEXT I
3230 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3300 ? "}" LOADING PICTURE FROM DISK":? :DIRECTION=4:
    ? :GOSUB 10000:?"LOADING PICTURE"
3310 FOR I=0 TO 8:INPUT #3,RCOL:RCOL(I)=RCOL:NEXT I
3320 FOR I=1 TO 8160 STEP 80:INPUT #3,LINE$:BUFF$(I,I+79)=
    LINE$:NEXT I
3330 CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
3400 GRAPHICS 10:FOR I=0 TO 8:POKE I+C8BASE,RCOL(I):NEXT I
3410 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(Q$),8UFF+I,SCREEN+I):
    NEXT I
3420 LOCATE X,Y,UNDERCURSOR:GOTO BEGIN
3989 GOTO 8EGIN

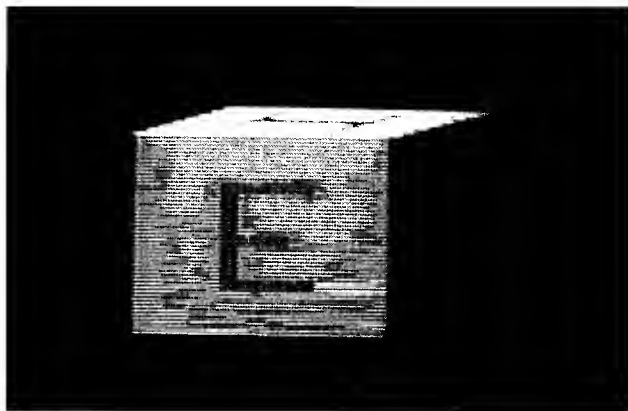
```

```

3990 REM —
3992 REM — FUNCTION KEY INTERPRETER
3994 REM —
4000 FOR I=1 TO 7:I=PEEK(CONSOL):NEXT I:GOSUB 5020:
    MODERES=PEEK(GTIA)
4010 ON SWITCH GOTO BEGIN,BEGIN,4100,BEGIN,4200,4300,BEGIN
4100 POKE GTIA,0:A=LEN(HELPLDL$):POKE 560,ASC(HELPLDL$(A-1)):
    POKE 561,ASC(HELPLDL$(A))
4102 IF PEEK(CONSOL)<>7 THEN 4102
4110 IF STICK(0)=15 AND PEEK(KB)=255 AND PEEK(CONSOL)=
    7 THEN 4110
4120 POKE GTIA,MODERES:GOSUB 5030:GOTO BEGIN
4130 GOTO BEGIN
4140 IF STRIG(0)=1 THEN 4120
4150 GOTO 4140
4200 A=LEN(SELDL$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL$(A-1)):POKE 561,
    ASC(SELDL$(A))
4210 A=ADR(ALTSC1$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4220 MSG=6010:MAXSEL=8:GOSUB 5040:COLNO=SELECTION
4230 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$:COLSAV=
    PEEK(CBASE+8):POKE CBASE+8,8
4240 POKE GTIA,192:MSG=6020:MAXSEL=15:GOSUB 5040
4250 POKE CBASE+8,SELECTION*16:COLUSED=SELECTION
4260 POKE GTIA,64:MSG=6030:MAXSEL=15:GOSUB 5040
4270 POKE CBASE+8,COLSAV:COLUSED=COLUSED*16+SELECTION
4280 POKE CBASE+COLNO,COLUSED:GOTO 4140
4300 A=LEN(SELDL$):POKE 560,ASC(SELDL$(A-1)):POKE 561,
    ASC(SELDL$(A))
4310 A=ADR(ALTSC1$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4320 MSG=6000:MAXSEL=8:GOSUB 5040
4330 A=ADR(SELSC$):GOSUB 5000:SELDL$(10,11)=A$
4340 SELCOLOR=SELECTION:GOTO 4140
4990 STOP
4992 REM +++
4994 REM — SUBROUTINES —
4996 REM —
4998 REM — Conv't A to address
    in A$
4999 STOP
5000 HI=INT(A/256):LO=A-HI*256
5010 A$=CHR$(LO):A$(2)=CHR$(HI):RETURN
5020 SHI=PEEK(561):SLO=PEEK(560):RETURN
5030 POKE 561,SHI:POKE 560,SLO:RETURN
5040 RESTORE MSG:READ F$
5050 PL2$(50,56)="<8><28>*I<8><8><8>
    >":BASE=58
5060 FOR I=1 TO LEN(F$):N=(ASC(F$(I))-32)*8+57344
5070 FOR J=0 TO 7:PL2$(J+BASE,J+BASE)=CHR$(PEEK(J+N)):NEXT J
5080 BASE=BASE+8:NEXT I
5090 POKE NMEN,192:POKE DMACTL,42:POKE GRACLT,2:
    POKE PMBASE,PMSTART
5100 POKE SIZEP1,0:SELECTION=0:POKE 512,0:POKE 513,6:
    MAXSEL=MAXSEL+1
5110 POKE HPOSP1,SELECTION*8+72
5120 STK=STICK(0):IF STK=15 AND STRIG(0)=1 THEN 5120
5130 IF STRIG(0)=0 THEN POKE HPOSP1,0:PL2$(75)=PL2$(74):
    RETURN
5140 SELECTION=SELECTION+(STK=7)-(STK=11)
5150 SELECTION=SELECTION-INT(SELECTION/MAXSEL)*MAXSEL:
    POKE HPOSP1,SELECTION*8+72
5160 SOUND 0,135,10,6:FOR DELAY=1 TO 50:NEXT DELAY:
    SOUND 0,0,0,0
5170 GOTO 5120
6000 DATA COLR
6010 DATA CHGE
6020 DATA HUE
6030 DATA LUM
7000 DATA 72,169,14,141,19,208,169,0,141,10,212,141,27,208,
    141,26,208,104,64,256
8000 INCREMENT=32-N:GOTO BEGIN
10000 ? "ENTER FILE NAME - MAX. 8 CHARACTERS:"
10010 INPUT F$
10020 IF LEN(F$)<1 THEN 11000
10030 TRAP 11000
10040 FILE$="D:"FILE$(3)=F$
10050 OPEN #3,DIRECTION,0,FILE$:RETURN
11000 ? "}"ERROR - NOT A VALID NAME":FOR I=1 TO 300:NEXT I:
    CLOSE #3:GOTO 3050
20000 Q$="hh<133>Qh<133>Nh<133>Qh
    <33>P<0>HIN<145>P@<0>Pw":
    BUFF$(8192)="<0>"
20010 DLIST=PEEK(560)+PEEK(561)*256:SCREEN=PEEK(DLIST+4)+
    PEEK(DLIST+5)*256:BUFF=ADR(8UFF$)
20020 FOR I=0 TO 8190 STEP 256:A=USR(ADR(Q$),SCREEN+I,
    BUFF+I):NEXT I
20030 FOR I=0 TO 8:RCOL(I)=PEEK(I+C8BASE):NEXT I
20040 RETURN

```

(Note: Underlined text indicates inverse video)



erase any mistakes and "clean up" your drawing.

The last part of the box is the top. Start at the pixel just above the upper-left corner of the front of the box. Use START to select the third color. This should be purple. Don't worry about shading and colors at this point as they will be changed after the box is drawn. Draw a diagonal up and to the right from this point. Extend it at least as far up as the diagonal at the other end of the top of the box. Move the cursor to the pixel just above the top of the leftmost edge of the side of the box. Press L to start the left fill and draw a diagonal line up and to the right as far as the rightmost edge of the side of the box. Use START to get the background color to correct any errors and to erase the overrun of the left edge of the top of the box.

Now is the time to choose the colors. As in the picture, the top will be the brightest, then the front, and the side will be the darkest. Also, you need to lighten the background and make one of the other colors black so that you can put a shadow on the screen.

Press SELECT and press the trigger to select the background first. When the 16 colors appear, press the trigger again to choose black. For the luminance, move the arrow over two boxes and press the trigger to select a slightly lighter shade of grey.

For the first color, which is the front of the box, select color 15 by moving the arrow one box to the left, which will cause it to "wrap" to the right edge. Select the eighth luminance box for this. The second color corresponds to the side of the box. Select the same hue with a luminance of four. For the third color, which is the top of the box, select the same color with a luminance of twelve. Lastly, select the fourth color, which hasn't yet been used, as black with a luminance of zero.

Use START to "load your brush" with this fourth color to plot out the shadow. Move the cursor down to just right of the lower-right corner of the front so that it is over the first pixel to the right of the corner that is in the background color. Draw a line from here to the right as long as you want the shadow. Be sure to leave some room to the right of this point for a diagonal line that will be drawn next.

From this point, draw a diagonal line up and to the right to parallel the bottom of the side of the box. Since you are estimating, it is better to make this line a few dots too long than too short. From there, draw a horizontal line to the left until you reach the box itself.

To fill the shadow, push R for right fill, then draw along the edge of the box down to where you started outlining the shadow. Press C to cancel the fill.

The basic box is now complete. Use the START function to select the colors needed to make any touch-up corrections to your box before you go on.

Dressing It Up

The box in the picture is dressed up with letters and an indication of shading toward the edges of the sides. Only five of the nine colors were used to build the basic box. Use these and the other four, selected any way you want, to put letters and shading on the box.

You can also outline a table on which the box can sit. First, outline the box and shadow with the color of the table, then draw the outline of the top of the table, using the fill commands in the proper places to extend the color of the table across the screen. Use a darker shade of that color for the sides and/or legs of the table.

Next Month

Now that you have used this painter program, you can probably think of some extra functions that you want to add to improve it. The program was designed to allow additions. Next month Part II explains how the program works using all three of the GTIA modes as well as custom display lists, screen images in strings, and a player. The description of the program shows where extra functions can be added and suggests a few. Play with the program this month so that you are familiar with its functions, and make sure you have this copy of MICRO handy when next month's arrives!

Bulletin Boards

MODE10 Atari Painting Program may be down loaded from one of the following bulletin boards:

- Atari Message and Information Service (AMIS), Cambridge, MA (617) 497-9054.
- Boston Bullet, Boston MA (617) 266-7789.
- AMIS North Shore, Lynn MA (617) 595-0211.

MICRO

Paul Swanson, our Atari columnist, has published articles in several microcomputer magazines and has authored a book on disk techniques. You may contact him at 97 Jackson St., Cambridge, MA 02140.

computer mail order

PRINTERS SMITH CORONA

Call on \$50.00 Factory Rebate!
TP-1 \$499.00
Tractor Feed \$129.00
Ultrasonic I Typewriter \$439.00

C. ITOH (TEC)

Gorilla \$209.00
Prowriter 8510P \$379.00
Prowriter 8510S \$579.00
Prowriter II-P \$699.00
Prowriter II-S \$749.00
Starwriter F10-40 \$1259.00
Primewriter F10-55 \$1649.00

OKIDATA

Call for price and information of
OKIDATA B2A, B3A, B4(Parallel),
B4(Serial), 92 & 93.

EPSON

Call for price and information on EPSON
RX80, MX80, MX80FT, FX80 & MX100.

IOB

MicroPrism \$649.00
132 (Fully Configured) \$1599.00
80 (Fully Configured) \$1399.00
Call for other configurations.

STAR

Gemini 10 \$339.00
Gemini 15 \$489.00
Serial Board \$75.00

DAISYWRITER

2000 (Letter Quality) \$1149.00
Tractor Feed \$109.00

DIABLO

620 \$999.00
630 \$1769.00

TeleVideo



TERMINALS

910 \$559.00
912C \$689.00
920C \$739.00
925C \$719.00
950 \$929.00

COMPUTERS

800A \$1259.00
802 \$2649.00
802H \$4695.00
806/20 \$4949.00
816/40 \$8999.00
803 \$1949.00
1602G \$3399.00
1603 CALL

NEC

COMPUTERS

8000 CALL
8001A \$669.00
8031 \$669.00
8012 \$549.00
8801 CALL

PRINTERS

8023 \$419.00
7710/7730 \$2249.00
3510/3530 \$1549.00

MONITORS

J8-1260 \$1119.00
J8-1201 \$149.00
JC-1212 \$299.00
JC-12-202 \$299.00
JC-1203 \$549.00

EAGLE



Call on Eagle 8 Bit & 16 Bit
Computers & Software

MOODEM HAYES

Smart \$219.00
Smart 1200 (1200 Baud) \$519.00
Chronograph \$199.00
Micromodem 100 \$309.00
Micromodem II \$279.00
Micromodem II (with term.) \$299.00
Smart Com II \$99.00
Smart 1200B CALL

NOVATION

J-Cel \$119.00
Cat \$144.00
D-Cel \$159.00
103 Smart Cat \$189.00
Apple Cat II \$279.00
103/212 Smart Cat \$439.00
212 Apple Cat II \$609.00
Apple Cat II 212 Upgrade \$309.00

ANCHOR

Merk I (RS-232) \$79.00
Merk II (Atari) \$79.00
Merk III (T.I.-99) \$109.00
Merk IV (CBM-PET) \$125.00
Mark V (Osborne) \$95.00
Merk VI (IBM-PC) \$179.00
Merk VII (Auto Ans./Auto Dial) \$99.00
TRS-60 Color Computer \$99.00
9 Volt Power Supply \$9.00
Merk VIII CALL

MONITORS AMDEK

300G \$159.00
300A \$169.00
310A \$169.00
Color I \$279.00
Color II plus \$299.00
Color I \$439.00
Color III \$349.00

BMC

12AU 12" Green \$79.99
1401 13" Color (Mid-Res) \$369.00
9191 U 13" Composite \$329.00

TAXAN

RG 8 1 (Hi-Res) \$299.00
RG 8 II \$499.00
12 N Green \$119.00
12 A Amber \$125.00

ZENITH

ZVM 121 \$95.00
ZT-1 Terminal \$369.00

U.S.I.

PI 1, 9" Green \$99.00
PI 2, 12" Green \$119.00
PI 3, 12" Amber \$159.00
PI 4, 9" Amber \$139.00
1400C 14" Color \$299.00

PANASONIC

JR200U 32K Pers. Computer \$309.00

MONITORS

TR-120 12" Hi-Res Green \$159.00
CT-180 10" Dual Mode Color \$299.00
DT-D1000 10" RG8 \$349.00
DT-D1300 13" RGB/Compos. \$429.00

IBM

NEC
3550 PRINTER... \$1949

PERCOM/TANDEM DRIVES

5 1/4" 160K Disk Drive \$249.00
5 1/4" 320K Disk Drive \$299.00

AMOEK

310A Amber Monitor \$169.00
Amdisk III (3" Drive) \$499.00
OXY Plotter \$599.00
Color II \$439.00

AST

Mega Plus 64 \$399.00

GUBIE

PC Keyboard \$219.00

SOFTWARE

MicroPro WordStar/MailMerge \$319.00
I.U.S. Easywriter II \$249.00
I.U.S. EasySpeller \$129.00
Peach Package (GL/AP/AR) \$419.00

PROFESSIONAL

SOFTWARE

PC Plus (Word Processing) \$319.00
CONTINENTAL
SOFTWARE

1st Class Mail/Form Letter \$89.00
The Home Accountant Plus \$109.00

SYNAPSE

File Manager \$119.00

PFS	APPLE	IBM
File	\$89.00	\$99.00
Report	\$89.00	\$89.00
Graph	\$89.00	\$99.00
Write	n/a	\$99.00

READY FORMS

1" or 2" Address Labels (Tract. Feed) \$9.95
15" Report Paper (Tract. Feed) \$24.95
8 1/2" Blank Whl Paper (Tract. Feed) \$19.95
8 1/2" Blank Env (Tract. Feed) \$14.95

SANYO

M81000 Computer \$1599.00
INCLUDES FREE SOFTWARE!
MicroPro, WordStar, Calcstar,
Mail Merge & Report Star
MB 160 Add on Drive \$539.00
5500 Letter Quality Printer \$699.00

TIMEX SINCLAIR 1000



\$39.95

16K Memory Module \$44.95
VuCalc \$17.95
Check Book Manager \$13.95
The Organizer \$14.95
The Budgeter \$13.95
Stock Option \$14.95
Loan & Mortgage Amortizer \$12.95
Mindware Printer \$109.00

ORSYTE SOFTWARE

Graphice \$12.99
Home Budgeter \$12.99
Home Inventory \$12.99
Income Tax \$14.99
Mega Mind \$15.99
Selvo \$12.99
The Quiz \$12.99
Words \$12.99

commodore



CBM 64 \$369

VIC 20 \$99.

8032..... \$599.00

64K Upgrade Kit \$269.00

8086 \$849.00
9000 \$999.00
8-128 \$769.00
8-256 \$969.00
4032 \$599.00
4064 \$569.00
2031 \$299.00
8050 \$949.00
8250 \$1199.00
9060 (5 Meg. HD) \$1999.00
9060 (7.5 Meg HD) \$2199.00
4023 \$379.00
8023 \$569.00
6400 Let Qual. Pmt. \$1399.00
Spell Master \$149.00
ZRam adds CP/M & 64K \$549.00
Silicon Office \$749.00
Calc Result \$159.00
The Manager \$209.00
The Safe Room \$129.00
Jineam 800C/64 CALL
AOA 1600CBM to Par Int. \$89.00
AOA 1450 CBM to Ser Int. \$89.00

PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE

Power \$79.00
Info Pro \$199.00
Word Pro 2 Plus \$159.00
Word Pro 3 Plus \$199.00
Word Pro 4 Plus \$299.00
Word Pro 5 Plus \$299.00
Administrator \$379.00
Word Pro 64 \$69.95
Spell Checker CALL

CARDCO VIC 20/CBM 64

Light Pen \$32.00
Cassette Interface \$29.00
Parallel Printer Interface \$64.00
3Slot Expans. Interface (20 only) \$32.00
6Slot Expans. Interface (20 only) \$79.00

HES

Shamus (ROM) \$29.00
Protector (ROM) \$32.00
Robot Penic (ROM) \$29.00
Pirates (ROM) \$29.00
HES Writer (ROM) \$29.00

Call on our Large Selection of
VIC 20 & C-64 Software, such as:
EPYX, Microspc, Quick Brown Fox and
Kansas City Softwars.



PC-1500
POCKET COMPUTER
\$169.
PC1250... \$89.00



CE150 Printer, Plotter and
Cassette Interface Unit. \$172.00
CE152 Cassette Recorder \$62.00
CE155BK Ram Expans. Mod. \$94.00
CE125 Printer/Micro Cass. \$129.00
Statistics Pack \$49.00

computer mail order east



800-233-8950

In PA call (717)327-9575, Dept. 715, 477 E. 3rd St., Williamsport, PA 17701

INTERNATIONAL ORDERS: All shipments outside the Continental United States must be pre-paid by certified check only. Include 3% (minimum \$3.00) shipping and handling. EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS: Additional discounts are available from both Computer Mail Order locations to qualified Educational Institutions. APO & FPO: Add minimum \$5.00 shipping and handling.

computer mail order



Call for price and information on the NEW FRANKLIN Computers!
Disk Drives, Software and System Specials
ALSO AVAILABLE!

MICRO-8CI

DISK DRIVES FOR
APPLE & FRANKLIN

A2	\$269.00
A40	\$349.00
A70	\$459.00
C2 Controller	\$79.00
C47 Controller	\$89.00

RANA DISK DRIVES

Elite I plus (Apple/Franklin) CALL
1000 (Atari) CALL

AMDEK DISK DRIVES

Amdisk I, 3" Mini Disk for
Apple II & IIe \$229.00

SYSCOM

48K Color Computer
APPLE COMPATIBLE

\$599.

VISICORP

for Apple, IBM & Franklin
Visidax \$189.00
Visilite \$189.00
Visiplot \$159.00
Visiterm \$89.00
Visitrend/Plot \$229.00
VisiSchedule \$229.00
Desktop Plan \$189.00
Visicalc (Apple II, IBM, IBM) \$179.00
Visicorp prices for IBM may vary slightly.

BRODERBUND

Apple Panic \$23.00
David's Magic \$27.00
Star Buzzer \$25.00
Arcade Machine \$34.00
Choplifters \$27.00
Serpentine \$27.00

INFOCOM

Deadline (AP, IBM, AT&C-64) \$35.00
Star Cross \$29.00
Zork I, II or III \$29.00

MPC

Bubdisk (128K Non Volatile) \$649.00

AXLON

Apple/Franklin 128K Ram \$299.00
Apple/Franklin Ram Disk \$729.00

KRAFT

Apple Joystick \$44.00

CONTINENTAL

SOFTWARE

Tex Adventure (Apple/Atari) \$45.00
Home Account (Apple/Atari) \$59.00
1st Cl. Mail/From Letter (Apple) \$79.00
The Book of Apple \$14.95
The Book of Atari \$14.95
The Book of Apple Graphics \$14.95



DISK DRIVES FOR ATARI

AT88-S1	\$399.00
AT88-A1	\$299.00
AT88-S2	\$649.00
RFD 40-S1	\$549.00
RFD 40-A1	\$349.00
RFD 40-S2	\$889.00
RFD 44-S1	\$879.00
RFD 44-S2	\$999.00

FLOPPY DISKS

MAXELL

M0 I (Box of 10)	\$32.00
M0 II (Box of 10)	\$44.00
FD I (8")	\$40.00
FD II (8" 00)	\$50.00

VERBATUM

5 1/4" SS 00	\$26.00
5 1/4" OS 00	\$36.00

ELEPHANT

5 1/4" SS 50	\$18.99
5 1/4" SS 00	\$24.99
5 1/4" DS 00	\$29.99

HEAD

Disk Head Cleaner	\$14.95
-------------------	---------

SIRIUS

Bendita (Apple)	\$28.00
Beer Run (Apple)	\$24.00
Free Fall (Apple)	\$24.00
Sneakers (Apple)	\$24.00
Snake Byte (Apple)	\$24.00
Feet Eddie (Atari)	\$21.00
Turmoil (Atari)	\$21.00
Deadly Duck (VIC)	\$21.00

INTERFACES & ACCESSORIES

80 Column Apple Card	\$159.00
Apple Perat. Printer Interface	\$89.00
Atan 850 to Paral. Printer Cable	\$29.00
RS232C-RS232C Cables	\$29.00
Centronics Paral. to Paral. Cables	\$29.00
Call on IBM, Osborne, Daisywriter, Atari, Commodore, Apple and Franklin Interface Cards, Cables and Accessories.	

HEWLETT PACKARD



41CV
\$205.

HP75... \$749.

HP 41C	\$148.00
HP 10C	\$52.00
HP 11C	\$89.00
HP 12C	\$90.00
HP 15C	\$90.00
HP 16C	\$90.00

For HP41/41CV

HPIL Module	\$99.00
HPIL Cassette or Printer	\$359.00
Card Reader	\$144.00
Extended Functions Module	\$64.00
Time Module	\$84.00
Mathematics Pac	\$28.50
Real Estate Pac	\$40.00

HOME COMPUTERS



400-16K.....\$99.

Our Price \$149.00, Get \$50.00 rebate direct from Atari!

600XL-16K.....\$149.

800-48K.....\$389.

Our Price \$489.00, Get \$100.00 rebate direct from Atari!

1200-64K.....\$449.

Our Price \$549.00, Get \$100.00 rebate from Atari!



**ATARI 400
VERSIONS**

32K...\$174.*

48K...\$199.*

64K...\$259.*

*Non-Atari Ram

810 Disk Drive

Inhome Keyboard/Atari 400	\$419.00
1010 Program Recorder	\$39.00
1020 40 Column Print/Plot	\$74.00
1020 40 Column Print/Plot	\$269.00
1025 80 Column Printer	\$469.00
1027 Letter Quality Printer	\$299.00
1050 Double Density Drive	\$379.00
830 Acoustic Modem	\$159.00
850 Interface Module	\$169.00
CX40 Pair Joysticks	\$18.00
CX418 Home Manager Kit	\$69.00
CX482 Educator Kit	\$129.00
CX483 Programmer Kit	\$54.00
CX488 Communicator Kit	\$229.00
CX7101 Entertainer Kit	\$69.00
Invitation to Programming I	\$18.00
Invitation to Programming II	\$20.00
Invitation to Programming III	\$20.00
4002 Basic Language	\$42.00
4003 Assembler Editor	\$47.00
8121 Micro Assembler	\$89.00
8128 Micro Soft	\$89.00
405 Pilot (Edu.)	\$105.00
4018 Pilot (Home)	\$72.00
8038 Atari Writer	\$79.00
404 Word Processor	\$119.00
5059 Visacalc	\$159.00

ATARI

Pecman	\$33.00
Centipede	\$33.00
Defender	\$33.00
Galaxian	\$33.00
Missile Command	\$29.00
Star Raiders	\$33.00
Caverns of Mars	\$32.00
Dig Dug	\$33.00
Donkey Kong	CALL
E.T. Phone Home	\$39.00
Eastern Front (1941)	\$39.00
OIL	\$33.00
Superman III	\$39.00
Star Trux	\$33.00
Asteroids	\$29.00
Basketball	\$29.00
Computer Chess	\$29.00
Juggles House	\$23.00
My First Alphabet	\$29.00

APX

Text Formatter	\$18.50
Family Budgeter	\$16.50
Eastern Front	\$24.00
Family Cash	\$18.50
Jukebox	\$13.50
Downhill	\$18.50
Outlaw	\$18.50
Holy Greil	\$24.00
Playar Piano	\$18.50
Keyboard Organ	\$18.50
Number Blast	\$13.50
Frogmaster	\$18.50
747 Land Simulator	\$18.50
Bumper Pool	\$13.50

ON-LINE

Jawbreaker	\$27.00
Softporn	\$27.00
Wizard and Princess	\$29.00
The Next Step	\$34.00
Mission Asteroid	\$22.00
Mouskettack	\$31.00
Frogger	\$31.00
Cross Fire (ROM)	\$36.00

Some ON-LINE Products are also available for Apple & IBM.
Call for information!

SYNAPSE

File Manager 800 plus	\$69.00
Chicken (ROM)	\$34.00
Picnic Peranora (ROM)	\$34.00
Claim Jumper (ROM)	\$34.00
Slims (ROM)	\$34.00
Shamus (ROM)	\$34.00
Protector (ROM)	\$34.00
Dodge Racar (C/D)	\$26.00
Nautilus (C/D)	\$28.00
Shadow World (C/D)	\$28.00
Survivor (C/D)	\$26.00
Orals (C/D)	\$26.00
Necromancer (C/D)	\$26.00
Pharaoh's Curse (C/D)	\$28.00
Fort Apocalypse (C/D)	\$26.00
Assembler	\$30.00

DATASOFT

Pacific Coast Highway	\$25.00
Canyon Climber	\$25.00
Tumble Bugs	\$19.00
Shooting Arcade	\$19.00
Clowns and Balloons	\$25.00
Graphic Master	\$30.00
Graphic Generator	\$13.00
Micro Painter	\$25.00
Text Wizard	\$59.00
Spell Wizard	\$39.00
Bishop's Square	\$25.00
Sands of Egypt	\$25.00
Moon Shuttle	\$25.00
Zexxon	\$29.00
Basic Compiler	\$59.00

ALIEN

Atari Voice Box	\$119.00
Apple Voice Box	\$149.00

MEMORY

Axlon 32K Ram	\$65.00
Axlon 48K Ram	\$109.00
Axlon 128K Ram	\$299.00
Intac 32K Board	\$74.00
Intac 48K Board	\$99.00
Intac 84K Board (400 only)	\$149.00

JOYSTICKS

Wico Joystick	\$24.95
Famous Red Ball	\$26.95
Apple Trackball	\$59.00
Atari/VIC Trackball	\$55.00
Apple Adaptor	\$18.00

CBS

Krazy Shoot Out	\$29.00
Krazy Kritters	\$29.00
Krazy Antics	\$29.00
K-star Petrol	\$29.00
Stick Stand	\$3.99

EPYX

Crash, Crumble & Chomp	\$24.00
Crypt of the Undead	\$24.00
Curse of Rs	\$16.00
Delestones & Ryn	\$16.00
Invation Orion	\$19.00
King Arthur's Heir	\$24.00
Morloc's Tower	\$16.00
Rescue at Rigel	\$24.00
Ricochet	\$16.00
Star Warrior	\$29.00
Temple of Apeah	\$29.00
Upper Reaches of Apeah	\$16.00

SPINNAKER

Snooper Troops # 1	\$34.00
Snooper Troops # 2	\$34.00
Face Maker	\$24.00
Story Machine	\$24.00
Delta Drawing	\$45.00
Rhymes and Riddles	\$21.00
Kindercomp	\$21.00

ROKLAN

Wizard of War (ROM)	\$34.00
Deluxe Invader (ROM)	\$29.00
Gorf (ROM)	\$34.00

FIRST STAR

Astro Chasa	\$25.00
-------------	---------

BIG 5

Miner 49er	\$35.00
------------	---------

GAMESTAR

Baja Buggies	\$24.95
Football	\$24.95

BUDGECO

Reaster Blaster	\$24.95
-----------------	---------

L.J.K.

Letter Perfect 40/80 Col. Disk	\$109.00
Letter Perfect 40 Col. ROM	\$179.00
Letter Perfect 80 Col. ROM	\$179.00
Osta Perfect 40/80 Col. Disk	\$99.00
Mail Merge	\$21.95

CALL FOR APPLE/LJK PRODUCTS

SIT 3

80 Col. Card for Atari 800	\$249.00
----------------------------	----------

INTEC

Real Time Clock	\$39.00
-----------------	---------

We also stock software by:
Adventure International,
Eduware, Creative Software,
Dorsett Educational,
IDSI, Romox and Artworx.
Call for details and prices

computer mail order west

800-648-3311

Circle No. 42

VISA



In NV call (702)588-5654, Dept. 715, P.O. Box 6689, Stateline, NV 89449

No risk, no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the UPS Continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. Add 3% (minimum \$3.00) shipping and handling on all C.O.D. and credit card orders. Larger shipments may require additional charges. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change. NOTE: We stock manufacturer's and third party software for most all computers on the market. Call today for our new catalog.

computer mail order east

MEGAFLEX[®] ABILITY

You Pick The Disk System, MegaFlex Controls It!

WITH SOFTDRIVERS FOR A FLEXIBLE FUTURE!

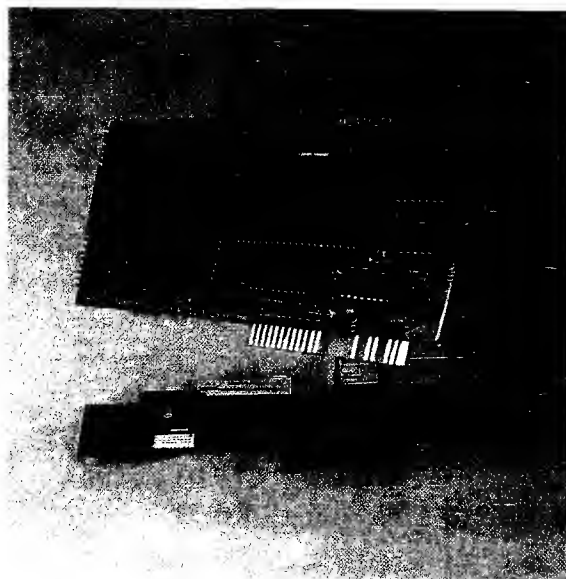
MEGAFLEX—a universal floppy disk controller and modern alternative to the Apple drive system offering increased storage, improved reliability and . . . FLEXIBILITY.

Enjoy megabytes of online storage with your choice of micro, mini, or maxi drives—or even 6Mb with the Amlyn cartridge pack! Ideal for high-capacity storage now, winchester-disk backup later.

The MEGAFLEX secret is to autoboot soft-drivers that match the needs of your drive system. All hardware functions are software-controlled. MEGAFLEX can match new drive capabilities without hardware changes. Drive-dependent ROMs have been eliminated.

APPLE III? OF COURSE!!

MEGAFLEX is compatible with BASIC, CP/M, Pascal, VISICALC, SOS and DOS-emulation on the Apple III, Apple II, Franklin Ace and Basis. All language features and operating system commands (LOAD, BRUN, etc.) are standard. If you can operate Apple drives you can operate MEGAFLEX! Your Apple software will run without modification too.



BRIDGE THE APPLE FORMAT BARRIER!

The MEGAFLEX diskette does what Apple's cannot—read and write diskettes from other computers! Software-controlled industry-standard IBM 3740 or System 34 type formats allow the MEGAFLEX library of reformatting software to read and write Altos, Radio Shack, Osborne, and IBM PC diskettes. (Call for the latest software details.)

MORE STORAGE, MORE

UNIVERSAL FEATURES, LOWEST COST

MEGAFLEX with 8" maxi or high density 5.25" minis gives you 1.2 Megabyte of formatted data per diskette for 8 times the file and data size!

MEGAFLEX offers flexible software choices:

- data rate (250/500 Kbits per second),
- single and double density recording, and
- single/double sided drive operation (max 4 drives).

MEGAFLEX has the lowest chip count of any controller today! This means less power, a cooler Apple and better reliability.

Lowest price, highest performance, that's

MEGABYTER[™] MEGAFLEX!

A Division of SVA

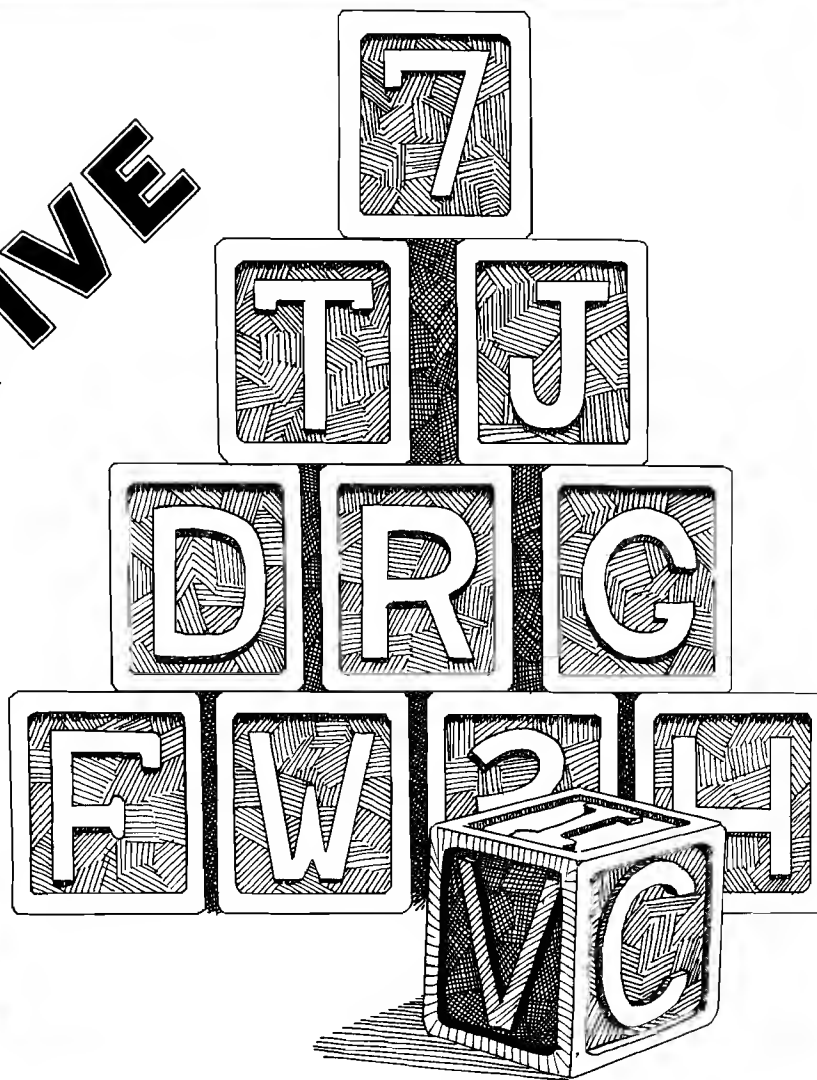
TRADEMARKS CP/M—Digital Research

11722 SORRENTO VALLEY ROAD
SAN DIEGO, CA
(619) 452-0101
TWX 910-335-2047 APPLE TWO SDG

Circle No. 43



WORD DETECTIVE



by Bob Tripp

Word Detective is a game that challenges you to figure out why the computer accepts some words and not others. By typing in different words, you attempt to figure out what rule the computer is using to decide whether or not it likes a word. The game introduces the concept of the computer handling letters and words, as well as numbers. Detailed listings and instructions show you how to modify the program to use rules that you create.

Programming Concepts

While we normally think of computers as devices for dealing with numbers (referring to them sometimes as 'number crunchers'), they also can deal effectively with alphabetic material. One of the major uses of microcomputers today is as a word processor — a machine that can replace the typewriter and offer many kinds of support to the writer. Word processors can provide editing features such as character insert, character delete, line insert, line delete; they can move blocks of data, and more. Spelling-checking programs can

eliminate most spelling errors. Text can be stored on cassette or disk, sent from one computer to another, and printed out in various formats. BASIC has a number of commands to assist in dealing with non-numeric information, and the most important ones are demonstrated in WORD DETECTIVE.

Processing ALPHABETIC Data

A CHARACTER is a single unit of information such as a letter (A d X), or a digit (0 1 2), a punctuation mark (! ? '), a mathematical symbol (= > < +), a special symbol (\$ # [@), or various graphic symbols and control characters. BASIC can handle characters in a number of ways:

1. It can reference them directly, as in a PRINT string, with a string of characters enclosed in quotation marks: PRINT "THESE ARE CHARACTERS".
2. It can refer to them as a variable: C\$ = "LETTER".
3. It can place them in arrays: A\$(3) = "7", etc.



The STRING Concept

The VIC can work with a single letter, a word, a sentence, or a large portion of text as a single entity. This collection of letters (which can include digits and most special characters) is called a 'STRING'. BASIC keeps track of strings separately from other types of information, such as floating point and integer numbers. It names them with a one- or two-character name, like the numbers, but adds the dollar sign '\$' to show that a string of characters is being referenced. Examples of string names include A\$, Z4\$, and BT\$. A string may have *no* characters, in which case it is called a NULL string. A string may have a single character or may be very long, often limited only by the amount of memory the system contains.

In WORD DETECTIVE we demonstrate several different ways to handle strings. An examination of some of these methods should provide a basic understanding of the string processing capabilities of BASIC.

```
120 INPUT Z$: IF LEN(Z$)=0 THEN 120
```

The INPUT statement accepts a string of characters from the keyboard until the RETURN key is pressed. It stores the entire string, which may be no characters (just a RETURN) or a NULL string, a single character, or many characters. In line 120, the string that has been typed is given the name Z\$ so that it may be referenced by other parts of the program.

The LEN function determines the LENGTH of the string that was INPUT into Z\$. In line 120 it is used with an IF statement to check for a NULL or empty string. If the length of Z\$ = 0, then *no* word was typed and the program tries again to get a word. If any characters have been typed, then the length of Z\$ would not be zero.

```
130 IF Z$ = "THE RULE IS" THEN GOSUB 3000
    X=R:GOTO 110
```

The entire contents of the Z\$ string may be tested by comparing it to a string that is specified by a pair of quotation marks. If the Z\$ string matches the string "THE RULE IS" exactly, character by character, then the subroutine at 3000 will be executed. If there is not an exact match, then the next instruction will be executed.

In addition to dealing with the entire text string, as in the INPUT, IF, or PRINT statements, BASIC can deal with portions of the total string. To work with part of the string, BASIC needs functions to isolate that part of the string that is of interest. Three functions are provided for this purpose:

1. LEFT\$(Z\$,N), which will isolate the LEFT N characters of the Z\$ string;

Word Detective Listing

```
0 REM WORD DETECTIVE
10 GOSUB 9000 : REM INIT
100 REM MAIN PROGRAM
110 R=INT(RND(1)*5)+1:IF R=X THEN 110
120 INPUT Z$: IF LEN(Z$)=0 THEN 120
130 IF Z$ = "THE RULE IS" THEN GOSUB 3000:X=R:GOTO 110
140 IF Z$ = "THE RULES ARE" THEN 4000
199 REM PROCESS NORMAL WORD
200 J=0:D=0:V=0:C=0
210 F$ = LEFT$(Z$,1)
220 L$ = RIGHT$(Z$,1)
230 L = LEN(Z$)
240 IF INT(L) AND 1 THEN J=1
250 IF L = 1 THEN 290
260 FOR K = 1 TO L
270 IF MID$(Z$,K,1) = MID$(Z$,K+1,1) THEN D = 1
280 NEXT
290 FOR K = 1 TO L
300 V$ = MID$(Z$,K,1)
310 IF V$="A" OR V$="E" OR V$="I" THEN 340
320 IF V$="O" OR V$="U" OR V$="Y" THEN 340
330 C = C+1: GOTO 350
340 V = V+1
350 NEXT
999 REM SELECT TEST
1000 ON R GOSUB 1100,1200,1300,1400,1500:GOTO 120
1100 IF J=0 THEN 2000
1110 GOTO 2100
1200 IF L<5 THEN 2100
1210 GOTO 2000
1300 IF C>V THEN 2000
1310 GOTO 2100
1400 IF F$<L$ THEN 2100
1410 GOTO 2000
1500 IF D=1 THEN 2100
1510 GOTO 2000
1999 REM CHANGE WORD COLOR
2000 PRINT "[CU]";" "; "[GRN]";: REM GREEN FOR HATE
2010 PRINT Z$; "[BLU]"
2020 RETURN
2100 PRINT "[CU]";" "; "[RED]";: REM RED FOR LOVE
2110 GOTO 2010
3000 REM THE RULE IS
3010 PRINT "[CD][BLK]RULE #";R:PRINT: GOSUB 3100
3020 PRINT:PRINT "PRESS RETURN"
3030 PRINT " TO CONTINUE: ";
3040 INPUT Z$:RETURN
3100 PRINT "[BLU]I HATE WORDS WITH[GRN] ":PRINT Y$(R-1):PRINT
3110 PRINT "[BLU]I LOVE WORDS WITH[RED] ":PRINT X$(R-1);
3120 PRINT "[BLU]": PRINT
3130 RETURN
4000 REM THE RULES ARE
4010 PRINT "[CLR][BLK]WORD DETECTIVE RULES:[BLU]":PRINT
4020 FOR R = 1 TO 5:PRINT "[BLK]RULE #";R
4030 GOSUB 3110
4040 NEXT
4050 GOTO 110
9000 REM INITIALIZATION
9010 DIM X$(4),Y$(4)
9020 RESTORE
9030 FOR I = 0 TO 4
9040 READ X$(I),Y$(I): NEXT
9050 PRINT "[CLR][BLK]WORD DETECTIVE":PRINT "[BLU]"
9060 PRINT "IF I LIKE A WORD"
9070 PRINT " I MAKE IT[RED] RED[BLU]":PRINT
9080 PRINT "IF I HATE A WORD"
9090 PRINT " I MAKE IT[GRN] GREEN[BLU]":PRINT
9100 PRINT "FIGURE OUT MY RULE"
9110 PRINT " BY TRYING DIFFERENT"
9120 PRINT " WORDS." :PRINT
9130 PRINT "WHEN YOU HAVE FIGURED"
9140 PRINT " IT OUT, OR YOU GIVE"
9150 PRINT " UP, TYPE:"
9160 PRINT "[BLK] THE RULE IS[BLU]"
9170 PRINT " TO DISPLAY THE RULE."
9180 PRINT:PRINT "TO DISPLAY ALL OF THE"
9190 PRINT " RULES, TYPE:"
9200 PRINT "[BLK] THE RULES ARE[BLU]"
9210 R = RND(-1)
9220 RETURN
10000 DATA "ODD NO. OF LETTERS","EVEN NO. OF LETTERS"
10010 DATA "5 LETTERS OR FEWER","6 LETTERS OR MORE"
10020 DATA "VOWELS => CONSONANTS","VOWELS < CONSONANTS"
10030 DATA "FIRST LETTER < LAST","FIRST LETTER => LAST"
10040 DATA "DOUBLE LETTERS","NO DOUBLE LETTERS"
READY.
```

Do not type those characters included in square brackets. Use these abbreviations for control keys:

[CU] SHIFT and CTRL together
[CD] OPEN UP/ACROSS KEYS
[CLR] SHIFT and CONTROL
[BLK] CTRL and
[GRN] appropriate
[RED] color key
[GRN]

Products for Commodore, Atari, Apple, and others!

NEW THE MONKEY WRENCH II A PROGRAMMERS AID FOR ATARI 800 NEW AND IMPROVED — 18 COMMANDS PLUGS INTO RIGHT CARTRIDGE SLOT

If you are a person who likes to monkey around with the ATARI 800, then THE MONKEY WRENCH II is for you!! Make your programming tasks easier, less time-consuming and more fun. Why spend extra hours working on a BASIC program when the MONKEY WRENCH can do it for you in seconds. It can also make backup copies of boot type cassette programs. Plugs into the right slot and works with ATARI BASIC cartridge.

The MONKEY WRENCH provides 18 direct mode commands. They are: AUTO LINE NUMBERING — Provides new line numbers when entering BASIC program lines. RENUMBER — Renumbers BASIC's line numbers including internal references. DELETE LINE NUMBERS — Removes a range BASIC line numbers.

VARIABLES — Display all BASIC variables and their current value. Scrolling — Use the START & SELECT keys to display BASIC lines automatically. Scroll up or down BASIC program. FIND STRING — Find every occurrence of a string. XCHANGE STRING — Find every occurrence of a string and replace it with another string. MOVE LINES — Move lines from one part of program to another part of program. COPY LINES — Copy lines from one part of program to another part of program. FORMATTED LIST — Print BASIC program in special line format and automatic page numbering. DISK DIRECTORY — Display Disk Directory. CHANGE MARGINS — Provides the capability to easily change the screen margins. MEMORY TEST — Provides the capability to test RAM memory. CURSOR EXCHANGE — Allows usage of the cursor keys without holding down the CTRL key. UPPER CASE LOCK — Keeps the computer in the upper case character set. HEX CONVERSION — Converts a hexadecimal number to a decimal number. DECIMAL CONVERSION — Converts a decimal number to a hexadecimal number. MONITOR — Enter the machine language monitor.

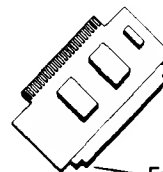
In addition to the BASIC commands, the Monkey Wrench also contains a machine language monitor with 16 commands used to interact with the powerful features of the 6502 microprocessor.



\$59.95

NEW VIC RABBIT CARTRIDGE AND CBM 64 RABBIT CARTRIDGE

"High-Speed
Cassette
Load and Save!"



\$39.95
(includes Cartridge
and Manual)

Expansion Connector
on the VIC Cartridge

"Don't waste your Life away waiting to LOAD and SAVE programs on Cassete Deck."

Load or Save 8K in approximately 30 seconds! Try it — your Un-Rabbitized VIC takes almost 3 minutes. It's not only Fast but VERY RELIABLE.

Almost as fast as VIC Disk Drive! Don't be foolish — Why buy the disk when you can get the VIC Rabbit for much, much less!

Easy to install — it just plugs in.

Expansion Connector on rear.

Works with or without Expansion Memory.

Works with VIC Cassete Deck.

12 Commands provide other neat features.

Also Available for 2001, 4001, and 8032

Now for the "64" STCP — 300/1200 Baud Standard Terminal Communications Package

PFO IOD OOA CP<D1>D2 BELL = 12 30 00 10 14 36

Don't settle for non-standard Communications Protocol! Access Micro Net, Source, Bulletin Boards, Local Mainframe, etc.



- Complete Package — Includes RS232 Interface Board and software (does not include modem)
- Communicates in Industry Standard ASCII
- Upload/Download to/from Disk
- Automatic File Translation
- Can be controlled from keyboard or user supplied basic or machine language program

Specify 3.0 or 4.0 ROMS or 8032 Commodore Computer 4040 or 8050 or PEDISK II Disk or CBM64 on 1541.

Price: \$129.95

ATARI AND PET EPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716 and 2532 EPROMs. Includes hardware and software. PET = \$75.00 — ATARI (includes sophisticated machine language monitor) = \$119.95



PET BASIC SCROLL PROGRAM
Scroll thru Basic Programs using cursor up/down keys. Specify computer. \$6.00 on cassette, \$9.00 on diskette.

65C02 MAE
Same as our MAE but enhanced for the new 65C02 Opcodes. Turns your computer into a development system for the new ROCKWELL 65C02 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

6800 CROSS ASSEMBLER
A Cross Assembler based on the MAE that runs on the PET, Apple, or Atari but assembles opcodes for the Motorola 6800 microprocessor. Turns your computer into a development system for the Motorola 6800 Microprocessor. \$200.00 — Specify Computer.

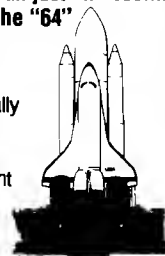
ATARI and VIC Cartridges
EHS can supply large quantities of ATARI and VIC Cartridges for software developers. If you need cartridges, call for pricing.



TRAP 65
TRAP 65 is a hardware device that plugs into your 6502's socket. Prevents execution of unimplemented opcodes and provides capability to extend the machines' instruction set. For PET/APPLE/SYM Reduced from \$149.95 to \$69.95

More than just an Assembler/Editor!
Now for the "64"

It's a
Professionally
Designed
Software
Development
System



MAE
for
PET
APPLE
ATARI
~~\$169.95~~
New
Price
\$99.95

Blast off with the software used on the space shuttle project!

- Designed to improve Programmer Productivity.
- Similar syntax and commands — No need to relearn peculiar syntaxes and commands when you go from PET to APPLE to ATARI.
- Consistent Assembler/Editor — No need to load the Editor then the Assembler then the Editor, etc.
- Also includes Word Processor, Relocating Loader, and much more.
- Options: EPROM Programmer, unimplemented opcode circuitry.
- STILL NOT CONVINCED? Send for free spec sheet!

5 1/4 INCH SOFT SECTORED DISKETTES

Highest quality. We use them on our PETs, APPLES, ATARIs, and other computers. \$22.50/10 or \$44.50/20



Prowriter Printer — Excellent dot matrix print Parallel = \$489.00
Serial = \$600.00 IEEE = \$589.00

DC Hayes Smart Modem = \$235.00
DC Hayes Micro Modem II = \$289.00

Rana Disk Drive - 375
4 Drive Controller - 114

EPROMS 2716 = \$4.50 2532 = \$7.50
Over 40 Commodore Programs by Baker (on 4040) = \$25.00

Eastern House

3239 Linda Dr.
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106
(919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446
Send for free catalog!

VISA



Circle No. 44



2. RIGHT\$(Z\$,N), which will isolate the RIGHT N characters of the Z\$ string,
3. MID\$(Z\$,M,N), which will isolate the MIDDLE N characters of the Z\$ string starting at the character in position M.

Let us assume that the INPUT to the Z\$ string was the word "SAMPLE".

```
210 F$ = LEFT$(Z$,1)
```

F\$ is set equal to "S", the first character in "SAMPLE". The LEFT\$ function (Z\$,1) says to take one character from the left end of the string Z\$.

```
220 L$ = RIGHT$(Z$,1)
```

L\$ is set equal to "E", the last character in "SAMPLE". The RIGHT\$ function (Z\$,1) says to take one character from the right end of the string Z\$.

```
300 V$ = MID$(Z$,K,1)
```

V\$ is set equal to the character at position K in the string Z\$: 'S' when K is 1, 'A' when K is 2, and so on up to 'E' when K is 6. The MID\$(Z\$,K,1) says to take one character from the K position in the string Z\$.

In the above examples, a single letter has been isolated from the entire string. Substrings (parts of strings) may be isolated in the same manner. The number 1 would be changed to the length of the substring that was to be isolated — 2 for two characters, 3 for three characters, and so forth up to the length of the string.

Strings may be handled in arrays, just like numeric data. The array name must have a \$ to indicate that the data is alphanumeric.

```
9040 READ X$(I),Y$(I): NEXT
```

This will READ the strings of DATA starting at line 10000 into two arrays, X\$(I) and Y\$(I).

```
10000 DATA "ODD NO. OF LETTERS",  
"EVEN NO. OF LETTERS"
```

X\$(0) will be set to equal "ODD NO. OF LETTERS" and Y\$(0) will be set equal to "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS". These individual strings, which are the written rules for the game, are then output by referencing them in a PRINT statement.

```
3100 PRINT "I HATE WORDS  
WITH " :PRINT Y$(R-1)  
PRINT
```

After printing the 'canned' message "I HATE WORDS WITH", the PRINT Y\$(R-1) statement will output the string referenced by R-1. For example, if R=1, then R-1 will equal 0, and Y\$(0) contains the string "EVEN NO. OF LETTERS" as shown above, and this is what will be printed.

Program Description

At line 10, the program goes to subroutine 9000 to initialize. The initialization procedure consists of the following steps:

Line 9010 DIMensions two string arrays, X\$ and Y\$.

Line 9020 RESTOREs the DATA pointer for the following READ statements so that the READ will start at the first DATA statement.

Lines 9030 to 9040 use a FOR...NEXT loop to READ the DATA statements into the string arrays dimensioned above.

Lines 9050 to 9200 are simply a series of PRINT statements that display the operating instructions for the program.

Line 9210 initializes the Random Number Generator (RND) by using the current time in the VIC built-in timer (TI) as the seed value.

Line 9220 RETURNs the program to the mainline code.

The mainline of the program, lines 100 to 1000, uses the random number generator to select the current 'RULE', accept the word from the user, analyze the word for a number of characteristics, and then evaluate the word relative to the rule.

Line 110 generates a random number and then makes sure it is not the same number as the previous number. If the new RULE number is the same as the old one, then another number is generated until a new RULE is selected.

Line 120 accepts INPUT from the user into the string variable Z\$. If the user hits a RETURN with no word then the LENGTH of Z\$ will be = 0 and the program will restart by displaying the main instructions again.

Line 130: If the user types 'THE RULES ARE', then the routine starting at line 4000 will display all of the rules on the screen.

Line 200: The program comes here on any regular word. Each of four

variables is set to an initial value of 0. The variables are: J for Odd or Even, D for Double Letter, V for the Vowel counter, and C for the Consonant counter.

Line 210 uses the RIGHT\$(Z\$,1) function to get the leftmost (First) character of the string Z\$ into the string variable F\$.

Line 220 uses the RIGHT\$(Z\$,1) function to get the rightmost (Last) character of the string Z\$ into the string variable L\$.

Line 230 uses the LEN(Z\$) length function to get the length of the string Z\$ into the numeric variable L.

Line 240 uses the INTeger function to get the integer portion of the length L, does a logical AND with the number 1, and if the result is not zero (which will be the case for any ODD number) sets the J variable to 1 to be used later in the program to determine if the string was an ODD or EVEN number of characters.

Line 250 simply tests for a single letter word that obviously could not have a double letter, and skips the next few lines on a single letter.

Line 260 sets up a FOR...NEXT loop to test for a double character. The MID\$(Z\$,K,1) portion of line 270 isolates one character in the word, the MID\$(Z\$,K+1,1) isolates the next character in the word, and the IF function tests to see if these two consecutive characters are identical. If they are, it sets the double flag, D, to 1 for later testing; if not, it leaves the flag alone.

Lines 290 to 350 are a FOR...NEXT loop to count Vowels (A E I O U and Y) and Consonants (all non-vowels) in the word. Line 300 sets the V\$ string variable equal to the next character in the word. Lines 310 and 320 test for the vowels and line 340 adds one (1) to the V counter for each vowel found. Line 330 adds one (1) to the C counter for any character that is not a vowel.

All variables that are going to be used for the various RULE tests below now have been calculated:

F\$ is the First character
L\$ is the Last character
J = 0 for an odd number of characters
= 1 for an even number of characters
L = the number of characters
V = the number of vowels
C = the number of consonants
D = 0 for no double letters
= 1 for double letters



Line 1000 branches to a subroutine based on the number of the rule in R. It will go to subroutine 1100 on rule 1, 1200 on rule 2, ..., 1500 on rule 5.

Line 1100 tests for odd or even number of characters. If J=0, which means that the word is disliked, it goes to line 2000 to display the word in green; otherwise the word is liked and goes to line 2100 to display the word in red.

Line 1200 tests for the length to be greater than 5 and, if it is, goes to line 2000 to turn the word green; otherwise it goes to line 2100 to turn the word red.

Line 1300 tests for more consonants than vowels and, if there are, goes to line 2100 to turn the word green.

Line 1400 tests for the first letter of the word to be earlier in the alphabet than the last letter. If so, it goes to line 2100 to turn the word red.

Line 1500 tests for double letters. If there are double letters, it turns the word red.

Line 2000 moves the cursor back one line to the typed word, writes two spaces to advance the cursor and remove the question mark, then changes the color to green.

Line 2010 prints the word (Z\$) in whatever color has been set, then changes the color back to blue.

Line 2020 RETURNS, ends the subroutine, and returns to line 10000 and the GOTO 120 statement.

Line 2100 moves the cursor back to the word line and changes the color to red.

Line 2110 goes to line 2010 to complete the output of the red word.

Lines 3000 to 3040 handle the response when the user types 'THE RULE IS'. Line 3010 goes to subroutine 3100, which prints the RULE. Lines 3020 and 3030 print an extra carriage return and the message 'PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE'. Line 3040 waits for a RETURN from the keyboard and then RETURNS to the calling program at line 130.

Lines 4000 to 4050 handle the response when the user types 'THE RULES ARE'. Line 4010 PRINTs a clear screen character (represented by the reverse heart character), sets the color to black (represented by the solid black box), then the message 'WORD DETECTIVE RULES:', and then changes the color to blue (represented by the reversed arrow). The next PRINT provides an additional blank line on the display.

Line 4020 uses a FOR...NEXT loop to output each of the five rules. It first PRINTs the color to black (solid box), the message 'RULE -', and then outputs the current rule number, R.

Line 4030 goes to the subroutine at line 3110 to output the 'I LOVE...' information, a blank line, and returns.

Line 4040 is the NEXT statement of the FOR...NEXT loop that began in line 4020. On R values of 1 to 4 this statement will go back to line 4020. On R equals 5 (the last value specified in the FOR loop in line 4020) the program will go to the next sequential line.

Line 4050 goes to line 110 to select a new random number for the next game.

That's all there is to it. Word Detective is a simple game and a simple program. If you study the program and fully understand it, then you are well on your way to understanding BASIC programming on the VIC-20.

MICRO

The author may be contacted by writing to MICRO Magazine, P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031.

"POWER FAILURE"

Goodbye valuable data. Unless you have a Guardian Angel uninterruptable power source on duty.

Guardian Angel switches to 150 watts of backup power in 1/100 of a second or less while alerting you of blackout or brownout conditions. Its rugged 12V battery gives you up to six minutes (15 at half-rated power), enough to save your data and shut down your system if line power does not return.

Guardian Angel is compatible with virtually every major microcomputer system, including Apple, IBM, H-P, TRS-80, Xerox, Eagle and Osborne. Its transient voltage suppressor also prevents system damage from power spikes.

Guardian Angel simply plugs in between your power source and your microcomputer. Its compact size permits either desktop use or out of the way placement.

Protect your investment: see your R.H. Electronics dealer today about Guardian Angel or contact us at 566 Irelan Street, Buellton, CA 93427, (805) 688-2047.



Guardian Angel, with LED power status indicator, automatically safeguards data from blackouts, brownouts for just \$595

RHELECTRONICS, INC.

*Patents pending, UL listed, FCC approved, 240V/50 Hz version available. Dealers and OEM inquiries invited

Thank
Heaven
We got a
Guardian
Angel.™



HAVE YOU FLOWN YOUR ATARI TODAY?

FINAL FLIGHT!

Imagine yourself at the controls of a small, single-engine plane, 10,000 feet in the air, on your approach to the runway and safely. You're running low on fuel, but your instruments show that you're on the glide path, and lined up with the runway. It's a beautiful, sunny day, and you can see the airport in the distance, across the grassy fields. But the crosswind is tricky, and it will take all your skill to land safely. You're coming down now, and the runway is getting closer. A bit left, OK, now lower the power, fine, now put down the flaps. Pull the nose up a bit more, you're a little low. Watch the power! Don't stall. OK. Here comes the runway. You hear the squeal of tires on

pavement, your pulse quickens, you're down, but watch it, you're pulling right! Brakes, brakes! Left motor! You've stopped safely! Good job! The first real-time flight simulator for ATARI is now available from MMG Micro Software. Written entirely in machine language, there are four levels of difficulty: landings in clear or fog; weather, landings with or without instruments, and with or without the real-time view from the cockpit. **Final Flight!** requires Atari 400/800, 24K, 1 joy stick and is offered on tape or disk for the same suggested retail price of \$29.95.

MMG

Final Flight!

is available from your local dealer or direct from **MMG Micro Software.**

send check or money order to P.O.

131, Marlboro, N.J. 07746 or for MasterCard

Visa, and C.O.D. deliveries call **(201)431-3472.** Please

add \$3.00 for postage and handling. New Jersey residents

6% sales tax.
MICRO

Circle No. 46 Atari is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc.
No. 62 - July 1983

COMPU \$ENSEI

CS1 **QUICK BROWN FOX** \$55.00
The Word Processor of this decade! For the VIC-20 and C-64.

COMMODORE 64®
\$435⁰⁰

Plus you receive a free QBF
Word Processor valued at
\$55.00

Write for
FREE
Catalog!

VIC-20®
\$88⁰⁰

When you buy our 6 Game
Pac or 6 Finance Pack **\$43.00**

C-64 Software

Pet Emulator	\$27.95
Editor Pac	67.00
File Pac	32.36
Account Pac	57.00
Farm Management I (Agricultural Software)	47.25
Home Budget	29.95
Stock Investments	76.95
Calc Result	140.00
650Z Professional Development System	27.95
Mail List	34.95
Vic Easy Lesson & Easy Quiz	35.97
Loan Calculator	15.95
Data Files	14.95
Research Assistant 2.0	28.00
Total Label 2.6 (Mailing Labels)	Tape 19.95 Disk 22.00
Total Time Manager 2.6	37.00
Total Text (Word Processor) 2.6	40.00

C-64 Games

Flight 64 (Flight Simulator)	Tape \$13.95 Disk 15.95
Gunslinger	13.95
Spellathon	16.95
Motor Mania	25.95
Renaissance	25.95
Vic Clowns	25.00
Radar Rat Race	25.00
Jupiter Lander	25.00
Temple of Apshai	39.95
Upper Reaches of Apshai	16.95
Curse of Ra	26.95
Sword of Fargol	19.95
Jump Man	26.95

VIC-20 & C-64 Hardware

VIC-1541 Disk Drive	347.00
VIC-1530 Datasette	67.50
VIC-1515 Printer	334.95
VIC-1010 Expansion Module	139.95
VIC-1311 Joystick	9.95
Wico Joystick	28.00
VIC-1312 Game Paddles	19.95
Telephone Modem Terminal	99.95
Emulator (64)	Tape 9.95 Disk 15.95
40x25 Terminal Emulator VIC	40.95

VIC-1210 VIC 3K Memory Expander Cart.	34.95
Plugs directly into the VIC's expansion port. Expands to 8K RAM total.	
VIC-1110 VIC 8K Memory Expander Cart.	52.50
8K RAM expansion cartridge plugs directly into the VI.	
CM102 24K Memory Expander Cart.	119.95
VIC-1011A RS232C Terminal Interface	39.95
Provides interface between the VIC-20 and RS232 tele- communications modems. Connects to VIC's user port.	
PETSPED — Basic Compiler for Commodore	140.00
Vic Rabbit Cartridge	35.00
CBM 64 Rabbit	35.00
Star G-10 Printer	360.00
Mura Modem	120.00
Smith Corona TP-1 Printer	650.00

CARDCO HARDWARE

CARDBOARD 6	\$87.50
An expansion interface for the VIC-20. Allows expansion to 40K or accepts up to six games. May be daisy-chained for more versatility.	
CARDBOARD 3	\$35.95
Economy expansion interface for the VIC-20.	
CARD "2" CARD/PRINT	\$76.00
Universal Centronics Parallel Printer Interface for the VIC-20 or CBM-64. Use an Epson MX-80 or OKIDATA or TANDY or just about any other	
CARDETTE	\$30.95
Use any standard cassette player/recorder with your VIC-20 or CBM-64.	
LIGHT PEN	\$29.95
A light pen with six good programs to use with your VIC-20 or CBM-64.	
16K Memory Expander	\$50.50
All CARDCO Products have a lifetime warranty.	

COMMODORE SOFTWARE

VIC-1211A VIC-20 Super Expander	\$55.00
Everything Commodore could pack into one cartridge — 3K RAM memory expansion, high resolution graphics plot- ting, color, paint and sound commands. Graphic, text, mul- ticolor and music modes. 1024x1024 dot screen plotting. All commands may be typed as new BASIC commands or accessed by hitting one of the VIC's special function keys includes tutorial instruction book. Excellent for all pro- gramming levels.	
VIC-1212 Programmer's Aid Cartridge	\$45.99
More than 20 new BASIC commands help new and experi- enced programmers renumber, trace and edit BASIC pro- grams. Trace any program line-by-line as it executes, pause to edit. Special KEY command lets programmers redefine function keys as BASIC commands, subroutines or new commands.	

VIC-1213 VICMON Machine Language Monitor

\$48.99
Helps machine code programmers write fast, efficient 6502
assembly language programs. Includes one line assembler/
disassembler.

VIC-20 Software

for Business & Home Applications	
6502 Professional Development System	\$25.00
Vic Forth (Advance Computer Language)	49.95
Hess Mon (Machine Language Monitor)	34.95
Hess Writer (Word Processor)	34.95
Turtle Graphics	34.95
Total Label 2.1	Tape 17.95 Disk 22.00
Total Time Manager 2.1	Tape 28.00 Disk 32.00
Research Assistant 2.0	Tape 28.00 Disk 32.00
Total Text 2.5	Tape 30.00 Disk 34.95
Encoder	34.95
Acct. Payable & Receivable	Tape 29.00 Disk 35.00

VIC-20 Games

Exterminator Plus (Excellent)	\$17.95
Anti Matter Splatter (Disaster)	17.95
Rescue From Nufon (Great)	12.95
Tank Wars (War Game)	15.95
Simon (Great for kids)	13.45
Dam Bomber (Avoid the enemy)	13.45
Breakout	7.95
Snack Man (Pac Man)	17.95
Defender on Tri	17.95
Amok	Cart. 23.95 Cassette 19.94
Starfighter	17.95
Torg	15.95
Gridrunner	34.95
Invasion Orion	20.95
8K Backgammon	19.95

TO ORDER:
P.O. BOX 768
WICHITA, KS 67201
(316) 263-1095



Handling charges \$2.00
C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)
Personal checks allow 3 week delivery
VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore
Prices subject to change

Circle No. 47



Lo-Res

SHAPE Drawer

by Doug Denby

Although the Apple shape system is very good, it works only on the high-resolution screens. I have expanded the shape-drawing capabilities to include drawing a shape from a normal shape table on the low-resolution screen. This can be useful when examining shapes in detail, when using font tables to place messages on the screen in large banner style, when doing lo-res animation, or when you want to see a shape in a larger form or in one of 16 colors.

The assembly code is designed to work with either Applesoft or Integer BASIC. It is necessary for Integer BASIC to substitute the commented code (lines 60-62) for the beginning lines (31-56). If you want to use shapes with Integer BASIC, the Programmer's Aid ROM is necessary. If you are loading Integer BASIC into the language card (16K RAM Card) with the system master then you are also loading the programmer's aid ROM routines into place. Many Apple owners are unaware of these powerful routines. Integer runs faster than Applesoft (especially in graphics routines) because of simple number crunching. More programmers should be looking towards Integer BASIC as a programming language; the 64K RAM on the Apple IIe will make it possible.

Back to the lo-res shape-drawing utility. I designed this routine to examine, in detail, shapes from standard shape tables. The shapes I wanted to see were font (character) tables and I knew they were designed to start at the top left corner of the character and proceed down the screen in a zig zag fashion. I located the origin of the shape two dots from the top left corner of the lo-res screen. This is done in lines 64-67. You may wish to change this. The demo program POKes different numbers to these locations to move the shapes around the screen.

Because there is no method to check for scale and rotational factors, this routine runs much faster than the normal shape-drawing methods on the hi-res screens with either Integer or Applesoft BASIC. Animation could be performed effectively from BASIC on the lo-res screen by modifying the routine to start in a variable location that would be passed to the routine. (See the demo program.)

The different sizes of dots and their proportions

on the lo-res screen as compared to the hi-res screen made it necessary to place two vertical lo-res dots for each hi-res dot in the shape to reduce shape distortion.

I did not include rotation or scale capabilities because they were not necessary. You can add them, but be careful of scale changes on the lo-res screen — the shape will already be quite large. I have made the screen wrap around as it does on the high-resolution screen to prevent range errors and to be able to see the whole shape if it is in fact too large for the 40×20 format of the lo-res screen.

Standard locations are used for the pointers to the shape table and on-the-fly shape pointer. Color is set with the normal COLOR = command in either BASIC.

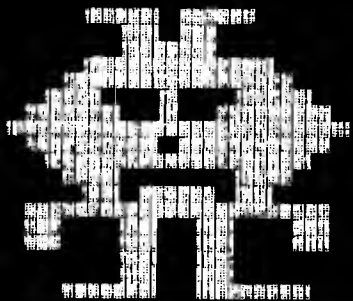
The program was written on the ORCA/M assembler and is liberally sprinkled with comments. I located it at \$4000, but you can locate it where you think there will be free memory.

If you don't have an assembler, enter the monitor with a "CALL-151". Type "4000:" and enter the hex numbers in listing 3. It is not necessary to enter the line numbers after each "RETURN". Just type a ":" and continue. Be sure to leave a space between the hex numbers. Check your work often; a mistake requires retyping. Save the program with "BSAVE DENBY, A\$4000, L\$ 4000". Do the same with listing 4, starting at \$6000. Save it with "BSAVE SHAPES, A\$6000, L\$ 166."

To use the routine, BLOAD it and BLOAD the shape table. Set the Graphics screen and the COLOR = . POKE the location of the shape table into 232 and 233 (\$E8 & \$E9) as usual. These instructions work for either BASIC, but passing the particular shape in the table to the routine varies depending on which BASIC is being used.

With Applesoft BASIC, the shape number must be passed directly to this routine. This is done by POKEing the shape number into the first memory location past the start of the routine.

With Integer BASIC and the Programmer's Aid, the shape number is passed in the normal manner. See page 55 in the Programmer's Aid manual (Apple Part #A2L0011).



Listing 1

```

10 TEXT : HOME
20 REM *****
30 REM * DEMO PROGRAM
40 REM * FOR LO-RES SHAPE DRAWER
50 REM * BY D. DENBY
60 REM * COPYRIGHT BY MICRO INK
70 REM * (C) MAY 1983
80 REM *****
90 D$ = CHR$(4)
100 PRINT D$"BLOAD DENBY"
110 PRINT D$"BLOAD SHAPES"
120 POKE 232,0: POKE 233,96: REM SET SHAPE TABLE LOCATION
130 GR
140 PRINT "SHAPE 1 OR 2?": GET I
150 C = C + 2
160 IF C > 39 THEN C = C - 39

```

```

170 POKE 16420,0: REM VERTICAL
180 IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20
190 POKE 16424,C: REM HORIZONTAL
200 COLOR= 3
210 POKE 16385,I: REM SHAP NUMBER
220 CALL 16384: REM DRAW SHAPE
230 FOR J = 1 TO 5
240 GOSUB 320: REM SNOWFLAKES?
250 NEXT J
260 POKE 16385,I
270 POKE 16420,0: POKE 16424,C
280 IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20
290 COLOR= 0: CALL 16384: REM ERASE SHAPE
300 GOTO 150
310 END
320 POKE 16385,3
330 N1 = INT (( RND (1) * 20) + 10)
340 POKE 16420,N1: REM SET RANDOM VERT POSITION
350 N2 = INT (( RND (1) * 40) + 1)
360 POKE 16424,N2: REM RANDOM HORZ POSITION
370 COLOR= 3
380 CALL 16384: REM DRAW SHAPE
390 POKE 16385,I: REM SHAPE NUMBER
400 POKE 16420,0: POKE 16424,C: REM HORZ AND VERT POSITION
410 IF I = 2 THEN POKE 16420,20
420 COLOR= 7: CALL 16384: REM REDRAW SHAPE TO COVER UP ANY ERASED PARTS
430 COLOR= 0: REM BLACK
440 POKE 16420,N1
450 POKE 16424,N2
460 POKE 16385,3: REM SHAPE NUMBER
470 CALL 16384: REM ERASE SHAPE
480 HOME
490 RETURN

```

Listing 2

```

* LOW-RES SHAPE DRAWING UTILITY
* using Normal Shape Tables

* Requires Programmer's Aid
* if using Integer BASIC

* No rotation or scale is taken
* Screen wrap-around is in effect
* On entry: Accumulator = Shape

* Uses ROM Routines wherever possible

* Equates:
GETPTR GEQU $D361 PA entry to establish shape
pointer
PLOT GEQU $F800 Monitor ROM Lo-Res plot routine
SHPTR GEQU $E8 FP Shape Table pointer
SHAPE GEQU $1A Normal shape pointer position
TEMP GEQU $05 Temporary vector stroage
CODE GEQU TEMP+1 Current shape vector codes
VERT GEQU CODE+1 Vertical coordinate
HORZ GEQU VERT+1 Horizontal coordinate

ORG $4000
0031 4000 A900 LDA #$00 Dummy number

* Applesoft needs to pass the shape number
* to the routine, but note that the PA
* has this function built-in.

0037 4002 A8 TAY FP doesn't have a shape
0038 4003 A5E8 LDA SHPTR establishing routine that
0039 4005 851A STA SHAPE is callable either, so
0040 4007 A5E9 LDA SHPTR+1 this does the trick
0041 4009 851B STA SHAPE+1
0042 400B 98 TYA
0043 400C A200 LDX #$00
0044 400E 0A ASL A
0045 400F 9003 BCC NEXT1
0046 4011 E61B INC SHAPE+1
0047 4013 18 CLC
0048 4014 A8 NEXT1 TAY
0049 4015 B11A LDA (SHAPE),Y
0050 4017 65E8 ADC SHPTR
0051 4019 AA TAX
0052 401A C8 INY
0053 401B 811A LDA (SHAPE),Y
0054 401D 65E9 ADC SHPTR+1

```

```

0055 401F 851B STA SHAPE+1
0056 4021 861A STX SHAPE

***** If using Integer BASIC then the
* JSR GETPTR PA has a built-in routine
* STX SHAPE for establishing shape
* STY SHAPE+1 use these lines instead

0064 4023 A902 LDA #$02 Set starting position on screen
0065 4025 8507 STA VERT
0066 4027 A902 LDA #$02
0067 4029 8508 STA HORZ
0068 402B A000 LOOP LDY #$00 Get coded byte of vectors
0069 402D B11A LDA (SHAPE),Y
0070 402F F07C 8EQ RETURN If last vector, return
0071 4031 E61A INC SHAPE Reset shape pointer
0072 4033 D002 8NE NEXT
0073 4035 E61B INC SHAPE+1
0074 4037 8506 NEXT STA CODE Save the vectors
0075 4039 8405 STY TEMP Clear the current vector
0076 403B 205740 JSR MARK Decode & perform 1st vector
0077 403E 205740 JSR MARK Decode & perform 2nd vector
0078 4041 A900 LDA #$00 3rd vector cannot be
0079 4043 8505 STA TEMP plotted or moved up,
0080 4045 4606 LSR CODE so is prefixed differently
0081 4047 6605 ROR TEMP
0082 4049 4606 LSR CODE
0083 404B 6605 ROR TEMP
0084 404D A505 LDA TEMP
0085 404F F0DA 8EQ LOOP
0086 4051 207240 JSR NOMARK
0087 4054 4C2840 JMP LOOP

* Main decode and move routine

0091 4057 4606 MARK LSR CODE Transfer move code to storage
0092 4059 6605 ROR TEMP
0093 405B 4606 LSR CODE
0094 405D 6605 ROR TEMP
0095 405F 4606 LSR CODE Get plot command
0096 4061 900F BCC NOMARK Plot only if told to
0097 4063 A507 LDA VERT
0098 4065 A408 LDY HORZ
0099 4067 2000F8 JSR PLOT
0100 406A A507 LDA VERT
0101 406C 18 CLC
0102 406D 6901 ADC #$01
0103 406F 2000F8 JSR PLOT
0104 4072 0605 NOMARK ASL TEMP 2 bits determine direction
0105 4074 901C 8CC RIGHT
0106 4076 0605 ASL TEMP
0107 4078 9009 BCC DOWN

```

(continued)



Listing 2 (continued)

```
0108 407A C608      DEC  HORZ
0109 407C 102F      BPL  RETURN
0110 407E A927      LDA  #$27
0111 4080 8508      STA  HORZ
0112 40B2 60        RTS
```

```
0114 4083 E607      DOWN INC  VERT    Takes 2 Lo-Res vertical dots
0115 40B5 E607      INC  VERT    to match a Hi-Res dot
0116 4087 A927      LDA  #$27
0117 4089 C507      CMP  VERT
0118 40BB B020      BCS  RETURN
0119 408D A900      LDA  #$00
0120 408F 8507      STA  VERT
0121 4091 60        RTS
```

```
0123 4092 0605      RIGHT ASL  TEMP
0124 4094 900D      BCC  UP
0125 4096 E608      INC  HORZ
0126 409B A927      LDA  #$27
0127 409A C50B      CMP  HORZ
0128 409C B00F      BCS  RETURN
0129 409E A900      LDA  #$00
0130 40A0 850B      STA  HORZ
0131 40A2 60        RTS
```

```
0133 40A3 C607      UP    DEC  VERT
0134 40A5 C607      DEC  VERT
0135 40A7 1004      BPL  RETURN
0136 40A9 A927      LDA  #$27
0137 40AB B507      STA  VERT
0138 40AD 60        RETURN RTS
                        END
```

Listing 3

```
4000- A9 00 A8 A5 E8 85 1A A5
400B- E9 B5 1B 98 A2 00 0A 90
4010- 03 E6 1B 18 A8 B1 1A 65
4018- EB AA C8 B1 1A 65 E9 85
4020- 1B 86 1A A9 02 85 07 A9
4028- 02 B5 0B A0 00 B1 1A F0
4030- 7C E6 1A D0 02 E6 1B 85
403B- 06 B4 05 20 57 40 20 57
4040- 40 A9 00 85 05 46 06 66
4048- 05 46 06 66 05 A5 05 F0
4050- DA 20 72 40 4C 2B 40 46
4058- 06 66 05 46 06 66 05 46
4060- 06 90 0F A5 07 A4 08 20
4068- 00 FB A5 07 18 69 01 20
4070- 00 F8 06 05 90 1C 06 05
4078- 90 09 06 08 10 2F A9 27
4080- 85 08 60 E6 07 E6 07 A9
408B- 27 C5 07 B0 20 A9 00 B5
4090- 07 60 06 05 90 0D E6 08
4098- A9 27 C5 08 B0 0F A9 00
40A0- 85 0B 60 06 07 C6 07 10
40A8- 04 A9 27 85 07 60 00 00
```

Listing 4

```
6000- 03 00 10 00 B3 00 56 01
6008- F9 01 9C 02 3F 03 E2 03
6010- 09 09 2D 2D 29 2D 0D 09
6018- 11 1B 1B 1B 3B 1F 3F 1B
6020- 1B 13 09 09 09 2D 2D 0D
602B- 09 09 11 1B 1B 3F 3F 3F
6030- 3F 3F 1B 13 09 29 2D 2D
603B- 2D 2D 2D 0D 11 1B 3F 3F
6040- 1B 3B 1B 3B 3F 13 29 2D
6048- 2D 09 0D 29 2D 2D 15 3F
6050- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 37
6058- 29 2D 2D 2D 29 2D 2D 2D
6060- 15 1B 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F
6068- 3F 13 09 29 2D 09 09 09
6070- 2D 0D 11 1B 1B 3F 3B 3F
6078- 1F 3F 1B 13 29 2D 2D 2D
6080- 2D 2D 2D 2D 15 3B 1F 1B
608B- 3F 1B 3F 1B 3B 17 29 0D
6090- 09 2D 09 2D 09 29 15 1B
6098- 1B 1B 3F 1B 3F 1B 1B 13
60A0- 09 09 09 2D 09 2D 09 09
60AB- 11 1B 3F 3F 3F 1B 3F 3F
60B0- 1F 13 00 09 09 09 09 09
```

```
60B8- 29 2D 2D 2D 0D 09 09 09
60C0- 09 09 11 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B
60C8- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 1F
60D0- 1B 1B 13 09 09 29 2D 29
60DB- 29 29 29 29 29 29 2D 0D
60E0- 09 09 11 1B 3B 3F 3F 3F
60E8- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F
60F0- 3F 1F 13 29 2D 0D 0D 0D
60FB- 0D 0D 0D 0D 0D 0D 0D 2D
6100- 2D 2D 15 1B 3B 3F 3F 3F
6108- 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F
6110- 3F 1F 13 29 2D 2D 2D 2D
6118- 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 2D 0D
6120- 09 09 11 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B
6128- 3B 3F 3F 3F 3F 3F 1F
6130- 1F 1B 13 29 2D 0D 09 0D
6138- 09 09 09 29 29 09 09 09
6140- 09 09 11 1B 1B 1B 1B 1B
6148- 3B 3F 1B 1B 1B 1B 3F 1F
6150- 1B 1B 13 00 13 00 36 3F
6158- 24 27 2C 25 3C 2C 2D 2E
6160- 2E 3E 37 2E 3E 00 00 00
```

You may contact the author at 137 Main St., Unionville, Ontario, Canada L3R 2G6.

MICRO

VIC-20 USERS: Get Serious With A PROMQUEEN

- A cartridge development system
- Comprehensive manuals
- Program from Commodore VIC-20 keyboard into built-in 4K ROM emulator
- Jumper to target ROM socket
- Test programs in circuit
- Fits EXPANSION PORT
- Includes Hexkit 1.0, a powerful 100% machine code editor/debugger utility program that makes coding for 8-bit Micros a snap.
- Built-in EPROM programmer and power supply
- Burns & runs EPROMS for the Commodore VIC-20, too

Programs 2716, 2732, 2732A, 27C16, 27C32, adaptable to 2532 & 2764

PROMQUEEN CARTRIDGE COMPLETE ONLY \$199



	US	Canada
Promqueen 64	\$299.00	\$399.00
8K board with 1 EPROM	\$29.95	\$39.95
16 board with 1 EPROM	\$39.95	\$49.95
8K board with 1 EPROM, C64	\$39.95	\$49.95

Send for Free Brochure

Circle No. 48

**GLOUCESTER
COMPUTER, INC.**

Distributed in U.S. by **Arbutus Total Soft, Inc.**, 4202 Meridian, Suite 214, Bellingham, WA 98226. Phone 800-426-1253, in Washington 206-733-0404
Distributed in Canada by **IBC/Distribution Canada**, 4047 Cambie St., Vancouver, BC V5Z 2x9. Phone 604-879-7812

A UNIX-Like Operating System for 6809 Microprocessors Part II

by Stephen L. Childress

The modularization of the I/O system allows OS-9 to enhance the standard I/O at run time, not assembly or patch time. Device names and addresses are not fixed by the operating system but, rather, the program may attempt I/O to any device name. Of course, an appropriate module of that name must be loaded and ready to go at that time. Device names, driver procedures, register addresses, peripheral idiosyncracies, etc., are stated *outside* the core of the operating system and may be extended with ease. A device driver and descriptor for any data acquisition device may be loaded and accessed by programs using these techniques. In fact, should RBF and SCF fail to meet the needs of some device, an entirely new manager may be loaded and used alongside RBF and SCF. An example of this might be a 9-track tape drive that is not random-block oriented but is more than a character-oriented device. Perhaps an SBF (sequential block manager) module would be best:

This named-module concept is quite different from the old-school conventions, and it takes a while for the merits of the scheme to become apparent. The key point is that the modular software concept avoids considering where a piece of code is in

memory until run time (not design time, assembly time, or link-load time). Although the name-to-address conversion takes a while, the module look-up directory makes the time acceptable.

You may wonder how modules can be expected to float around in memory. Won't machine instructions like JMP and JSR become confused? They would on an 8080 micro, but the 6809 uses relative addressing for branching, including long-distance branches and subroutine calls. Relative addressing is permitted on all instructions including those that access constants like numbers and strings. Since programs are *assigned* memory for variables (RAM) at run-time when invoked by KERNAL rather than the old way (assembly time), the four 16-bit index registers of the 6809 access data workspace without the programmer knowing where it will be.

After years of working the old way, these ideas took some time to register with me. Look at the tiny assembly-language program for OS-9 in figure 1. It should help you understand how position-independent module code works.

[illegible]

(Continued on next page)

- * 6809's registers thus:
- * the U index register points to my assigned RAM
- * the S stack pointer points to the end of my assigned RAM
- * the DP or base-page register is set for same as U
- * the Y register points to the user's command line, if any, for picking up his desired actions
- * the D register has command line length
- * the X index register points to bottom of stack
- * The mod statement's "item" parameter specifies RAM size
- * In terms of I/O, "path" 0 is already opened to the user's keyboard, whatever that may be. Paths 1 and 2 are open to the display and error device, usually the user's screen. These paths may have been rerouted to other devices or files by the user's command line syntax, but that's not the concern of this code.

```

start  NOP                do nothing
      LDA #3              3 into A register
      STA VARA,U          set variable's value
      LDD #32767          big number in the D register
      STD VARB,U          place it in VARB
      LBSR subr           call a possibly distant internal subroutine

* Say hello to user via his CRT on I/O path #1
      LEAX MSG,PCR        GET RUN-TIME ADDR OF ASCII in X register
      LDAS #1             I/O path 1 will be used
      LDY #MSGSZ          message size
      OS-9 ISWRLN         write ASCII on path 1

* "OS-9" is an SWI2 instruction to call the KERNAL, whatever that is
      BCC okexit          if no error, branch
      nop                do something about the error
      okexit OS-9 ISWRLN  this is a SWI2 to exit to KERNAL
      subr RTS            subroutine does nothing

MSG    FCC "Hello World!"
      FCB $D             carriage return
MSGSZ  EQU *MSG          message size

      cmod               tells assembler to enter mode 0, since this is a
last   equ *             size of this routine
      end

```

The code in this module is completely position-independent; i.e., it may be placed anywhere in memory and executed without link-loading or other preparatory adjustments, thanks to the 6809's powerful addressing. Look at the listing for a moment to understand how the code becomes modular and position-independent. You see the familiar ORG (origin) directive, but it means something quite different in the OS-9 system: ORG 0 sets up a "data section" of the program, which contains only memory reservations (RMBs).

The symbols VARA and VARB just after the ORG statement take on the values of zero and one, respectively; RMB produces no code. These numbers (actually the symbols VARA and VARB) will be used as offsets into the data storage area, whose exact address is not known at the moment. Remember,

OS-9 assigns a data area (RAM region) at run time.

Now the MOD statement creates a module header, which contains all of the information needed to determine the module's name and attributes. The MOD statement introduces the "pure-code" part of a module, which should not contain storage for variables. When the KERNAL activates this module, the 6809's registers are set up as described in the listing's comments.

How do you address the variables? The 6809's U (index) register contains the address of the data area you will be using at the time the program runs. By now it should be obvious that each module may be given (by KERNAL) a unique piece of RAM for its variables. In this module, MEM in the header states that the module needs 203 hex bytes, minimum, of data area. The KERNAL's memory-management rou-

tine simply locates 203 bytes (actually, memory is handed out in multiples of 256 bytes) of unused memory and places that address in the U register before running the module.

Now consider the stack for the module; since the 6809 has a general 16-bit stack pointer register (S), the KERNAL simply sets S to the address of the end of the data area for the module. Thus, the module gets a private stack, unique from other modules' stack space. Why separate stacks? For time sharing. There may be several modules active simultaneously, each contending for CPU time as handed out by the KERNAL's scheduler. To switch modules, the KERNAL merely preserves the currently executing module's registers, loads up the new module's registers, and executes the new module starting where it last was when its time slice expired (due to a clock interrupt). Thus, time sharing (or multi programming) is made practical on even a small computer with only 64K. Each program uses just enough memory for its modules' code and a second region of memory for as many variables as needed. Therefore, many small modules or a fewer number of large modules may be run simultaneously.

Look again at the code in listing 1 to understand how to avoid ever using absolute memory addresses. Now you know addressing of variables merely uses an index register to point to a data area. But what about constants, which are imbedded in a module's pure code? The 6809's relative addressing mode comes to the rescue. In the listing, program is to send an ASCII message string to the user; it's labelled MSG, but remember that the location of the module in memory is not known until run time. The old way of getting the address of MSG is: LDX #MSG (or equivalent 8080/Z-80 code, etc.), which would place the value of MSG in the X register. But this is just the address shown in the listing, not the address at which MSG falls according to the module's address in memory. So the 6809's LEAX (Load Effective Address into X) instruction is used instead of LDX. The LEAX instruction contains (in bytes[s]) following the opcode) the distance from the instruction to the label (MSG). When the LEAX instruction is executed, the 6809 chip does the following:

1. Gets the distance part of the LEAX instruction, which follows the opcode in one or two bytes.

2. Adds that distance value (which may be negative) to the current PC (program counter).
3. Places the result in the X register (16 bits).

After step 3, the X register has the actual memory address of MSG ready to ship off in a call for I/O to OS-9 (the OS-9 `ISWRLN` statement). The load effective address mode in the 6809 (we looked only at the PCR, PC-relative case) allows actual, absolute memory addresses to be determined easily at run time and ignored at assembly time.

Here are a couple of other key points shown in the listing: in order to be unaware of the addresses of the KERNAL's support for I/O calls, etc., all OS-9 system calls are made using the "OS-9" assembler directive. This merely produces a SWI2 (software interrupt, trap, or whatever you wish to call it), which uses an address vector that the KERNAL has set up. The desired KERNAL action is stated by placing a code in the byte following the SWI2 instruction. In the listing example, the `ISWRLN` and `F$EXIT` codes are used. There are several dozen KERNAL function codes upon which to draw, each using the techniques shown for passing parameters in the registers. The point is that the KERNAL itself is a module like all the others and its address may be ignored.

Finally, the I/O performed (`ISWRLN`) by the module was done using a "path" number passed in a register. Like Unix, OS-9 programs are assigned three I/O paths at the time they are run. These are called the "standard paths" since few programs need more than three I/O "channels." When the user (or some other program) causes a module to be executed, the KERNAL sets up these three paths in a careful manner. Path zero is called the "standard input" and, for the case where a user invoked the module from a terminal, is associated with the terminal's keyboard. Paths one and two are the "standard output" and "standard error output," normally the user's terminal screen (or paper). The actual devices on the other end of these I/O paths are not known to a module (but may be determined if needed). Delightfully simple, a program merely reads on path 0 and writes on paths 1 and 2, completely ignoring what device is there.

Thinking back to the OS-9 block diagram shown in part I, the user's terminal often is affiliated with the SCF

and ACIA modules that are handling I/O for the module. Each module activated by KERNAL is given paths 0, 1, and 2 for standard I/O, though path 0 in module A may be a different device than path 0 in module B. None the less, the modules are unconcerned with what's on the other end of the paths. Additional I/O paths to files or devices may be established at run time by any program.

Incarnations

Let's step back now and look at how these ideas all blend for the user's benefit. As an example, consider that two terminals are attached to the computer and each person wants to run BASIC. BASIC (BASIC09 for OS-9) is merely a large module that has all of the module conventions shown for the simple example. After booting up the system, the primary terminal is activated by automatically running the SHELL program module with the three standard I/O paths set up for the primary terminal, TERM. The user sitting at TERM's keyboard types in a command to invoke module SHELL with the I/O paths set for the second terminal, T1. Invoking a program causes the KERNAL to create a new "process". The time-sharing scheduler of the KERNAL gives each process the CPU for a time slice, then switches to another process. In this example there are two processes bidding for CPU time, both of which happen to be running the same program module, SHELL. SHELL, like any other module, is pure code and its variables are in a data space assigned by the KERNAL. The user at the TERM terminal and the user at the T1 terminal are, to OS-9, two separate processes, each having an assigned data area. Both processes are running the SHELL module's code; the same code is used for both processes, not two copies. As these two processes alternately get CPU time, they run sections of the code in SHELL, though not in lock-step. When a clock interrupt causes the KERNAL to switch processes, the PC for the interrupted process is one of the items preserved for recall when the process is later reactivated. Thus, the two processes running SHELL each march through the code in SHELL but have independent data and stack areas as well as I/O devices.

Since the two terminals are both running SHELL now, each user may instruct SHELL (via the keyboard) to run BASIC. The KERNAL dutifully handles the first user's request to execute module "BASIC09", copies it from

disk to memory, and activates the BASIC09 module with a data area and the I/O devices for that user. When that user's (process) time slice expires (typically 1/10 of a second), the other user's process comes up and his request for BASIC is handed to the KERNAL. KERNAL discovers that BASIC09 is already in memory, so it simply activates BASIC09 a second time with the other user's data area and I/O devices. Now two people are sharing one copy of BASIC, each with private data areas and I/O devices. To emphasize that only one copy of the pure code within BASIC09 is present you could say that there are two incarnations of BASIC09 occurring. Time sharing makes each user feel as though he has his own CPU.

The time-sharing and Unix-like schemes I have shown here have been available previously only in minicomputer systems and presumed to be far beyond the means of the microcomputer. But they do work in OS-9 because:

1. OS-9 hands out memory in 256-byte chunks to minimize waste.
2. All code is "pure" so that you never need two copies of the same program in memory.
3. The 6809's addressing modes make handling separate data and program-code areas trivial.
4. All code is position-independent so that it may run anywhere without awkward and slow relocation.
5. The Unix I/O path philosophy allows programs to ignore exactly what devices it is working with. When required, a program can determine the device characteristics (file *versus* CRT, CRT controls, etc.) for special applications like screen forms and, of course, open disk files on other paths.

All This on a 64K Micro?

Study the features I've discussed to see whether or not they really are practical on a 64K computer (OS-9 also supports the SS50 machines with 20-bit bus addresses for 1Mb memories). For example: if you have one user who runs the LIST utility to copy a file to a printer and he/she simultaneously runs another program to edit a text file, these activities require:

LIST - 256 bytes of code, 512 bytes of data area.
 EDIT - 8K bytes of code, 16K bytes of data area.

CARDRAM 16

16 K Memory Expansion Cartridge for the VIC-20® Personal Computer

FEATURES:

- Provides the equivalent of two 8K RAM cartridges.
- Each 8K is individually switch selectable by block.
- Opening in case to provide easy switch access.
- Uses 8 low power CMOS 2K x 8 static RAM chips.
- High quality glass/epoxy circuit board.
- Gold plated contacts.
- Individually tested.
- Made in the U.S.A.

\$50.50

COMPU SENSE

TO ORDER:
P.O. BOX 768
WICHITA, KS 67201
(316) 263-1095



Handling charges \$3.00
C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)
Personal checks allow 3 week delivery
VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore
Prices subject to change

Circle No. 49

SYSTEMS INTEGRATOR

INTRODUCING:

ZYTREX ZT14411 CMOS BAUD RATE GENERATOR

REPLACES MOTOROLA MC14411

- PIN/FUNCTION COMPATIBLE
- IMPROVED FREQ OUTPUT DRIVE (4 LSTTL LOADS)
- FULLY STATIC OPERATION
- TTL-COMPATIBLE INPUTS
- WIDE OPERATING VOLTAGE

FREE EVALUATION SAMPLES FOR VOLUME USERS

\$6.20 EACH AT 1000 PCS.

ZYTREX CORPORATION
224 NORTH WOLFE ROAD
SUNNYVALE, CA 94086
(408) 733-3973

Circle No. 50

This is $8192 + 16384 + 256 + 512$ of memory = 25,344 bytes. There is ample room for this, considering the size of the system software (KERNAL, IOMAN, et. al., as shown in the MDIR listing in part I). In fact, a second person may share EDIT with a new data area, or several more incarnations of LIST could run if other printers or devices are required. Since LIST is running concurrently, you have a print spool going without a \$400 spool box.

The physical use of memory, in general terms, would be (approximately):

Mem Area Utilization

A000-FFFF OS-9 system code modules:
KERNAL, I/O drivers, etc.
BF00-BFFF Code module LIST, 0.25K
9F00-BEFF Code module EDIT, 8K
5700-9EFF (unused memory)
0600-46FF Data area for EDIT, 16K
0400-05FF Data area for LIST, 0.5K
0000-03FF Data area for system modules

As you can see, there is ample unused memory for other concurrent programs (perhaps other users) to claim. Also, you could use a program larger than EDIT and still have room to spare.

In another instance, there might be two users, each running BASIC with relatively small programs (BASIC09 is an interactive compiler so program storage requirements are small). In this case, there would be a 21K area for BASIC and, say, two 8K areas for programs, for a total of 37K. If the collection of I/O drivers and other system software in use at the time were, say, 24K, the two-user BASIC case requires $24 + 37K = 61$ of the 64K. This is a tight fit, but each user can run a sophisticated program in 8K of program space (about 250 lines of code, which is about a 5-page listing of BASIC code). If one of those users is running a program with large data requirements, such as big arrays, both users might not be able to use the system concurrently. Considering the highly sophisticated capabilities of BASIC09, it is indeed practical to run two users for many jobs on a small 64K computer. Clearly, running smaller programs like editors, assemblers, print-listers, and applications programs is much less demanding.

Interrupts — Immoral for Micros?

Surprisingly, few micros use interrupts, probably because of manufac-

turers' concerns about irregular schemes used by some peripheral vendors. Microware took a rather bold step and enabled interrupts within OS-9. With the reentrant module code, this turns out to be quite easy. But the clincher is that the serial I/O driver (ACIA) is designed expressly to handle CRT input and output *via* interrupts. For years the I/O boards have tied the interrupt request from the I/O chips (UARTs) to the bus IRQ line, but the operating systems never used interrupts! In OS-9, the ACIA driver accepts interrupts from the keyboard(s) and takes in characters when you type them. The keystrokes are buffered (up to 80 or more) by ACIA for each terminal. When the application program has time to read from the keyboard, ACIA delivers the characters thus far accumulated or, if none are buffered up, waits for more to arrive. The program is completely unaware of all this and may call for characters by ones or by lines. For output, ACIA accepts characters from a program and sends out one per interrupt to the terminal. If the program gets ahead of the device, in order to catch up ACIA puts the program to sleep for a short time. These same techniques may be done for parallel interfaces *via* the standard PIA driver.

The interrupt-driven I/O makes a profound difference in the usefulness of the system. In the SS50 machines, the serial cards contain the MC6850 UART, which has an interrupt request pin that is simply tied to the wire-or bus IRQ line — there are no vectors in hardware or other exotic conditions. How does OS-9 decide who is interrupting? Simple; each I/O driver, at startup time, tells the I/O manager (IOMAN) that it has devices that will interrupt, and states the address of each device's status register and which bit signifies a "done" condition. The interrupt sequence then goes like this:

1. Device has or needs data and sets IRQ on the bus true.
2. The 6809 does an interrupt sequence, stacking all of the registers and vectoring to a routine in IOMAN.
3. IOMAN goes through the list of devices, which it now knows may interrupt, and finds some device whose "done" bit is true.
4. IOMAN then branches to that device's I/O driver, say ACIA, passing

(Continued on page 91)

SJB DISTRIBUTORS. THE MOST COMPETITIVE PRICES ON COMMODORE.



NEW COMMODORE PRODUCTS

CBM 64	Call
CBM B500	\$ 695
CBM B700	2990
CBM 1520 Plotter	259
CBM 1701 Color Monitor	279
B Series Software	Call

SOFTWARE FOR CBM 64

Word Processing (WordPro 3*)	\$ 69
Word-Pac (tape)	60
The Assistant Series	
Writer's Assistant (easy and flexible)	99
File Assistant (database with merge)	99
Spreadsheet Assistant	99
Pers. Finance Assist. (great reports)	45
Busicalc (Spreadsheet)	55
Coco II (build your own games easily)	45
Home Accounting Package	39
General Ledger, A/R, A/P	
(with check writing)	ea. 139
CBM EasyFinance	50
CBM EasyScript	80
CBM EasyFile	80
Data Manager	70
Stock (investment analysis)	80
Pet Emulator (emulates 4.0 basic)	30
Sprite-Magic (use joystick	
to design sprites)	19
Assembler Package (cassette or disk,	
compiled, includes editor, loader,	
disassembler)	39
Spacebelt	20
Retroball	34

INTERFACES & ACCESSORIES

B0 Column Expander	\$159
VIC 1600 Modem	95
VIC 1650 (auto answer, auto dial)	150
VIC 1525 Graphic Printer	329
VIC 1530 Datasette Recorder	65
VIC 1541 Disk Drive	329
VIC Switch (connect B 64's or Vics	
to printer, dd)	149
IEEE Interface (64)	85
PET-IEEE cable	33
IEEE-IEEE cable (2m)	43
Parallel Interface (Epson, Okidata,	
IDS, NEC)	80
RS-232 Printer Interface (Okidata,	
Diablo, etc.)	60
Programmers Reference Guide	18
Verbatim Diskettes (10 per box)	26
Vicfree (Programmers Utility)	75

VIC PRODUCTS & ACCESSORIES

BK RAM Memory Expansion Cartridge	\$ 40
16K RAM	70
24K RAM	105

VIC IEEE Interface	75
VIC 3 Slot Expander	27
VIC 6 Slot Expander	70
RS-232 Printer Interface	65
Cassette Interface	27
Home Finance Package (6 tapes)	47
Gorf (64 also)	30
Omega Race	30
Arcade Joystick - Heavy duty w/2 firing	
buttons! Great for the VIC or 64	25

MONITORS - GREAT RESOLUTION (64 OR VIC)

Amdek Color I	\$ 299
Amdek II or III	call
Panasonic CT160	279
Comrex 6500 - 13" Color	299
Transtar 20 (High Resolution	
Green Phosphor)	129
Video/Audio Cable	15

PRINTERS - LETTER QUALITY

CBM B300, 40 cps	\$1450
Diablo 620, 25 cps	949
ComRiter, 17 cps	819
Transtar 130, 16 cps (auto load,	
wp features!)	769
NEC 7700 series	2350
NEC 3500 series	1600

PRINTERS - DOT MATRIX

CBM B023, 150 cps/graphics	589
Epson FX Printer, 160 cps	529
Epson MX-80 w/Grafix	349
CBM Graphics for Epson	65
Okidata B2A, 120 cps (serial	
and parallel)	429
NEC B023A (parallel)	439
Okidata 92	559
Star Gemini, 10	360
Star Gemini, 15	499

COMMODORE BUSINESS SERIES

SuperPet (5 languages,	
2 processors)	\$1409
CBM B032 Computer, 80 Column	1029
CBM Memory Expansion, 64K	359
CBM B050, 1 mg. Dual Drive	1259
CBM B250, 2 mg. Dual Drive	1500
CBM D9060, 5 mg. Hard Disk	2240
CBM D9090, 7.5 mg. Hard Disk	2600
CBM 2031, 170K Single Drive (New)	489
DC Hayes Smart Modem	220

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

WordPro 4+ or 5+	\$ 309
Administrator	489
VisiCalc (expanded)	199
The Manager (database)	199
BPI A/R, G/L, Job Cost, Inventory,	
Payroll	ea. 325

MasterCard, Visa, Money Order, Bank Check

COD (add \$5) accepted.
Add 3% surcharge for credit cards.
In stock items shipped within 48 hours,
F.O.B. Dallas, Texas
All products shipped with manufacturer's
warranty.

Prices are subject to change without notice.

**TO ORDER
CALL TOLL FREE
800-527-4893
800-442-1048
(Within Texas)**

Business Hours
Mon.- Fri. 8 to 6, Sat. 10-2

Write for free catalog.

GAME OF THE MONTH

Adventure-Writer (make your
own adventure game) 39



SJB DISTRIBUTORS INC.

10520 Plano Road, Suite 206
Dallas, Texas 75238
(214) 343-1328

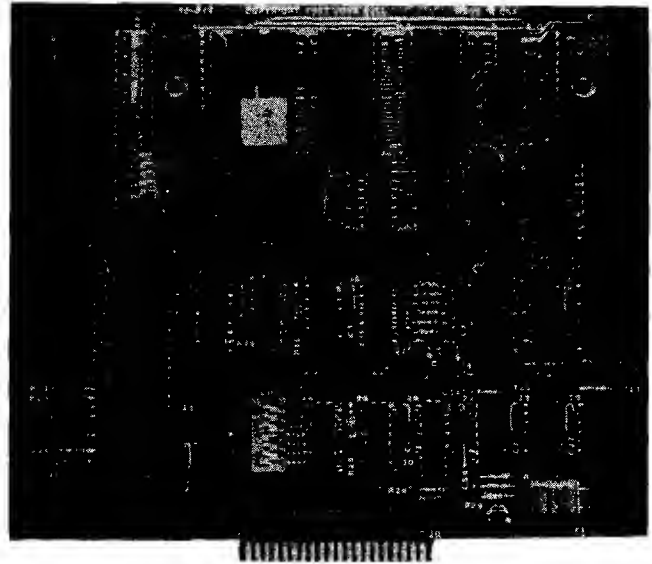
Circle No. 51

VIDEO TERMINAL BOARD 82-018

This is a complete stand alone Video Terminal board. All that is needed besides this board is a parallel ASCII keyboard, standard NTSC monitor, and a power supply. It displays 80 columns by 25 lines of UPPER and lower case characters. Data is transferred by RS232 at rates of 110 baud to 9600 baud — switch selectable. The UART is controlled (parity etc.) by a 5 pos. dip switch.

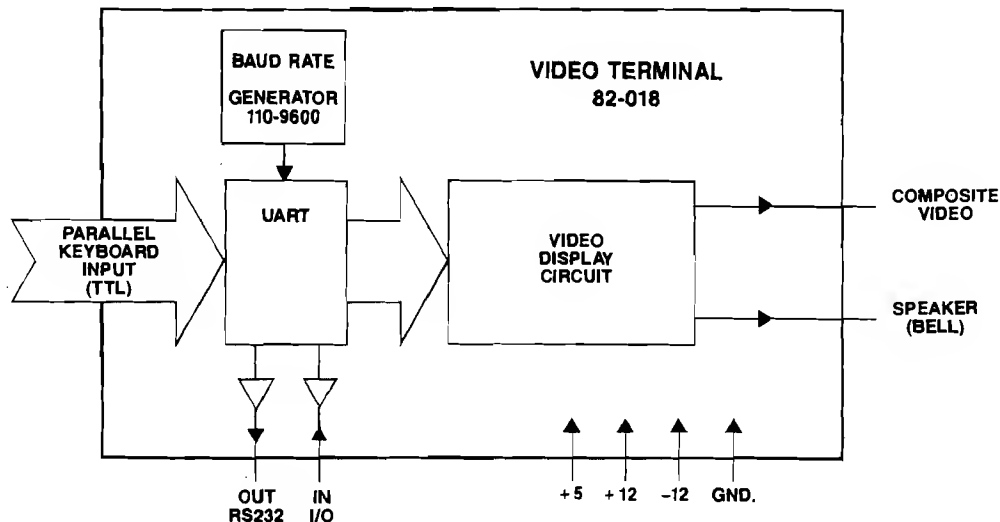
Complete source listing is included in the documentation. Both the character generator and the CRT program are in 2716 EPROMS to allow easy modification to your needs.

This board uses a 6502 Microprocessor and a 6545-1 CRT controller. The 6502 runs during the horz. and vert. blanking (45% of the time). The serial input port is interrupt driven. A 1500 character silo is used to store data until the 6502 can display it.



Features

- 6502 Microprocessor
- 6545-1 CRT controller
- 2716 EPROM char. gen.
- 2716 EPROM program
- 4K RAM (6116)
- 2K EPROM 2716
- RS232 I/O for direct connection to computer or modem.
- 80 columns x 25 line display
- Size 6.2" x 7.2"
- Output for speaker (bell)
- Power +5 700Ma.
+12 50Ma.
-12 50Ma.



This board is available assembled and tested, or bare board with the two EPROMS and crystal.

Assembled and tested

#82-018A \$199.95

Bare board with EPROMS and crystal

#82-018B \$ 89.95

Both versions come with complete documentation.



JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC.



#249

ALL PRODUCTS ARE AVAILABLE FROM JOHN BELL ENGINEERING, INC. • 1014 CENTER ST., SAN CARLOS, CA 94070
ADD SALES TAX IN CALIFORNIA • ADD 5% SHIPPING & HANDLING 3% FOR ORDERS OVER \$100

SEND \$1.00 FOR CATALOG

(415) 592-8411

10% OUTSIDE U.S.A.
ADD \$1.50 FOR C.O.D.

Circle No. 52

WILL CALL HOURS: 9am - 4pm



- the address of the data area for that device [which was set up when the device was made known to OS-9].
5. The driver looks at the device's status register to decide what to do: input, output, error condition, etc.
 6. The driver then tells IOMAN to return to the interrupted program.
 7. IOMAN and KERNAL decide either return to the interrupted program or perhaps to switch processes.

Essentially IOMAN and the KERNAL make an I/O driver believe that the machine has a fancy vectored (and prioritized) interrupt system. Again, this simplifies the drivers. The ACIA driver does everything "right". For example, your keystrokes are accepted but not echoed back to the screen until some program actually reads the characters. This keeps the screen in order regardless of whether the user is ahead or behind the program's state. Also, if you fill up the keyboard buffer, ACIA sends a beep to the terminal to tell you to wait a moment. The usual "stop scroll," "abort program," "no echo," and other special keys are provided for also.

Many drivers may be written to use the periodic clock interrupts to poll the device status at some 100 times per second. This is convenient for controlling devices that cannot, due to the interface design, produce interrupts. But what about an old disk interface that uses programmed I/O (not DMA)? The driver for these disks will hog a lot of CPU time (one or two revolutions of the disk at 300 or so RPM) but, happily, interrupts may be left on while doing the long, slow seek; unless the user is blazing away on his keyboard, you don't suffer too much. And DMA-based disk controllers are the norm now, with many fancy LSI chips for DMA and disk control. The controllers for Winchester hard disks are so smart that the CPU time for servicing these is much less than for a floppy.

You can see that many of the features of the modern minicomputer operating system software are indeed feasible for even 8-bit microcomputers. OS-9 will run on an Apple II or a \$3500 SS50 machine. At the time this was written, there was well-founded speculation that Tandy will offer OS-9 for the Color Computer. And why not?

You may contact the author at 31220 La Baya Dr., Suite 110, Westlake Village, CA 91362.

AIM

Data Acquisition and Control Systems

The IDAX Industrial Data Acquisition and Control System, providing analog to digital input, digital to analog output and clock/user ports/prototyping area is now available for immediate delivery.

IDAX: A total control interface

The bus compatible IDAX Industrial Data Acquisition and Control System provides you with a flexible way to expand the usefulness of your AIM or CUBIT CPU. Each IDAX circuit board is the result of extensive research and engineering; and is ready to plug in and use now.

IDAX circuit cards are available with specific functions or fully populated.

Analog to Digital Functions Only.

Features 16 channel, 12 bit resolution input with 35 μ sec./channel conversion. IDAX A to D card, Model 1900A, \$375.

Digital to Analog Functions Only.

4 double buffered, 12 bit resolution output channels with 8 μ sec./channel conversion providing control of 0 to 10 volts. IDAX D to A card, Model 1900B, \$675.

Clock/User Ports/Prototyping Area Only.

Includes 24-hour, independent crystal timebase clock with alarm mode; two 16 bit timers, each with 16 bit prescaler; power,

ground bus and grid area for custom signal conditioning. IDAX Clock/Ports/Prototyping card, Model 1900C, \$275.

Fully Populated IDAX card.

Get all the above functions on one 4½" x 6½" card. IDAX Fully Populated card, Model 1900F, \$1,100.

IDAX Data Pack

Start-up software and full documentation for each circuit card is provided. You may order a Data Pack without a card for only \$15.

IDAX Motherboards Available

Motherboards for expansion of up to eight boards are available. Call and ask about your specific application.

How to order your IDAX

Write or call Jack Schnabel at Design Dynamics today to place your order or get more information; or use the coupon below.

DESIGN DYNAMICS

1830 Soscol Avenue
Napa, California 94559

Yes! Tell me more about IDAX.

Name: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

State: _____ Zip: _____

Telephone: _____

For immediate response, call now:
(707) 257-6000.

AIM is a Rockwell, International trademark
CUBIT is a Cubit, Incorporated trademark

Player Utilities Package

The Player Utilities Package is a collection of FORTH words designed to manipulate the Players in Atari Player/Missile Graphics. The Package allows the user to define and move Player patterns easily on the video screen. An additional set of FORTH words demonstrates the capabilities of the Player Utilities Package.

for APX fig-FORTH

by Mike Dougherty

Player/Missile (P/M) graphics of the Atari 800 allow many graphic special effects to be used in applications. Whether the P/M graphics are used to implement a fast-paced game or to provide the LOGO-style turtle for educational software, the graphics feature is an important programming tool. Unfortunately, APX fig-FORTH does not include any words to use the Atari P/M graphics feature. The following FORTH application, Player Utilities Package, is a set of FORTH words designed to control the Players of P/M Graphics. (For a description of Player/Missile Graphics refer to "Atari 800 Player/Missile Graphics," MICRO (44:9) and the *Atari Hardware Reference Manual*.) These FORTH words are not meant to be optimal in any specific sense; they should be used only as a starting point. As applications require P/M graphics, this utility may be tailored to fit as needed.

Enter screens 30 through 51 as listed. Note that screens 41 and 46 contain only the "next-screen" word '-->'. This is to allow room for your own utilities and enhancements. To enter the screens, use either of the line editors supplied with APX fig-FORTH, or use the screen editor I presented in the February '83 issue ["EDIT: An ATARI FORTH Screen-Oriented Editor," MICRO 57:47].

Once you have stored the screens on disk, type '30 LOAD' and RETURN to add the player-utility words to your FORTH vocabulary.

A Demonstration

To demonstrate the capabilities of the Player Utilities, the FORTH words in screens 54-62 are included also. These words define four Player patterns and four types of Player motion. DEMO executes the demonstration; it is not meant to be complete in any real sense but to simply demonstrate the Player Utilities Package application. DEMO allows the user to control the CROSS-HAIRS Player via joystick 1 (STICK(0) in BASIC) while the other three Players move on their own. A round is over whenever the CROSS-HAIRS touch another Player. This continues until a round terminates after a key has been pressed.

In general, the information describing a Player is pushed onto the stack followed by the required move parameter(s) prior to executing the Player movement word. For example, to move the TURTLE Player under control of joystick 1 (STICK(0) in BASIC):

To move the DUCK Player 10 steps at random from its current position:

DUCK 10 RANDOM-MOVE

Player Data Structure

Each Player being displayed on the Atari video screen may be described by a set of attributes or characteristics. This attribute set consists of data elements such as the bit pattern being displayed, the location of that pattern on the screen, which Player number (0-3) is associated with the bit pattern, and so forth. To manage the set of Player attributes, a new data structure, **PLAYER**, was defined on screen 38. Graphically, this data structure is represented in figure 1. To reserve FORTH dictionary space for a Player data structure, the following steps are performed:

1. Push the following values onto the data stack:
 - a. Each byte of the Player bit pattern, from the bottom of the image to the top.
 - b. The number of bytes making up the Player pattern.
 - c. The P/M Player number (0-3) for this Player.
2. Execute the defining word, **PLAYER**, to create a dictionary entry.
3. Follow **PLAYER** immediately with the name of the new Player data structure.

For example, the following will set up the Player data structure outlined in table 1:

HEX

```
49 2A 1C 3E 7F 7F
3E 5D 49 1C 1C 08    [bit pattern]
0C 02                 [size, Player#]
PLAYER TURTLE         [dict entry]
DECIMAL
```

Once defined, execution of the word **TURTLE** leaves the **TURTLE** parameter field address (pfa) on top of the stack. The pfa address points to the first memory location of the **TURTLE** Player data structure. By adding the correct offset to the pfa, the address of any Player attribute can be computed.

Since it is likely that the Player data structure will be modified from application to application, the Player Utilities Package references the attributes indirectly. FORTH screen 39 defines the common entry points into the Player data structure. For example, to push the current x location of **TURTLE** onto the stack, the following words would be executed:

TURTLE X@

The word **TURTLE** pushes the starting address of the **TURTLE** data structure (pfa) onto the data stack. The word **X@** takes the pfa on top of the stack, computes the address of the x Player attribute, and replaces the top of the stack with the value of the x attribute. Similarly, the following places the top of the stack into the **TURTLE**'s x attribute:

TURTLE X!

A FORTH word requiring the x value of **TURTLE** does not need to know where x is stored in the data structure. Further, if ever the position of x in the Player data structure must be moved, only **X@** and **X!** need to be changed. (Naturally, any application in memory would have to be forgotten and re-LOADED.)

In addition to being modified easily, **PLAYER** defines ten unused words for immediate expansion. When the Player Utilities Package was written, I had several applications that required the extra space. For your own applications, **PLAYER** should be modified as necessary.

Player Movement

The Atari 800 Player is a narrow graphic image extending vertically from top to bottom on the video screen. The horizontal screen position of a Player is determined by a hardware horizontal position register. The

(Continued on next page)

Figure 1: TURTLE Player Data Structure after Initialization

Dictionary Entry	Offset	Player Attribute	Structure Label
VIDEO	0000	Video Place	VIDEO
X	0003		X
Y	0004		Y
PAT	000A	Pattern	PAT
		Pattern bit spaces	
	000B		
	000C		
	000D		
	000E		
	000F		
	0010		
	0011		
	0012		
	0013		
	0014		
	0015		
	0016		
	0017		
	0018		
	0019		
	001A		
	001B		
	001C		
	001D		
	001E		
	001F		
	0020		
	0021		
	0022		
	0023		
	0024		
	0025		
	0026		
	0027		
	0028		
	0029		
	002A		
	002B		
	002C		
	002D		
	002E		
	002F		
	0030		
	0031		
	0032		
	0033		
	0034		
	0035		
	0036		
	0037		
	0038		
	0039		
	003A		
	003B		
	003C		
	003D		
	003E		
	003F		
	0040		
	0041		
	0042		

Player Utilities Package requires:

Atari 800
Atari 810 Disk Drive
APX fig FORTH
32K bytes of memory

horizontal position is changed by storing the 8-bit position (0-255) desired in the Player's horizontal register. The apparent vertical position of the Player is determined by the location of the Player bit pattern in P/M memory. A Player is moved up or down by moving the bit patterns. However, any bits remaining from the old image will still be displayed until they are explicitly erased with zeros. Thus, to move a Player an arbitrary amount the old Player bit pattern must be filled with zeros (erased), the Player bit pattern must be moved to the new Player memory position for vertical movement, and the Player horizontal position register must be set for horizontal movement. To avoid flicker, the first two steps should be performed as close together as possible.

The Player Utilities Package provides two FORTH words to move Players about the video screen. The word STEP-XY allows a Player to move relative to its current position, while MOVE-XY specifies an absolute destination. The x,y location of a Player is restricted only by the range of a FORTH

16-bit number. If a Player falls outside of its graphic memory, the Player VIDEO attribute is set to zero and the image is not displayed. However, the x,y position attributes do not depend upon whether or not the Player is displayed — the video screen acts as a window into the Player's space. Since both STEP-XY and MOVE-XY make extensive use of the Return Stack for parameter storage, they are coded as single FORTH words. Listing 1 shows a pseudo-code representation of STEP-XY.

STEP-XY expects the Player pfa, the relative step in the x direction, and the relative step in the y direction to be on the stack. For example:

TURTLE 5 - 7 STEP-XY

will move the Player TURTLE five steps to the right and seven steps upward. (As in normal graphics, the low addresses in P/M Memory represent the top of the video screen.)

In a similar manner, MOVE-XY expects the Player pfa, the final x position, and the final y position to be on the stack. For example:

TURTLE 128 60 MOVE-XY

moves the Player TURTLE near mid-screen for a double-line (46) playfield. (Since every television is adjusted slightly differently, specific Player positions will differ from set to set. For this reason Atari does not utilize the full video screens; instead, a generous margin is left for poorly adjusted televisions.)

Conclusion

The Atari Player/Graphics is an important feature of the Atari Personal Computer. Hopefully the Player Utilities Package will provide sufficient insight to allow serious P/M Graphics applications to be developed in FORTH.

You may contact the author at 7659 West Fremont Ave., Littleton, CO 80123.

List 1

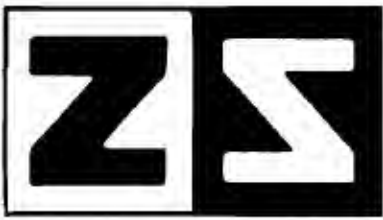
BEGIN STEP-XY

```
The parameters for erasing the pattern are initialized;
The y step increment is added to the current y value;
A check is made to see if y may be displayed;
The x step increment is added to the current x value;
A check is made to see if x may be displayed;
IF the Player x and y may be displayed on the screen;
  The display parameters are initialized;
  IF the Player is currently being displayed;
    Erase the old bit pattern;
  ELSE the Player is not displayed;
    Drop the erase parameters;
  ENDIF;
  Display the Player at the new location;
  Flag the Player as currently being displayed;
ELSE the Player is out of display range;
  IF the Player is currently on the screen;
    Erase the old image;
  ELSE the Player was not on the screen;
    Drop the erase parameters;
  ENDIF;
  Flag the player as currently not being displayed;
ENDIF;
END of STEP-XY.
```

Table 1: Player Utilities Package Glossary

?COLLISON (bit offset — 1)	Screen 45
Return a logical value indicating whether or not the "bit" in collision register "offset" has been set by the hardware. If set then the player associated with "offset" has collided with the player associated with "bit."	
?VIDEO (value min max — value 1)	Screen 47
Determine whether or not "value" is inclusively between the range of "min" and "max." If "value" is outside the limits, return a false logical flag; otherwise return a true logical flag. "Value" is returned as the second element of the stack regardless of the limit check.	
CLEAR-MEM (—)	Screen 32
Clear the reserved Player/Missile graphics memory. To prevent disabling the Atari graphics by accidental execution of CLEAR-MEM, the P/M graphics is defined to be the 4K above what the OS thinks is top of memory. (See RESERVE-MEM)	
CLEAR-P (pfa — to n)	Screen 43
Set up the parameters required to ERASE an old pattern.	
CLEAR-XY (pfa —)	Screen 43
Erase the Player whose data structure pfa is on the stack. The pfa is pushed onto the stack by using a defined pattern (see PLAYER).	

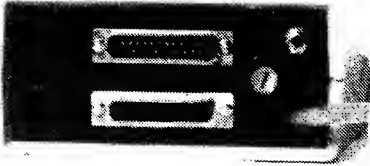
(Continued on page 96)



P.O. Box 4364
Flint, Michigan 48504
(313) 233-5731
(313) 233-3125

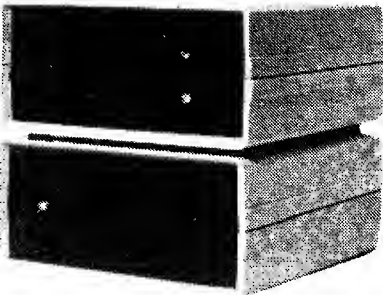
ZANIM SYSTEMS

HOME CONTROL AT YOUR FINGERTIPS



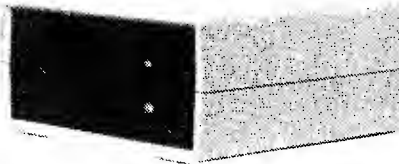
The ZCM-1 is the Master Control module that provides the interface between your computer and our line of Zanim Application Modules. Up to 15 Application Modules can be piggy-backed to the ZCM-1 Master Control module. The ZCM-1 is compatible with any standard RS-232 (serial) interface. A special Master Control module, the ZCM-1V is available for the VIC-20 and Commodore-64 computers.

*The ZCM-1V is available for VIC-20 and C-64 users.



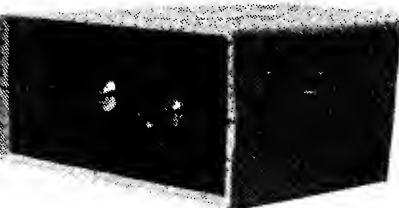
ZAM-1 is the home control interface module that provides a fully versatile computer controlled environment. ZAM-1 can control up to 256 different lamps and appliances in your home or business providing you with an effective and easy to implement energy management and electric control system. No special modifications are necessary to your building as all control signals are sent over your existing wiring. ZAM-1 can be programmed in BASIC or optional home control software is available. ZAM-1 requires one ZCM-1 Master Control module.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-1 Home Control module.



The ZAM-2 allows your computer to continuously monitor up to 15 different doors or windows around your home or business. ZAM-2 is a basic building block in a complete computer controlled home security system. With our ZAM-1 Home Control module, you can have a fully integrated security and environment control system. Upon an intrusion, your computer can take the action most appropriate, whether that is to ring an alarm bell, flash all the lights around your home, or dial the police.

*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-2 Security module.



The ZAM-3 is a complete telephone answering and dialing system. It is capable of taking the phone off-hook and dialing a number under computer control or of answering the phone when it rings. With the ZAM-1 Home Control module and the ZAM-2 Security module, the ZAM-3 Phone Dialer module can be integrated into a complete home or business security/monitoring system. Applications include security, auto phone dialing, and computer-answering systems.

*Pulse dialing option is available as ZAM-3P.

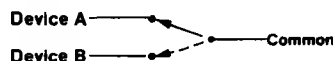
*The ZCM-1/ZCM-1V Master Control module is required to use the ZAM-3/ZAM-3P Phone Dialer module.

SERIAL OR PARALLEL (CENTRONICS) PORT SWITCHER



**DOES YOUR COMPUTER
← LOOK LIKE THIS?**

**A PORT SWITCHER NOW
AVAILABLE FOR YOUR
COMPUTER (ZSW1)**



Circle No. 54



P.O. BOX 4364
Flint, Michigan 48504
(313) 233-5731
(313) 233-3125

☐ Please send me more information or catalogue!

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

What Make/Model Computer do you own?

Table 1 (continued)

COLLISION-OFF (—)Screen 45
Reset the collision detection hardware for all players and missiles.

GET-XY (pfa — x y)Screen 42
Get the current x,y position of the player.

MOVE-XY (pfa x y —)Screen 50
Move the Player to the new x,y position. If the new position is in the Player's graphic memory, the Player will be displayed.

N! (n pfa —)Screen 39
Set the Player pattern size to "n".

N@ (pfa — n)Screen 39
Get the Player pattern size.

P/M-DEFAULT (playfield —)Screen 33
Set up the P/M graphics to "playfield" size (46 = double line or 62 = single line). The FORTH variables BYTES/PLAYER, P/M-OFFSET, and P/M-PLAYFIELD are initialized. In addition, each of the four Players are set to position (0,0) with normal size and gold color.

P/M-OFF (—)Screen 34
Disable the Player/Missile DMA.

Note: The Players are moved off the screen due to a timing problem with disabling the DMA. Occasionally, turning off the DMA leaves a "solid bar" of color where the Player was last displayed. By moving the image off the screen, the visual problem is avoided. I have noticed no "side effects" with this solution.

P/M-ON (—)Screen 34
Enable the Player/Missile graphics DMA.

P/M-SETUP (playfield —)Screen 36
Set up the Players to the "playfield" default value. This word initializes the P/M memory, sets the Player defaults, and enables the P/M DMA.

PAT@ (pfa — pattern-address)Screen 39
Get the pattern address of the Player.

PLAYER Compile: (Pn ... P1 n Player# —)Screen 38
Execute: (— pfa)

Define the Player defining word. To define a new Player, push the Player pattern onto the stack (bottom to top), followed by the number of bytes in the pattern, and the Atari Player number [0-3] for that pattern. Player builds the Player data structure required by the Player Utility words. For example:

255 129 129 255 4 1 PATTERN BOX

TELECOMMUNICATIONS on the VIC and '64!

"A versatile and exceedingly well-done package." David Malmberg, MICRO

"Simply the best & nicest VIC terminal software I have seen."

Greg Yob, CREATIVE COMPUTING

We created quite a flurry and earned rave reviews with *Terminal-40*, the unique software that transforms the VIC screen into a 40-column smooth scrolling display. And with features like a Receive Buffer and VIC printer dump, *Terminal-40* sets a new standard for personal modem communications with networks such as CompuServe and Source. Our '64 *Terminal* does the same quality job for the '64.

And now there's even MORE!!! *SuperTerm* for the VIC and '64 supports text storage to disk or tape and program UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD. *SuperTerm*, used with our Smart ASCII interface, also supports popular parallel printers.

Choose the one right for you. Call or write today for the "best", then



REACH OUT and BYTE SOMEONE!



**MIDWEST
MICRO inc.**

311 W. 72nd ST. • KANSAS CITY • MO 64114

would create a 4-byte Player named BOX associated with Atari Player #1. Executing the defined pattern, BOX, would leave the pfa of the BOX data structure on the stack. This pfa is the primary Player argument in many of the Player Utility Package words.

PLYR! [player# pfa —]Screen 39
Associate the Player data structure with Atari "Player#."

PLYR@ [pfa — player#]Screen 39
Get the Player number from the data structure.

PLYR-COLOR [pfa color lum —]Screen 40
Set the Player color and luminance as in the Atari BASIC setcolor command. (A Player can have only one color.)

RESERVE-MEM [—]Screen 32
Reset the Atari top-of-memory variable in location 106 (decimal) to reserve 4K bytes of memory for P/M graphics. Save the original memory value in MEM-TOP. This approach prevents conflict with the Atari OS.

RESTORE-MEM [—]Screen 35
Disable P/M graphics and reset the original memory pointer in location 106 (decimal).

SET-XY [pfa x y —]Screen 42
Set the Player to the absolute x,y position.

SHOW-H [x player # —]Screen 44
Set the horizontal position register of Player "player#" to "x."

SHOW-P [pfa — x player# from to n]Screen 44
Set up the parameters to display a Player on the screen.

SHOW-XY [pfa —]Screen 44
Display a Player on the screen. This word does not check for a valid x,y position or set the Player video flag. Use with caution in the direct mode.

STEP-XY [pfa incx incy —]Screen 48
Step the Player from its current position by the amount "incx" and "incy." This step is relative to the Player's current position.

VIDEO! [displayflag pfa —]Screen 39
Set the Player video flag. A value of zero means that the player is out of the Player display space and is not displayed. A value of one means that the Player is currently displayed on the screen.

(continued)

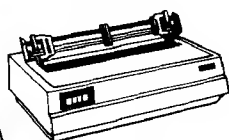
**WE TOOK
A BIG
BYTE
OUT OF
COMPUTER
PRICING!**

ORDERING INFO

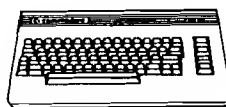
We accept Visa, Mastercard, Money Orders or Certified Check. Personal checks require 2 weeks for bank clearance. All items factory fresh & carry manufacturer's warranty. Prices subject to change without notice.

SPECIALS OF THE MONTH

OKIDATA 82A
\$419.



COMMODORE 64
\$ CALL



ATARI 800
\$ NEW LOWER PRICE!



COMPUTERS

ATARI 400	\$197.
ATARI 800	\$598.
ATARI 410	\$74.
ATARI 810	\$439.
COMMODORE 64	CALL
COMMODORE VIC 20	\$149.
COMMODORE VIC 1530	\$69.
NEC PC 8001A	\$739.
NEC PC 8012A	\$499.
NEC PC 8031A	\$739.
SANYO MCB 1000	\$1599.
TIMEX 1000	\$84.
XEROX 5 1/4"	CALL
XEROX 8"	CALL
XEROX 630	CALL

DISKETTES

BASF	CALL
MAXELL	CALL

TERMINALS

TELEVIDEO 910	\$589.
TELEVIDEO 950	\$945.

PRINTERS

DIABLO 620	\$1199.
DIABLO 630	\$1675.
OKIDATA 82A	\$419.
OKIDATA 83A	\$699.
OKIDATA 84P	\$1029.
EPSON	CALL
NEC 8023	\$479.

SOFTWARE

MICROSOFT	CALL
MICROPRO	CALL
ALL MAJOR BRANDS	CALL

COMPUWAY, INC.

24 LUMBER ROAD
ROSLYN, N.Y. 11576

toll free **800 645 1362**
516 621 1362

Circle No. 56

Table 1 (continued)

VIDEO@ (pfa — displayflag).....Screen 39
Get the Player video flag.

X! (x pfa —)Screen 39
Set the Player x position.

X@ (pfa — x)Screen 39
Get the Player x position.

Y! (y pfa —)Screen 39
Set the Player y position.

Y@ (pfa — y)Screen 39
Get the Player y position.

Y-ADDR (y player# — addr).....Screen 37
Compute the memory address of the Player pattern in
P/M memory. This is the vertical (y) position of the
Player bit pattern.

List 2

```
SCR # 30
0
1 ( APX fig-Forth Player Graphics Utility Words )
2 (
3 ( by Mike Dougherty )
4 (
5 ( These Forth words extend APX fig-Forth to allow easy user
6 ( manipulation of the Atari 800 "Players" for educational
7 ( applications, games, etc.
8 (
9 ( To compile utility words: 30 LOAD
10 ( To compile demonstration: 54 LOAD
11 (
12
13 -->
14
15

SCR # 31
0 ( CONSTANTS AND VARIABLES )
1
2 53248 CONSTANT P/M-HORZ ( P0 horizontal position reg )
3 53256 CONSTANT P/M-SIZE ( P0 size register )
4 704 CONSTANT P/M-COLOR ( P0 color shadow register )
5 54279 CONSTANT P/M-PAGE ( Pointer to P/M graphics page )
6 559 CONSTANT P/M-PLAYFIELD ( Playfield type )
7 53277 CONSTANT P/M-DMA ( P/M DMA enable/disable reg )
8 53248 CONSTANT COLLISION ( Base collision register )
9 106 CB VARIABLE MEM-TOP ( To save original mem size )
10 0 VARIABLE BYTES/PLAYER ( For Player memory size )
11 0 VARIABLE P/M-OFFSET ( Offset in P/M mem to P0 )
12
13 -->
14
15

SCR # 32
0 ( ALLOCATE / CLEAR P/M MEMORY )
1
2 : RESERVE-MEM ( --- )
3 106 CB MEM-TOP ( Save original value )
4 106 CB 16 - 106 CB ( Reserve 4K for P/M graphics )
5 106 CB P/M-PAGE CB ( Point P/M hardware to mem )
6 XCR ( Reset display in new memory )
7
8
9 : CLEAR-MEM ( --- )
10 106 CB 256 * ( P/M memory base address )
11 4096 ( Number of bytes )
12 ERASE ( Fill with zeroes )
13
14 -->
15
```

(Continued on page 100)

BASF DISKS

LIFETIME | HUB-RINGED | CERTIFIED
GUARANTEE | 5 1/4" | ERROR FREE
SSDD DSDD

\$21.90 ea. — 1-9 Boxes — \$30.90 ea.
\$19.90 ea. — 10+ Boxes — \$28.90 ea.

**FREE PLASTIC CASE
WITH EACH BOX**

- ☐ SEND ME YOUR PRICE LIST
☐ SEND ME _____ BOXES AT \$ _____ PER BOX
ADD 3% SHIPPING/HANDLING (\$3.00 MINIMUM)
TWO WEEK DELAY FOR PERSONAL CHECKS
☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$ _____
(Texas residents add 5% sales tax.)
☐ CHARGE MY: ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____
(please print full name)

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

214-644-2611



**Software
t'Boot**

2116 E. Arapaho #600
Richardson, Tx 75081

06E
Circle No. 57



RAM

For ATARI
with Lifetime Warranty

64K Board	(400)	\$150
48K Board	(400)	\$115
32K Board	(400/800)	\$ 90
Real Time Clock	(800)	\$ 50
16K Board	(VIC-20)	\$ 80

FREE SHIPPING ANYWHERE IN U.S.A.

**INTEC
PERIPHERALS
CORP**

906 E. Highland Ave.
San Bernardino, CA 92404
(714) 881-1533



VIC-20 is a Trademark of Commodore, Inc.
ATARI, 400, 800 are Trademarks of ATARI, Inc. Circle No. 58

SAGE TECHNICAL BRIEFING

SYSTEM DESIGN, SAGE IV

The challenge was to create a computer having room for a megabyte of RAM, a built-in Winchester with floppy backup, and the ability to perform 2,000,000 instructions per second.

A small miracle, in other words.

And small is exactly what it turned out to be. In fact, the 16-bit Sage™ IV, including all of the above attributes, takes up less than 1/5 cubic foot.

What makes such a breakthrough possible? System design.

It took the latest 64K dynamic RAMs and the Motorola 68000 processor technology, plus Winchester technology. And it took a highly integrated, closely packed, low power, high speed design incorporating a proprietary bus.

Now the Sage™ IV is ready for you. Actually, you can choose from three different Sage™ IV models to meet your exact needs—configurations with a 5 megabyte

Winchester plus 640K floppy right on up to a combination of four fixed or removable Winchesters plus one or two floppies (200 megabytes of disk capacity in all).

Because of the Sage™ IV's no-compromise system design you can load a 16K program in 1/10 second from Winchester disk.

What's more, there are over 120 sources for existing popular programs for the Sage™ IV. The incredible p-System operating system, standard on every Sage™ IV, converts software that was originally written for 8-bit computers in Pascal, BASIC and Fortran. Optionally, CP/M-68K Modula, and HyperForth are also available.

Better yet, our small miracles come with prices to match.

So give us a call or write today for more Sage™ IV information and the name of your nearest dealer.

Western United States

Sage Computer Technology,
35 North Edison Way #4, Reno,
NV 89502 (702) 322-6868

Eastern United States

Sage Computer Technology,
15 New England Executive Park
Suite 120, Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 279-6868

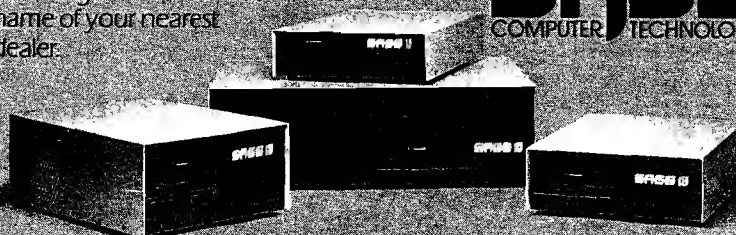
In UK

TDI LTD, 29 Alma Vale Road,
Clifton, Bristol BS8 2HL
Tel: (0272) 742796
Tx: 444 653 Advice G

In Germany

MM Computer, GmbH,
Hallwanger Str. 59, 8210 Prien
Tel: 08051/3074
Tx: 525 400 mmco-d

SAGE™
COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY



Sage, trademark of Sage Computer Technology.
CP/M, trademark of Digital Research.
Modula, trademark of Vision Systems.
HyperForth, trademark of Forthright Engineering.
p-System, trademark of UC Regents.

PROCESSOR

SAGE IV

List 2 (continued)

```
SCR # 33
0 ( DEFAULT PLAYER GRAPHICS VALUES )
1
2 : P/M-DEFAULT ( playfield --- )
3 DUP 46 = IF ( If the type is 46 then )
4 128 ( Each player is 128 bytes )
5 ELSE ( Else force to 62 default )
6 DROP 62 256 ( Each player is 256 bytes )
7 ENDIF
8 DUP BYTES/PLAYER ( Save bytes per player )
9 4 + P/M-OFFSET ( Player 0 starts 4 down )
10 P/M-PLAYFIELD C ( Save 62 or 46 as playfield )
11 4 0 DO ( Defaults for all 4 players )
12 0 P/M-HORIZ 1 + C ( Init to 0 position, offscreen )
13 0 P/M-SIZE 1 + C ( Init size to normal )
14 24 P/M-COLOR 1 + C ( Init color to gold: 2*16+8 )
15 LOOP ; -->
```

```
SCR # 34
0 ( P/M GRAPHICS UTILITIES )
1
2 : P/M-ON ( --- )
3 3 P/M-DMA C ; ( Enable P/M DMA to begin )
4
5 : P/M-OFF ( --- )
6 4 0 DO ( Move the players off screen )
7 0 P/M-HORIZ 1 + C ( By setting to horiz pos 0 )
8 LOOP ( Also occasional visual probe )
9 0 P/M-DMA C ; ( Disable P/M DMA )
10
11 -->
12
13
14
15
```

```
SCR # 35
0 ( P/M GRAPHICS UTILITIES )
1
2 : RESTORE-MEM ( --- )
3 P/M-OFF ( Turn off P/M graphics DMA )
4 MEM-TOP @ 106 C ; ( Restore original mem limit )
5 XER ; ( Reset display in new memory )
6
7 -->
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
```

```
SCR # 36
0 ( P/M UTILITIES )
1
2 : P/M-SETUP ( playfield --- )
3 RESERVE-MEM ( Allocate mem at top of RAM )
4 CLEAR-MEM ( Init to zero --- no players )
5 P/M-DEFAULT ( Set to Player default values )
6 P/M-ON ; ( Enable the P/M graphic DMA )
7
8 -->
9
```

```
SCR # 37
0 ( P/M UTILITIES )
1
2 : Y-ADDR ( y player# --- addr )
3 106 C@ 256 * ( Get base addr for P/M mem )
4 P/M-OFFSET @ + ( Add offset to Player 0 )
5 SWAP BYTES/PLAYER @ * ( Form offset for Player n )
6 + ( Add for addr of Player n )
7 + ; ( Add y displacement )
8
9 -->
10
11
```

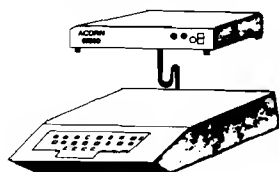
```
SCR # 38
0 ( DEFINE A PLAYER DATA STRUCTURE IN THE DICTIONARY )
1
2 : PLAYER
3
4 <BUILDS ( At compile time: )
5 0, ( Pn ... Pn Player# --- )
6 0, 0, ( Init VIDEO display flag )
7 10 0 DO 0, LOOP ( Init x,y coordinates )
8 ( Room for future attributes )
9 DUP, ( Put Player number in dict )
10 0 DO ( Put pattern size in dict )
11 C, ( For each pattern value )
12 LOOP ( Add byte in dict )
13
14 DOES> ( At execution time: )
15 ; --> ( --- pfa ) ( Simply return pfa address )
```

```
SCR # 39
0 ( COMMON PLAYER DATA STRUCTURE ENTRY POINTS )
1
2 : VIDEO# @ ; ( pfa --- displayflag )
3 : VIDEO! ! ; ( displayflag pfa --- )
4 : X# 2 + @ ; ( pfa --- x )
5 : X! 2 + ! ; ( x pfa --- )
```

(Continued on page 102)

ACORN 68000

ATTACHED
PROCESSOR
FOR THE
APPLE II™



\$1495

HARDWARE

- 68000 Microcomputer with 16 MHz clock
- 131,072 Bytes of RAM Memory
- 32,768 Bytes of ROM Memory
- Two RS 232c serial ports up to 9,600 bps
- One million bps interface with APPLE™
- Seven levels of vectored interrupts
- Real time clock and timer
- Separate case and power supply

SOFTWARE

- Uses only one peripheral slot in the APPLE™
- Invisible operation with APPLESOFT or PASCAL
- Compatible with Compilers and 6502 Assemblies
- 68000 Assembly Language Development System

Write or call for a free brochure or send \$10 for 100 page users manual (refunded with order for ACORN)

ACORN SYSTEMS INC.

4455 TORRANCE BLVD., #108 • TORRANCE, CA 90503
Telephone (213) 371-6307

*Apple, Apple II and Applesoft are the trademarks of Apple Computer Co.

Circle No. 60

Commodore 64™ & Apple II™ Assembly Language Debugger



If you are developing software for the Commodore 64 or Apple II or are interested in assembly language programming, you needed this finely-crafted aid "yesterday." All the features you'd expect in an advanced debugger are included — step, breakpoints, windowing, super-complex conditional breaks, symbolic debugging, patch, show prior 128 steps, and compiled BASIC-like language. Supplied complete with a detailed instruction manual. A new data sheet is available on request.

PTD-6510 Debugger for Commodore 64 \$65.10
PTD-6502 Debugger for Apple II and IIe \$49.95
Manual (only) for above, each \$10.00
DisKit 64 Fast single disk copy
(+utilities) for Commodore 64 \$75.00

*PTD-6510 (Commodore) requires 1541 disk drive.
PTD-6502 (Apple) requires DOS 3.3, 48K.



**PTERODACTYL
SOFTWARE™**

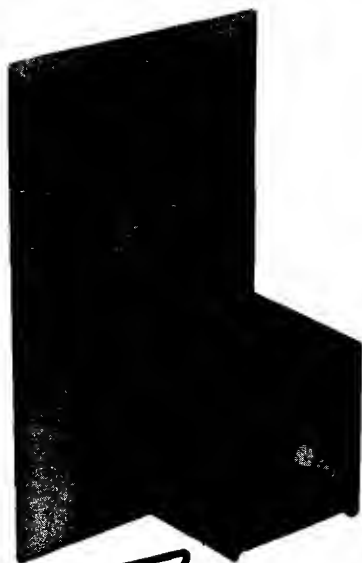
200 Bolinas Road #27, P.O. Box 538
Fairfax, CA 94930 (415) 485-0714

Circle No. 61

another
FLEXIDUCT®
OFFICE
SAFETY PRODUCT



When you
least expect it,
ZAP!!!



In a few millionths of a second, common electrical surges and spikes can enter your data processing equipment and cause memory loss, false logic and misregistration. Surges very often do permanent damage to microcircuitry.

FLEXIDUCT Surge Suppressors catch surges and spikes before they have a chance to enter your equipment. In billionths of a second (Nanoseconds), **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressors dissipate surges and spikes from any side of the line (most protect only one side).

Model FS-P plugs into the wall outlet to protect that outlet **and all other outlets on that circuit**. For safety, it is fused to protect from overloads.

No computer should be without the protection of a **FLEXIDUCT** Surge Suppressor...**especially yours!** Write or call for further information. Available from office products retailers.

FLEXIDUCT® Surge Suppressors

a product of Winders & Geist, Inc. P.O. Box 83088 Lincoln, NE 68501 402/474-3400

List 2 (continued)

```

6 : YE      4 + @ ;
7 : Y!      4 + ! ;
8 : PLYR#   26 + @ ;
9 : PLYR!   26 + ! ;
10 : N#      28 + @ ;
11 : N!      28 + ! ;
12 : PAT#   30 + @ ;
13 : PAT!    30 + ! ;
14 -->
15

SCR # 40
0 ( PLAYER UTILITIES )
1
2 : PLYR-COLOR      ( pfa color lue --- )
3 SWAP 16 * +      ( Fore color/lue byte )
4 SWAP PLYR#       ( Get the Player number )
5 P/M-COLOR +      ( Fore Player color shadow reg )
6 C! ;             ( Set the shadow register )
7
8 -->
9

SCR # 41
0 -->

SCR # 42
0 ( XY PLAYER UTILITIES )
1
2 : SET-XY          ( pfa x y --- )
3 ROT SWAP OVER     ( x pfa y pfa --- )
4 Y!                ( Save y value in Player )
5 X! ;              ( Save x value in Player )
6
7 : GET-XY          ( pfa --- x y )
8 DUP              ( Copy Player pfa )
9 X#               ( Set x Player value )
10 SWAP Y# ;        ( Set y Player value )
11
12 -->

SCR # 43
0 ( ERASE PLAYER )
1
2 : CLEAR-P         ( pfa --- "to" n )
3 DUP N# SWAP      ( Put Player size on bottom )
4 DUP Y# SWAP      ( Set y offset )
5 PLYR#            ( Set Player number )
6 Y-ADDR           ( Convert to screen "to" addr )
7 SWAP ;           ( "to" n --- )
8
9 : CLEAR-XY        ( pfa --- )
10 CLEAR-P          ( Set the "to" n arguments )
11 ERASE ;          ( Erase the Player image )
12
13 -->
14
15

```

```

SCR # 44
0 ( DISPLAY A PLAYER )
1
2 : SHOW-P         ( pfa --- x pfa "from" "to" n )
3 DUP X# SWAP      ( Get x, player# values )
4 DUP PAT# SWAP    ( Set pattern addr, size )
5 DUP Y# SWAP      ( Set y address in P/M mem )
6 SWAP ;           ( x player# "from" "to" n --- )
7
8 : SHOW-H         ( x player# --- )
9 P/M-HORZ + C! ;  ( Place value in horz reg )
10
11 : SHOW-V         ( pfa --- )
12 SHOW-P          ( Set up stack )
13 CMOVE           ( Move Player pattern )
14 SHOW-H ;        ( Set up horz reg )
15 -->

SCR # 45
0 ( COLLISION UTILITIES )
1
2 : ?COLLISION      ( bit offset --- 1 )
3 COLLISION + @     ( Fore addr of collision reg )
4 AND ;             ( Mask to desired bit )
5
6 : COLLISION-OFF   ( --- )
7 0 COLLISION 30 + C! ; ( Write 0 to disable register )
8
9 -->



SCR # 46
0 -->

SCR # 47
0 ( VIDEO LIMIT CHECK FOR PLAYER )
1
2 : ?VIDEO          ( v ein max --- v i )
3 ROT SWAP OVER DUP >R ( Save value: ein v max v --- )
4 < IF              ( If v > max then ... )
5 ZDROPR R> 0      ( Return v, FALSE )
6 ELSE              ( Ok, v <= max )
7 > IF              ( If v < ein then ... )
8 R> 0              ( Return v, FALSE )
9 ELSE              ( Ok, v >= ein )
10 R> 1              ( Return v, TRUE )
11 ENDFIF
12 ENOF ;
13
14 -->
15

SCR # 48
0 ( ADVANCE THE PLAYER )
1
2 : STEP-XY         ( pfa incx incy --- )
3 >R >R DUP DUP >R CLEAR-P ( Set up erase parameters )
4 R VIDEO R> R> R> ( Add video flg, restore stack )

```

DISCOUNT COMPUTER SOFTWARE ACCESSORIES

APPLE		Retail	Discount	Retail	Discount	ATARI		Retail	Discount	Retail	Discount
											
Eliminator	\$29.95	21.00	Zork I	39.95	29.00	Threshold (d)	\$39.95	29.00	T-Cassette		
War	24.95	18.00	Zork II	39.95	29.00	Snake Byte (d)	29.95	21.00	D-Disk		
Adventureland	29.95	21.00	Deadline	49.95	36.00	Space Eggs (d)	29.95	21.00	C-Cartridge		
Pirates Adventure	29.95	21.00	Mastertype	39.95	29.00	Bandits (d)	34.95	29.00			
Golden Voyage	29.95	21.00	Castle Wolfenstein	29.95	21.00	Color Print (d)	39.95	29.00	Rear Guard (d)	24.95	18.00
Magic Window	99.95	72.00	Supertext II	150.00	108.00	Canyon Climber (d)	29.95	21.00	Rear Guard (t)	19.95	15.00
Temple of Apshai	39.95	29.00	Softcard Premium System	775.00	600.00	Shooting Arcade (d) (t)	29.95	21.00	Caverns of Mars (d)	39.95	29.00
Upper Reaches of Apshai	19.95	15.00	Wizard and the Princess	32.95	24.00	Pacific Coast Highway (d) (t)	29.95	21.00	Atari Basic (c)	59.95	45.00
Curse of Ra	19.95	15.00	Time Zone	99.95	72.00	Clowns And Balloons (d) (t)	29.95	21.00	Star Raiders (c)	44.95	33.00
Midway Campaign	16.00	12.00	Cranston Manor	34.95	25.00	Wordtrace (d)	24.95	18.00	Centipede (c)	44.95	33.00
Hi-Res Computer Golf	29.95	21.00	Threshold	39.95	29.00	Andromeda (d)	34.95	25.00	Pac Man (c)	44.95	33.00
DOS Boss	24.00	18.00	Softporn Adventure	29.95	21.00	Deadline (d)	49.95	36.00	Pilot (c)	79.95	60.00
The Arcade Machine	44.95	33.00	Crossfire	29.95	21.00	Zork I (d)	39.95	29.00	Temple of Apshai (d) (t)	39.95	29.00
Star Blazer	31.95	23.00	Frogger	34.95	25.00	Zork II (d)	39.95	29.00	Upper Reaches of Apshai (t)	19.95	15.00
Choplifter	34.95	25.00	Laff Pak	34.95	25.00	Alien Swarm (d)	34.95	25.00	Curse of Ra (d)	19.95	15.00
Serpentine	34.95	25.00	Ultima II	59.95	44.00	Action Quest (d) (t)	29.95	21.00	Midway Campaign (t)	16.00	12.00
Deadly Secrets	34.95	25.00	Screenwriter II	129.95	94.00	Ghost Encounters (d) (t)	29.95	21.00	Apple Panic (d)	29.95	21.00
Raster Blaster	29.95	21.00	Graphics Magician	59.95	44.00	K-Razy Shootout (c)	49.95	36.00	Track Attack (d)	29.95	21.00
Bug Attack	29.95	21.00	Pie Man	29.95	21.00	K-Razy Kritters (c)	49.95	36.00	Choplifter (d)	34.95	25.00
The Home Accountant	74.95	54.00	Fastgammon	24.95	18.00	Ultima I (d)	39.95	29.00	Star Blazer (d)	31.95	24.00
Snack Attack	29.95	21.00	Congo	34.95	25.00	Ali Baba and Forty Thieves (d)	32.95	24.00	Wizard and the Princess (d)	32.95	24.00
Pig Pen	29.95	21.00	Goldrush	34.95	25.00	Deluxe Invaders (c)	39.95	29.00	Jawbreaker (d) (t)	29.95	21.00
Wordrace	24.95	18.00	Gorgon	39.95	29.00	Gorf (c)	49.95	36.00	Crossfire (d) (t)	29.95	21.00
Rendezvous	39.95	29.00	Beer Run	29.95	21.00	Wizard of Wor (c)	49.95	36.00	Frogger (d) (t)	34.95	25.00
Russki Duck	34.95	25.00	Snake Byte	29.95	21.00	Preppie (d) (t)	29.95	21.00	The Shattered Alliance (d)	39.95	29.00
Horizon V	34.95	25.00				Tigers in the Snow (d) (t)	39.95	29.00	Battle of Shiloh (d)	39.95	29.00
Sargon II	34.95	25.00				Ghostly Manor (d)	24.95	18.00	Submarine Commander (c)	49.95	39.00
						Raster Blaster (d)	29.95	21.00			

Intec 32K Board \$75.00
APPLE Compatible Disk Drive \$265.00
VERBATIM/DATALIFE Disks \$26.00

SPECIAL OFFERS

MANY MORE PROGRAMS AVAILABLE

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

TERMS: Send check or money order for total purchase price, plus \$2.00 for shipping. MI residents add 4% tax. C.O.D. accepted.

© MFGS. TRADEMARK
Circle No. 63

STRÖM 
P.O. Box 197 SYSTEMS INC.
Plymouth, Mi. 48170
(313) 455-8022

WRITE OR CALL FOR FREE CATALOG
PHONE ORDER HOURS
4 PM - 9 PM MON. - FRI.
INCLUDE CARD NUMBER
AND EXPIRATION DATE WITH
CREDIT CARD ORDERS.
INCLUDE TYPE OF COMPUTER.

```

5 ROT SWAP OVER ( pfa to n v l x pfa i y pfa --- )
6 Y0 + ( For a new y position )
7 0 BYTES/PLAYER @ 1 - ?VIDEO ( Check if y in graphic mem )
8 0= >R ( Save result of test )
9 OVER Y! ( Store new y regardless )
10 SWAP OVER ( pfa to n v pfa incx pfa --- )
11 X0 + ( For a new x position )
12 0 255 ?VIDEO ( Check if x in graphic mem )
13 0= >R ( Save result of test )
14 OVER X! ( Store new x regardless )
15 -->

```

```

SCR # 49
0 R> R> + 0= IF ( Test for Player on screen )
1 SHOW-P >R >R >R >R >R ( Yes, set up/save show params )
2 IF ( If previously on screen )
3 ERASE ( Erase current image )
4 ELSE ( Else ignore erase params )
5 ZDROP
6 ENDIF
7 R> R> R> R> ( Restore show params )
8 MOVE SHOW-H ( Move pattern, set horiz reg )
9 1 SWAP VIDEO! ( Set video flag to "on" )
10 ELSE
11 DROP ( Drop SHOW-P pfa arg )
12 IF ERASE ELSE ZDROP ENDIF ( If prev visible, clear pat )
13 0 SWAP VIDEO! ( Set video flag to "off" )
14 ENDIF
15 -->

```

```

SCR # 50
0 ( MOVE THE PLAYER )
1
2 : MOVE-XY ( pfa x y --- )
3 >R >R DUP >R CLEAR-P ( Set up erase parameters )
4 R VIDEO R R> R> ( pfa to n v pfa pfa x y --- )
5 0 BYTES/PLAYER @ 1 - ?VIDEO ( Check if y in graphic mem )
6 0= >R ( Save VIDEO status )
7 SWAP ( Set x value )
8 0 255 ?VIDEO ( Check if x in graphic mem )
9 0= >R ( Save VIDEO status )
10 SWAP SET-XY ( Save x,y values in Player )
11
12 -->

```

```

SCR # 51
0 R> R> + 0= IF ( Test for Player on screen )
1 SHOW-P >R >R >R >R >R ( Yes, set up/save show params )
2 IF ( If previously on screen )
3 ERASE ( Erase old Player image )
4 ELSE ( Else ignore erase params )
5 ZDROP
6 ENDIF
7 R> R> R> R> ( Restore show params )
8 MOVE SHOW-H ( Move pattern, set horiz reg )
9 1 SWAP VIDEO! ( Set video flag to "on" )
10 ELSE

```

```

11 DROP ( Drop SHOW-P pfa arg )
12 IF ERASE ELSE ZDROP ENDIF ( If prev visible, clear pat )
13 0 SWAP VIDEO! ( Set video flag to "off" )
14 ENDIF

```

```

SCR # 52
0 IS

```

```

SCR # 53
0 IS

```

List 3

```

SCR # 54
0 ( DEMONSTRATE THE PLAYER GRAPHICS UTILITY )
1
2 HEX ( Define some Players )
3
4 0B 0B 0B 7F 0B 0B 0B 07 00 PLAYER CROSS-HAIRS
5
6 7C FE FE 84 0F 0E 06 01 PLAYER DUCK
7
8 49 2A 1C 3E 7F 7F 3E 5D 49 1C 0B 0C 02 PLAYER TURTLE
9
10 A2 66 F6 FE FE C6 BA FE D6 7C 3B 0B 03 PLAYER GHOST
11
12 DECIMAL
13
14 -->

```

```

SCR # 55
0 ( RANDOM NUMBER WORDS )
1
2 53770 CONSTANT RANDOM-REG ( Atari random H/W register )
3
4 : RAND ( mod --- random )
5 RANDOM-REG C0 ( Set pos 8bit random value )
6 SWAP MOD ; ( Reduca to + 0,1,2,...mod-1 )
7
8 : RANDOM ( mod --- random )
9 RANDOM-REG C0 256 * ( Set MSB for random number )
10 RANDOM-REG C0 + ( Set LSB, combine bytes )
11 SWAP MOD ; ( Reduca to +/- 0,1,2,...mod-1 )
12
13 : RANDOM-XY ( mod --- xinc yinc )
14 DUP RANDOM ( Set +/- random x-1 )
15 SWAP RANDOM ; ( Set +/- random y-1 )

```

```

SCR # 56
0 ( MOVE PLAYER RANDOMLY )
1
2 : RANDOM-MOVE ( pfa mod --- )
3 RANDOM-XY ( Set random incx, incy )
4 STEP-XY ; ( Step to new position )
5
6 : RANDOM-TEST ( pfa mod --- )

```

(continued)

EVER WONDER HOW YOUR APPLE II WORKS?

QUICKTRACE will show you! And it can show you WHY when it doesn't!

This relocatable program traces and displays the actual machine operations, while it is running and without interfering with those operations. Look at these FEATURES:

Single-Step mode displays the last instruction, next instruction, registers, flags, stack contents, and six user-definable memory locations.

Trace mode gives a running display of the Single-Step information and can be made to stop upon encountering any of nine user-definable conditions.

Background mode permits tracing with no display until it is desired. Debugged routines run at near normal speed until one of the stopping conditions is met, which causes the program to return to Single-Step.

QUICKTRACE allows changes to the stack, registers, stopping conditions, addresses to be displayed, and output destinations for all this information. All this can be done in Single-Step mode while running.

Two optional display formats can show a sequence of operations at once. Usually, the information is given in four lines at the bottom of the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely transparent to the program being traced. It will not interfere with the stack, program, or I/O.

QUICKTRACE is relocatable to any free part of memory. Its output can be sent to any slot or to the screen.

QUICKTRACE is completely compatible with programs using Applesoft and Integer BASICs, graphics, and DOS. (Time dependent DOS operations can be bypassed.) It will display the graphics on the screen while **QUICKTRACE** is alive.

QUICKTRACE is a beautiful way to show the incredibly complex sequence of operations that a computer goes through in executing a program.

Price: \$50

QUICKTRACE was written by John Rogers. QUICKTRACE is a trademark of Anthro-Digital, Inc.

QUICKTRACE requires 3548 (\$E00) bytes (14 pages) of memory and some knowledge of machine language programming. It will run on any Apple II or Apple II Plus computer and can be loaded from disk or tape. It is supplied on disk with DOS 3.3.

QUICKTRACE DEBUGGER

Last address		Disassembly	
Last instruction	FF69- A9 AA	LDA	#\$AA
Top seven bytes of stack			
Stack	ST=7C A1 32 D5 43 D4 C1	NV-BDIZC	0000=4C
Processor codes User defined location & Contents			
Accumulator	X reg.	Y reg.	Stack pointer
Contents	A=AA	X=98 Y=25	SP=F2 PS=10110001
Processor status Content of referenced address			
[]=DD			
Disassembly		Reference address	
Next instruction	FF6B- 85 33	STA	\$33 [\$0033]

Circle No. 64

Anthro-Digital, Inc.
P.O. Box 1385
Pittsfield, MA 01202
413-448-8278

List 3 (continued)

```

7 BEGIN (Until a key is hit)
8 DUP (Dup arguments)
9 RANDOM-MOVE (Move at random)
10 ?TERMINAL UNTIL (Continue until a key)
11 ZDROP ; (Clean up stack)
12
13 54016 CONSTANT PORTS (Base address for PORTA,B)
14 5 VARIABLE JOY-STEP (Increment for joy stick step)
15 -->

SCR # 57
0 (JOY STICK UTILITY WORD)
1
2 : JOY-XY (stick --- xinc yinc)
3 PORTS (Base address for I/O ports)
4 OVER 2 / + (Add 1 if stick = 2,3)
5 CB (Set the port value)
6 SWAP 2 MOD IF (Test for stick = 1,3)
7 16 / (Yes, shift MSB down)
8 ENDIF
9 15 AND 15 XOR (Clean, use positive logic)
10 DUP 4 / DUP IF (Test bits R,L for set)
11 2 * 3 - JOY-STEP @ * (Yes, convert to +/- 1)
12 ENDIF (Else leave zero for x)
13 SWAP 3 AND DUP IF (Test D,U bits for set)
14 2 * 3 - JOY-STEP @ * (Yes, convert to +/- 1)
15 ENDIF ; --> (Else leave zero for y)

SCR # 58
0 (MOVE PLAYER ACCORDING TO JOYSTICK)
1
2 : JOY-MOVE (pfa etick ---)
3 JOY-XY (Get incx, incy from joystick)
4 OVER ABS OVER ABS + IF (Joy stick set?)
5 STEP-XY (Yes, step to new position)
6 ELSE (No, joy stick not in use)
7 ZDROP DROP (Ignore)
8 ENDIF ;
9
10 : JOY-TEST (pfa etick ---)
11 BEGIN (Begin until key)
12 DUP (Duplicate arguments)
13 JOY-MOVE (Move according to joy stick)
14 ?TERMINAL UNTIL (Until a key is hit)
15 ZDROP ; --> (Clean up stack)

SCR # 59
0 (DEFINE A HORIZONTAL MOVE)
1
2 : HORZ-MOVE (pfa stepsize ---)
3 OVER GET-XY (Get the current xy position)
4 ROT ROT + (Add the stepsize to x)
5 ZSS AND (Keep in Player display space)
6 SWAP (Restore xy order on stack)
7 MOVE-XY ; (Move the Player)
8
9 -->

```

```

SCR # 60
0 (DEFINE A RANDOM JUMPING MOVE)
1
2 : JUMP-MOVE (pfa +delx +dely ---)
3 RANDOM-REG @ 3 AND 0= IF (Move 1 of 4 times)
4 RANDOM (Get random y: -dely*cy+dely)
5 BYTES/PLAYER @ 2 / (Get the y center point)
6 + (Form new y position)
7 SWAP RANDOM (Get random x: -delx*cx+delx)
8 128 (Get the x center point)
9 + (Form new x position)
10 SWAP (Restore xy order on stack)
11 MOVE-XY (Move Player)
12 ELSE (Do not move this time)
13 DROP DROP DROP (Clean up stack)
14 ENDIF ;
15 -->

```

```

SCR # 61
0 (INITIALIZE PLAYERS FOR DEMO)
1
2 : INIT-PLAYERS (----)
3 4 8 1 SETCOLOR 2 8 1 SETCOLOR 1 8 1 SETCOLOR
4 CLEAR-MEM
5 COLLISION-OFF
6 DUCK 0 BYTES/PLAYER @ 2 / SET-XY
7 DUCK 15 10 PLYR-COLOR
8 TURTLE 128 BYTES/PLAYER @ 2 / SET-XY
9 TURTLE 12 4 PLYR-COLOR
10 GHOST 128 BYTES/PLAYER @ 2 / SET-XY
11 GHOST 0 15 PLYR-COLOR
12 CROSS-HAIRS 128 20 SET-XY
13 CROSS-HAIRS 4 8 PLYR-COLOR
14 CROSS-HAIRS SHOW-XY ;
15 -->

```

```

SCR # 62
0 (DEMONSTRATE PLAYER MOTION)
1
2 : DEMO (----)
3 46 P/M-SETUP (Setup playfield, Players)
4 BEGIN (Loop until a key press)
5 INIT-PLAYERS (Initialize the Players)
6 BEGIN (Loop until a PO collision)
7 DUCK 5 HORZ-MOVE (Move DUCK horizontally)
8 TURTLE 3 RANDOM-MOVE (The TURTLE wobbles around)
9 GHOST 64 32 JUMP-MOVE (The GHOST jumps all around)
10 CROSS-HAIRS 0 JOY-MOVE (Chase with the crosshairs)
11 ZSS 12 ?COLLISION UNTIL (Go until crosshairs gets one)
12 BEEP (Signal the hit)
13 ?TERMINAL UNTIL KEY DROP (Repeat until key - ignore it)
14 RESTORE-MEM ; (Reset Atari screen/asm)
15 ;

```

VIC-20

NEWS FLASH!

CBM-64

INTERESTING SOFTWARE

AUGUST 1983

GRAFDOS NOW AVAILABLE FOR CBM-64

After a year of development, GRAFDOS, an enhanced new disk operating system will make life easier for thousands of disk owners. No longer do you have to use the cumbersome wedge, GRAFDOS provides over 40 new commands for both DOS and BASIC. Below is a list of new commands:

DOS COMMANDS

LOAD"filename"	Catalog
SAVE"filename"	INIT
RUN"filename"	WATCH
BLOAD"filename"	OFF
BSAVE"filename"	STAT
RENAME	CHAIN
DELETE	

BASIC COMMANDS - HIRES

PLOT	FLIP
HGR	WCHAR
SCREEN	DRAW
ALT	COPY
NORM	PIC
	PSAVE

LORES

LGR	HLIN
LCOL	VLIN
LPLOT	

MISC. COMMANDS

KEY	VTAB
SOUND	HTAB
HOME	HIMEM
TRAP	SPEED
TEXT	EXIT
BASIC	CTRL-G

As an added bonus, GRAFDOS includes the MINI-MON, a powerful machine language monitor and mini-assembler with 20 commands! (See description below.)

The disk also comes with sample programs and demos including a music generator!

This is a DOS that every CBM-64 owner should have on every disk!

ORDER NOW! ONLY \$39.95

MINI-MONITOR NOT SO MINI!

A powerful machine code monitor which is not so mini has 20 commands to:

- Disassemble 6502 code
- Examine memory
- Text dump
- Move memory
- Hunt memory for a string
- Fill memory with any byte
- HEX - DEC conversion
- Edit code
- Mini-assembler
- Switch kernel to RAM
- Switch BASIC to RAM

The only thing mini in this monitor is the price! VIC-20 version requires 8K expansion.

Cassette \$15.95
Disk \$19.95

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT WITH ATTRACTIVE DUST COVERS!

After investing several hundred dollars in a computer or disk drive, protect it from harmful dust or liquid spills. Dust covers are made of durable, water resistant, brown canvas.

For computer or disk \$7.95
Old style datasette \$5.95
New style datasette \$5.95

MORE BOOKS BECOME AVAILABLE FOR VIC-20

Our selection of books is becoming larger with special discounts for our customers!

	LIST	OUR PRICE
KIDS AND THE VIC	19.95	15.95
VIC 20 USERS GUIDE	15.95	11.95
VIC GRAPHICS	12.95	9.95
VIC REVEALED	12.95	9.95
STIMULATING SIMULATIONS	6.50	4.95
I SPEAK BASIC TO MY VIC	8.45	6.75

SUPER FAST GAMES FOR THE VIC 20

New aliens have been found invading thousands of VIC's. They come in all shapes and sizes terrorizing VIC owners everywhere. Now, you too, can shoot it out with these menaces!

	LIST	OUR PRICE
SCORPION	cart 39.95	29.95
DEADLY SKIES	cart. 39.95	29.95
GOLD FEVER	cart. 39.95	29.95
CRATER RAIDER	cart. 34.95	26.95
CYCLON	cart. 34.95	26.95
SIDEWINDER 8K	cass. 29.95	19.95
SWARM	cass. 29.95	19.95
GALACTIC BLITZ	cass. 24.95	16.95
QUACKERS	cass. 15.95	11.95

PEN P.A.L. HELPS PROGRAMMERS

P.A.L., which stands for Programmers Aids and Logs, is a perfect complement with the Users and Reference manuals. It provides 95 pages of color coded tear-out worksheets including:

- REFERENCE charts
- CHARACTER worksheets
- SCREEN layouts
- EZ GRAPH graphic aids
- FLOW CHARTING aids
- TRICKS AND HINTS
- TAPE CASSETTE log book
- BASIC dictionary

This is sure to become a MUST item for every programmer. Regularly \$9.95, our price is only \$7.95.

STELLAR TRIUMPH

A great new, all machine code game is now available for your CBM-64. Features exciting hires color graphics and spectacular sound effects. A two player game with many variations such as reverse gravity, bounce back, speed control, and more. Prepare yourself into an all-out space battle.

From H.A.L. Labs
tape or disk \$24.95

INTERESTING SOFTWARE

21101 S. Harvard Blvd.
Torrance, CA 90501
(213) 328-9422

Visa/MC/Check/Money Order - Add \$2.00
CA residents add 6 1/2% sales tax.
Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle No. 65

Table 2: Player Utilities Package Demonstration Glossary

DEMO {—}	Screen 62
Demonstrate the Player Utilities package with four types of motion and Players. The CROSS-HAIRS pattern is under joystick 1 control. To end DEMO, press any key other than BREAK and catch a player with the CROSS-HAIRS.	
HORZ-MOVE {pfa stepsize —}	Screen 59
Move the Player horizontally "stepsize" units (right is positive).	
INIT-PLAYERS {—}	Screen 61
Brute force initialization of players for the demonstration.	
JOY-XY {stick — xinc yinc}	Screen 57
Sample the joy "stick" {0-3} and convert to x,y displacements of + / - JOY-STEP units.	
JOY-MOVE {pfa stick —}	Screen 58
Move the player according to the joy "stick" position. If the joy stick is not being used then the player is not moved.	
JOY-TEST {pfa stick —}	Screen 58
Test the joy stick movement.	
JUMP-MOVE {pfa + delx + dely —}	Screen 60
Jump to a random position centered around the middle	

of the screen. The range of the random offset is + / - "delx" - 1 and + / - "dely" - 1. This jump is performed, on the average, every fourth time JUMP-MOVE is executed. (The Atari RANDOM-REG is used to yield a 1 in 4 probability that JUMP-MOVE actually will be performed.)

RAND {mod — random}	Screen 55
Get a positive random number between 0 and "mod"-1. "Mod" must be 255 or less.	
RANDOM {mod — random}	Screen 55
Get a random number in the range of + / - 0 ... "mod" - 1. "Mod" may be any 16-bit FORTH number.	
RANDOM-XY {mod — xinc yinc}	Screen 55
Get random x,y increments in the range of + / - 0 ... "mod" - 1.	
RANDOM-MOVE {pfa mod —}	Screen 56
Move the player at random from the current position. The step sizes are chosen randomly in the range of + / - 0 ... "mod"-1.	
RANDOM-TEST {pfa mod —}	Screen 56
Test the random move of a player.	

MICRO

MODEMS/CRTS/PRINTERS/SWITCHES/MICRO COMPUTERS/CABLES

	PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	LIST	YOUR COST		PRODUCT DESCRIPTION	LIST	YOUR COST
MODEMS	UDS 103LP, 300 bps, Modem	145	130	BOB SWITCHES	Incomm AB Switch, 8 Pin	120	84
	UDS 202LP, 1200 bps, Half Duplex Modem	195	150		Incomm AB Switch, 25 Pin	159	98
	UDS 212LP, 1200 bps, Full Duplex (212A) Modem	445	CALL		Incomm ABC Switch, 25 Pin	198	138
	U.S. Robotics Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	599	475		IDS Breakout Box (Blue Box)	159	140
	Incomm Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	599	450		Incomm Breakout Box (Bob)	150	120
	Cermetec Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	595	495		Epson, HX-20-AA	795	CALL
	Microband Auto Dial 212A, 300/1200 Full Duplex Modem	695	495		Epson QX-10/256K	2995	CALL
	Rixon Intelligent Modem, 300/1200 (10 Number)	495	CALL		Zenith Z-100	4000	CALL
	Rixon PC 212A (IBM PC Modem Card) 300/1200	495	CALL		T-7MM, 7 Pin, 4 Wire, Telephone Cable (Modular Plugs)	10	7
	Incomm Multi Dial 300/1200 (10 Number)	795	550		S-975, Modular Double Adapter	7	5
	U.S. Robotics Password 300/1200 (Auto Dial) Modem	495	CALL		EIA 9/5, RS 232, 9 Pin Cable, 5 FT MM/FF/MF	15	12
	U.S. Robotics Courier, Osborne, 300/1200 Modem	518	CALL		EIA 25/5, RS 232, 25 Pin Cable, 25 FT MM/FF/MF	22	14
	U.S. Robotics S-100, 300/1200 Auto Dial Modem	495	CALL		EIA 50/5, Centronics Parallel Cable, 5 FT (36 Pin)	30	21
	Visual 50 CRT	695	550	CABLES	MC 0050/10, Centronics 10 Ft. MM Cable, 36 Pin (10 FT)	38	25
PRINTERS	Freedom 100 CRT, w/20 F. keys & Editing	595	550		7010/5, IBM PC Printer Cable w/36 Pin	40	22
	Incomm Remote Station I, w/Integrated 300/1200 Modem	1295	995		8010/5 Apple II Printer Cable w/36 Pin	27	18
	Epson MX80/Graftrax +	650	399		9010/5, Atari Printer Cable w/36 Pin	30	21
	Epson MX80 FT/Graftrax +	700	498		U.S. Robotics Telpac	79	CALL
	Epson MX100/Graftrax +	900	700		Rixon PC Com 1 (IBM PC Software)	69	CALL
	Epson FX-80	750	656				
	Star Micronics Gemini 10	399	350				
	Star Micronics Gemini 15	649	548				
	AJ Letter Quality Printer, 30 CPS (KSR)	1450	1250				

ORDER TOLL FREE - 1-800-323-2666

TOUMAYAN & ASSOCIATES

115 N. Wolf Rd.
Wheeling, IL 60090

312-459-8866

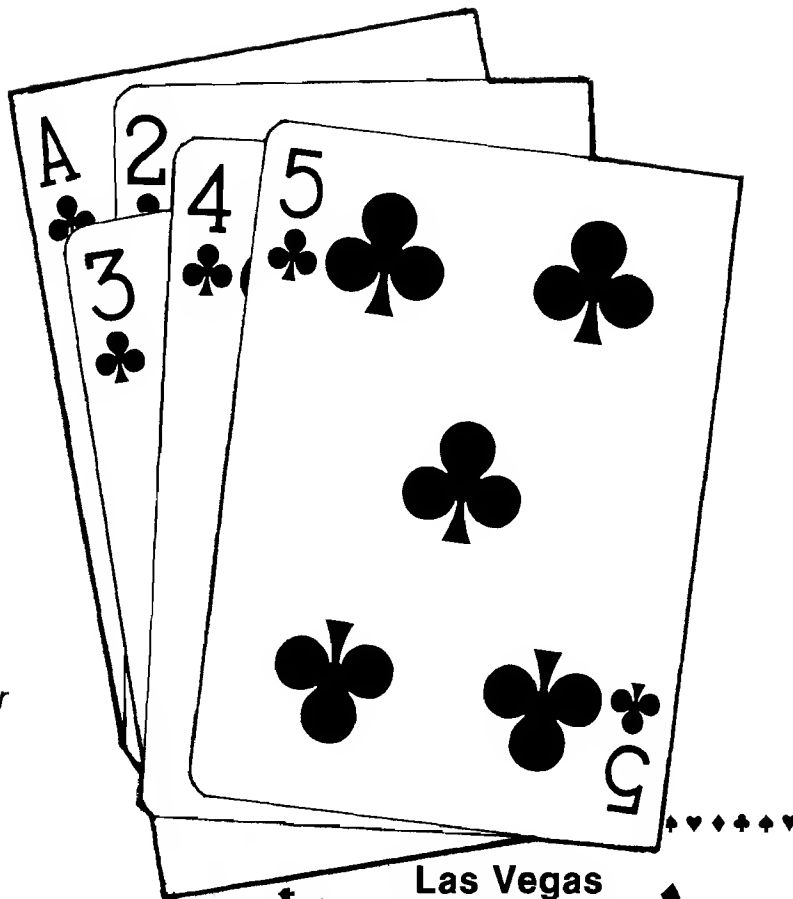
Circle No. 66

We Welcome:

- Visa, Mastercharge
- Checks
- Company P.O.
- C.O.D. (Add. \$1.50/Shipment)

PASCAL SOLITAIRE

by Alan D. Floeter and Valerie A. Floeter



This Pascal program for the Apple allows the computer to play Las Vegas Solitaire.

The Solitaire program, though trivial as a game, points out some programming practices that work very well in Pascal, but can also be used in other languages. The main point is to break down the program into logical steps. Too many programming courses teach you to use subroutines only if you have some repetitive code, but subroutines make the program more readable and understandable. Pascal's procedures make it easy to get these results, but BASIC can use GOSUBs, and assembly language has JSRs. As a rough rule of thumb when we program — whether at home or work and in any language — we write code as subroutine calls, keeping each routine to roughly one page of paper. Keeping the functions separate makes debugging easier; you know where to look if a certain part of your program doesn't

**Solitaire
requires:
Apple II with Pascal**

work. This is one area where a lot of new programmers lack skills.

The other technique used in this program deals with the type of data structure used. In this case Pascal really shines. Creating stacks for each pile of cards and then writing procedures to PUSH and POP not only makes the program look nicer, it makes it a lot easier to program. How you represent your data is very important.

Before starting the actual writing we broke the Solitaire game into several steps, with each step eventually becoming a procedure. For those unfamiliar with Pascal, you can think of a procedure as a subroutine. Pascal prefers procedures to be defined before they are used, so the actual mainline of the program is at the very end. This is sometimes bothersome because you have to go backwards through the program to understand what is going on.

The main procedures are SHUFFLE, DEAL, NEWCARD, PLAYOUT, MOVE-WASTE, MOVEPILE, and DISPLAY.

The method used to SHUFFLE the deck of cards is very simple. A random

(Continued on page 111)

Las Vegas Solitaire Rules

In the book, *Fundamentals of Data Structures*, Ellis Horowitz and Sartaj Sahni explain the Las Vegas rules. Since they did such an excellent job, we will quote them here for those readers who are unfamiliar with the game.

"To begin the game, 28 cards are dealt into 7 piles. The leftmost pile has 1 card, the next has 2 cards, and so forth up to 7 cards in the rightmost pile. Only the uppermost card of each of the 7 piles is turned face up. The cards are dealt left to right, one card to each pile, dealing to one less pile each time, and turning the first card in each round face up.

"On the topmost face up card of each pile you may build in descending sequences red on black or black on red. For example, on the 9 of spades you may place either the 8 of diamonds or the 8 of hearts. All face up cards on a pile are moved as a unit and may be placed on another pile according to the bottommost face up card. For example, the 7 of clubs on the 8 of hearts may be moved as a unit onto the 9 of clubs or the 9 of spades.



"Whenever a face down card is uncovered, it is turned face up. If one pile is removed completely, a face-up King may be moved from a pile (together with all cards above it) or the top of the waste pile (see below) into the vacated space. There are four output piles, one for each suit, and the object of the game is to get as many cards as possible into the output piles. Each time an Ace appears at the top of a pile or the top of the stack it is moved into the appropriate output pile. Cards are added to the output piles in sequence, the suit for each pile being determined by the Ace on the bottom.

"From the rest of the deck, called the stock, cards are turned up one by one and placed face up on the waste pile. You may always play cards off the top of the waste pile, but only one at a time. Begin by moving a card from the stock to the top of the waste pile. If there is ever more than one possible play to be made, the following order must be observed:

"1. Move a card from the top of a playing pile or from the top of the waste pile to an output

pile. If the waste pile becomes empty, move a card from the stock to the waste pile.

"2. Move a card from the top of the waste pile to the leftmost playing pile to which it can be moved. If the waste pile becomes empty move a card from the stock to the waste pile.

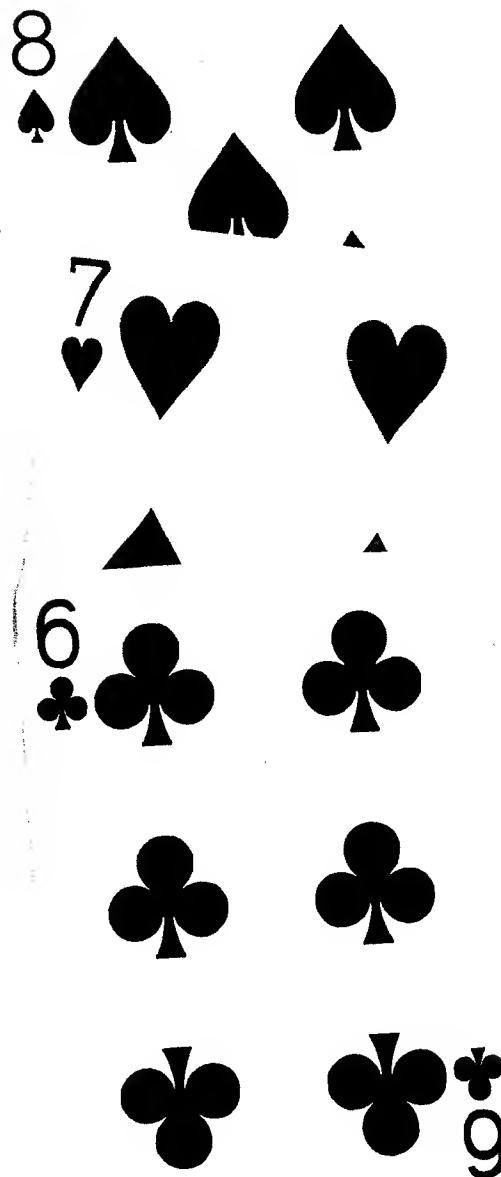
"3. Find the leftmost playing pile which can be moved and place it on top of the leftmost playing pile to which it can be moved.

"4. Try 1, 2, 3 in sequence, re-starting with 1 whenever a move is made.

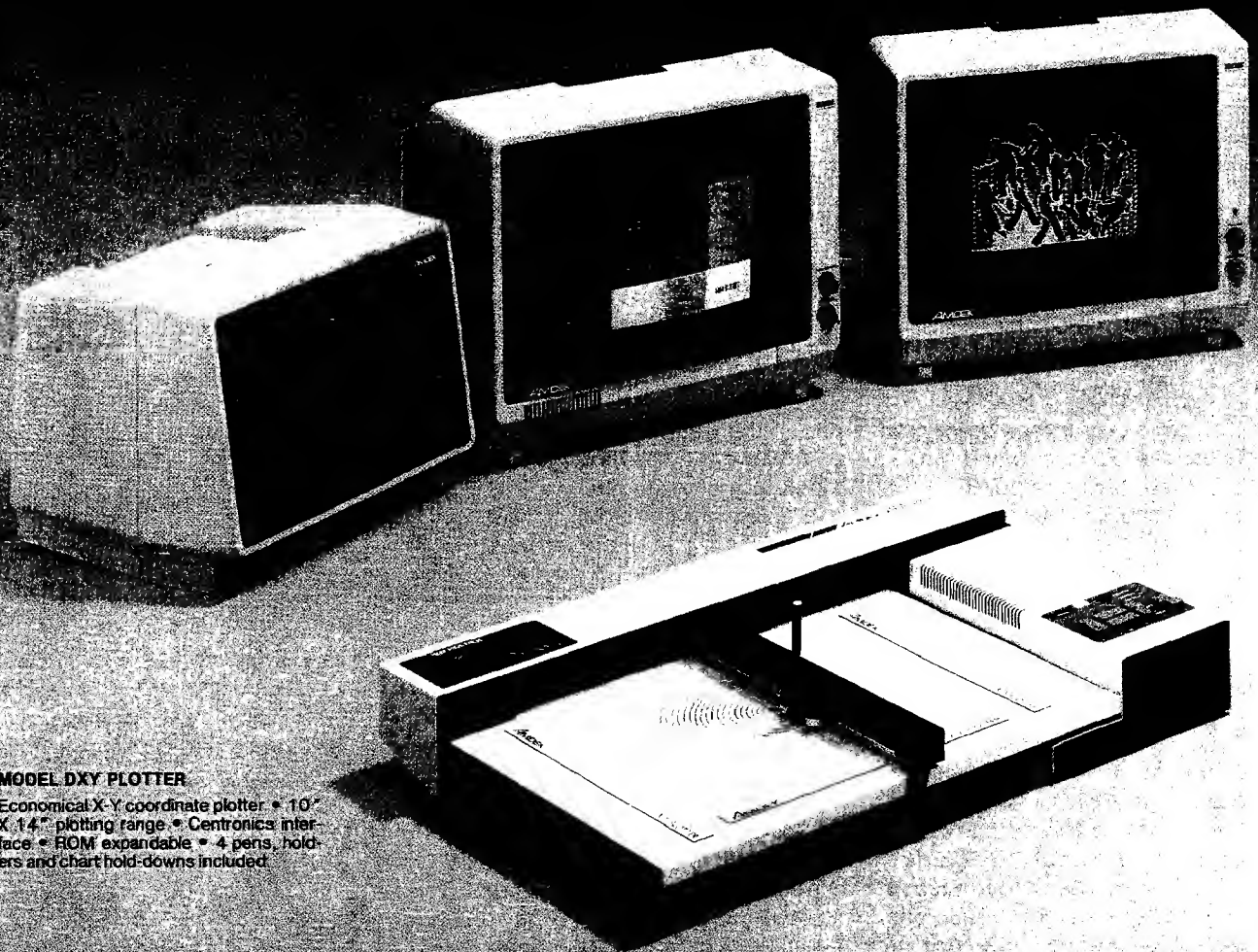
"5. If no move is made via 1-4, move a card from the stock to the waste pile and retry 1.

"Only the topmost card of the playing piles or the waste pile may be played to an output pile. Once played on an output pile, a card may not be withdrawn to help elsewhere. The game is over when either all the cards have been played to the output or the stock pile has been exhausted and no more cards can be moved.

"When played for money, the player pays the house \$52 at the beginning and wins \$5 for every card played to the output piles."



AMDEK...your guide to



MODEL DXY PLOTTER

Economical X-Y coordinate plotter • 10" X 14" plotting range • Centronics interface • ROM expandable • 4 pens, holders and chart hold-downs included

YOUR COMPATIBILITY CHART

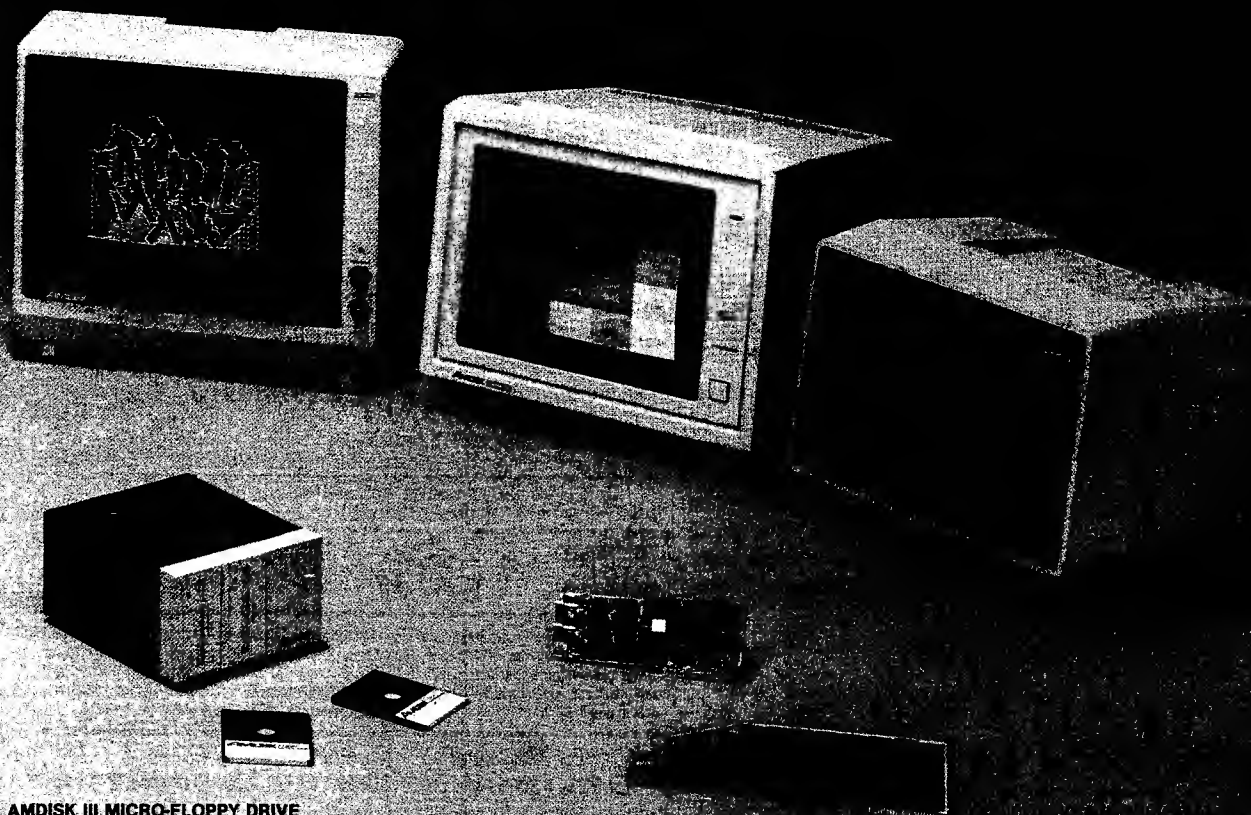
MORE COMPATIBILITY INTERFACES DUE SOON... CHECK FACTOR

COMPUTER	MONITORS							PLOTTER	AMDISK III	NOTES
	VIDEO-300	VIDEO-310	COLOR-I	COLOR-II	COLOR-IIA	COLOR-III	COLOR-IV			
IBM PC	•	•	•	•	*	•		•	•	* Special Cabling Required
APPLE III	•			*	*	*		•		* Special Cabling or Converter Required
APPLE II	•		•	*	*	*		•		* DVM Board Required
ATARI 800	*		*							* Opt. Atari Cable Required
VIC-20			*							* Opt. VIC Cable Required
TRS-80	*									* Opt. TRS Cable Required
Osborne	*									* Opt. Interface Required
TI-99			*							* Opt. TI Cable Required
Commodore-64	*		*							* Opt. Commodore Cable Req

innovative computing!

NEW 2 YEAR WARRANTY!

On all monitor electronics 3 yrs. on all CRT's
(See details at dealer)



AMDISK III MICRO-FLOPPY DRIVE

Revolutionary 3" Micro-Floppydisk drive & cartridges • 1 Megabyte (unformatted) storage • Track-to-track compatible with 5 1/4" floppydisk drives • Built-in power supply • Hard plastic, protective floppydisk cartridge

Amdek Corp. is dedicated to marketing quality computer peripheral equipment to enhance the use of popular personal computers. Our research & development staff keeps abreast of progress in computer technology and equipment and strives to offer you state-of-the-art advances in peripheral equipment.

Amdek products are distributed nationwide and in Canada through major distributors. And, we have factory-trained manufacturer's representatives ready to serve you in every major marketing area. Amdek offices are located in Chicago, Los Angeles & Dallas.

Just circle the reader service number, or contact us to receive complete technical specifications on these Amdek products.

AMDEK CORP.

2201 Lively Blvd. • Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 364-1180 TLX: 25-4786

REGIONAL OFFICES Calif (714) 662-3949 • Texas (817) 498-2334

Circle No. 67

ACCESS UNLIMITED MICRO SHOPPING CENTER

PERCOM™ HARD DISK DRIVES FOR IBM-PC™, APPLE™, TRS-80 MODELS I, II, III™

5 megabyte
5 megabyte, add-on
10 megabyte
10 megabyte, add-on

Only \$1395.00
Only \$1295.00
Only \$1795.00
Only \$1695.00

PERCOM™ FLOPPY DISK DRIVES FOR: TRS-80 MODEL I™ — With FREE DOSPLUS 3.4™

Single sided/Double density, single unit
Single sided/Double density, dual unit
Double sided/Double density, single unit
Double sided/Double density, dual unit

Only \$275.00
Only \$500.00
Only \$350.00
Only \$650.00

TRS-80 MODEL III™ — With FREE DOSPLUS 3.4™

Single sided/Double density, single unit (internal)
Single sided/Double density, dual unit (internal)
Double sided/Double density, single unit (internal)
Double sided/Double density, dual unit (internal)

Only \$449.00
Only \$699.00
Only \$560.00
Only \$860.00

ATARI™

Single sided/Single density, first drive
Single sided/Double density, first drive
Double sided/Double density, first drive

Only \$475.00
Only \$559.00
Only \$679.00

IBM-PC™

Single sided/Double density, single unit (internal)
Single sided/Double density, dual unit (internal)
Double sided/Double density, single unit (internal)
Double sided/Double density, dual unit (internal)

Only \$279.95
Only \$529.95
Only \$359.95
Only \$699.95

BIG DISCOUNTS ON PRINTERS!

New BROTHER HR1™

Your Price — Only \$ 980.00

MICROPRISM™

Your Price — Only \$ 699.00

C. ITOH F-10™

Your Price — Only \$1495.00

TRANSTAR 130™

Your Price — Only \$ 895.00

TRANSTAR 140™

Your Price — Only \$1695.00

OKIDATA™ — All Models

Call For Low Price!

STAR MICRONICS™

Call For Low Price!

THE AMAZING iBEX 7202

THE POWER OF A BUSINESS COMPUTER AT A PERSONAL COMPUTER PRICE!

NOW ONLY \$2295.00
YOUR PRICE \$2595.00 TOTAL

This computer features dual 8-inch double-sided, double-density floppy disks, with the format software selectable. Because it supports the IBM 3740 industry-standard format, as well as double-density, data exchange with most other computers is possible.

• Easy-to-read video screen with high contrast green phosphor • Selectable 40, 80, or 132 characters to display a full width report • Programmable cursor control, high-speed scrolling, and other video attributes • Industry-standard parallel interface for printer • Serial interface hardware (asynch., bisynch., etc.) • More available user memory because ROMs and video refresh are bank-switched out • Memory parity check • Floppy disk capacity 2.4MB • Winchester hard disk available • A battery-driven clock/calendar • Strong, compact, and styled for the office environment • CP/M* operating system and MBASIC language included

PLUS BIG DISCOUNTS ON SOFTWARE! With iBEX Purchase

	Reg. Retail	With iBEX
WORD STAR	\$495.00	\$290.00
MAILMERGE	\$250.00	\$130.00
CALC STAR	\$145.00	\$ 95.95

ADSTM BUSINESS SOFTWARE PACKAGES

Verticals:

Contract Services, Private Clubs	\$895.00	Call For Low Price!
Retail Florist, Churches	\$895.00	Call For Low Price!

Accounting:

Accts. Pay., Accts. Rec., Payroll	\$495.00	Call For Low Price!
General Ledger, Invoicing	\$485.00	Call For Low Price!

SIGNALMAN™ MODEMS

With FREE Source™ Subscription Service!

MARK I with RS232C interface
MARK II with Atari interface
MARK III with TI interface
MARK VI with IBM interface
MARK VII with RS232C interface & auto ans w/orig.

Now Only — \$ 99.00
Now Only — \$ 99.00
Now Only — \$139.00
Now Only — \$279.00
Now Only — \$159.00

MEDIA FOR LESS

SENTINAL™ complete with hub rings & one year limited warranty.

Single sided/Single density 5 1/4" \$18.70 bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 5 1/4" \$20.70 bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 5 1/4" \$27.80 bx of 10
Single sided/Double density 8" \$29.70 bx of 10
Double sided/Double density 8" \$38.70 bx of 10

BUY DISKETTES IN BULK AND SAVE \$\$\$\$ by case only —

Single sided/Single density 5 1/4" \$179.00 case of 100
Single sided/Double density 5 1/4" \$190.00 case of 100
Double sided/Double density 5 1/4" \$225.00 case of 100
Single sided/Double density 8" \$280.00 case of 100
Double sided/Double density 8" \$340.00 case of 100

BASF™ 5 1/4" Single Sided/Double Density

Lifetime Limited Warranty. Reg. \$44.95 Now \$24.90 bx of 10
5 1/4" Double Sided/Double Density — Now \$34.95 bx of 10

PERFECT DATA™ HEAD CLEANING KIT

Your Price — \$19.95

FILE MINDER™

Smoked acrylic, flip-top box, holds 75 diskettes

Only \$24.95

COLOR CODER™ DISKETTE ORGANIZER

Five different colored library cases, each holds 10 diskettes Only \$24.95

* Reg. Trademarks • Limited Time Offer/Limited Quantities • Prices subject to change without notice • Prices do not include state taxes

VISA

1 (800) 527-3475



Order by phone or by mail. We accept Visa, MasterCard, cashier's checks, certified checks, and money orders. With personal checks, allow additional time for bank clearance. Your bankcard will not be charged until your order is shipped. On orders over \$1,000, we pay freight (surface only) and insurance; please add \$3.00 shipping and handling under 50 lbs. Over 50 lbs., add \$5.00 for orders under \$1,000.00. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery.

- ☐ YES, I'm taking advantage of your Sales Prices.
☐ Please send me a FREE catalog. I'm not ready to order at this time.

Name _____

Company Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone Number (____) _____

Quantity Item Unit Price Subtotal

Check one: State Sales Tax (Texas residents only)

☐ payment enclosed ☐ handling charge

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard* ☐ Total

*If Master Card, numbers above name: _____ Expiration Date: _____ - _____

Authorized signature, if charged _____

ACCESS UNLIMITED

DEPT. N-2/401 N. Central Expwy./Richardson, Texas 75080
Tel. 1-800-527-3475 214/340-5366
214/690-0207 — Sat. and Evenings Only

Circle No. 68

To handle all the piles of cards, we used arrays to form stacks. There are 19 stacks of cards — 4 piles for each suit on top, 6 downturned piles, 7 upturned cards to be played on, a waste pile, and the stock pile. Rather than having a separate array for each, a two-dimensional array called STACK is used. The piles are numbered as follows:

The pile number represents the first dimension of the array, so STACK[8,X] indicates a card in pile 8. Since each pile of cards is treated as an individual stack, the PUSH and POP routines will

When you execute (or run) the program it will ask you how many games you care to play. Once you enter your choice, the cards are shuffled, dealt, and play begins. You can stop play by hitting any key. The game will continue when you press a key.

Due to time constraints on our part, the display routine is not complicated. The next step in the development of this program would be to come up with a graphics display. The only procedure affected is DISPLAY, thanks to our structure approach, so feel free to experiment.

Valerie and Alan Floeter have formed a consulting firm known as The Software Experience, which supports businesses owning Apples. They are the authors of THE ASSEMBLER and MacroSoft and have published about 15 articles in computer magazines. Also, they have designed some hardware boards for the Apple, which are marketed by other firms. Al is a senior systems engineer for Wisconsin Electrical Manufacturing in New Berlin, WI. You can contact the Floeters at 4333 N. 71 St., Milwaukee, WI 53216.

```
VAR  DECK: ARRAY[1..52] OF INTEGER;  
      STACK: ARRAY[1..19,1..52] OF INTEGER;  
      POINT,XP,YP: ARRAY[1..19] OF INTEGER;  
      FIRST: ARRAY[1..4] OF STRING;  
      SECOND: ARRAY[1..13] OF STRING;  
      GOOD2,GOOD,CHANGE,QUIT,EMPTY: BOOLEAN;  
      TEMP,WHICH,MOVE,UP,DN,CARD,CARDOUT,UN,II,TR,  
      INP,DIS,SUIT,NUM,X,Y,NUMB1,NUMB2,COL1,COL2: INTEGER;  
      NUMGAM,GAME,WINNING:INTEGER;  
      CHCT: STRING;  
      FCH,SCH: STRING;  
      CH:CHAR;
```

111

Program Solitaire (continued)

```

PROCEDURE INIT;      { Initialize variables }
BEGIN
  FOR UN:=1 TO 52 DO DECK[UN]:=0;
  FOR UP:=1 TO 19 DO POINT[UP]:=0; { Stack empty }

  FIRST[1]:='C';
  FIRST[2]:='S';
  FIRST[3]:='D';
  FIRST[4]:='H';

  SECOND[1]:='A';
  SECOND[2]:='2';
  SECOND[3]:='3';
  SECOND[4]:='4';
  SECOND[5]:='5';
  SECOND[6]:='6';
  SECOND[7]:='7';
  SECOND[8]:='8';
  SECOND[9]:='9';
  SECOND[10]:='T';
  SECOND[11]:='J';
  SECOND[12]:='Q';
  SECOND[13]:='K';

  { The following are X and Y positions on the screen for each stack }
  FOR UP:=1 TO 7
    DO YP[UP]:=5;

  YP[8]:=22;
  YP[9]:=22;

  FOR UP:=10 TO 19 DO YP[UP]:=4;

  YP[16]:=2;
  YP[17]:=2;
  YP[18]:=2;
  YP[19]:=2;

  XP[1]:=10;
  XP[2]:=13;
  XP[3]:=16;
  XP[4]:=19;
  XP[5]:=22;
  XP[6]:=25;
  XP[7]:=28;
  XP[8]:=16;
  XP[9]:=22;
  XP[10]:=13;
  XP[11]:=16;
  XP[12]:=19;
  XP[13]:=22;
  XP[14]:=25;
  XP[15]:=28;
  XP[16]:=16;
  XP[17]:=19;
  XP[18]:=22;
  XP[19]:=25;

  END;

PROCEDURE DISPLAY(I:INTEGER;PUT:BOOLEAN);
{ Input stack number and false for back of card, true for front }
BEGIN
  IF ((I>8) AND (I<16)) THEN CHCT:='XX' { If dwn pile, dsply back }
  ELSE BEGIN
    DIS:=STACK[I,POINT[I]]; { Get card }
    SUIT:=TRUNC((DIS-1) / 13) +1; { Get suit 1-4 }
    NUM:=((DIS-1) MOD 13)+1; { Get # 1-13 }
    FCH:=FIRST[SUIT];
    SCH:=SECOND[NUM];
    CHCT:=CONCAT(SCH,FCH)
  END;

  IF PUT=FALSE { If erase }
  THEN IF CHCT='XX' { Then check if display back }
  THEN BEGIN
    IF POINT[I]=1 { If none left, then blank it }
    THEN CHCT:=' '
    END
  ELSE CHCT:=' ';

  X:=XP[I]; { Get x pos }
  Y:=YP[I]; { And y pos }
  IF I<8 THEN Y:=Y+POINT[I]-1; { If up pile, can go down more }
  GOTOXY(X,Y); { Do it }
  WRITELN(CHCT) { Write it out }
END;

```

```

PROCEDURE PUSH(I:INTEGER;A:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number and item }
BEGIN
  IF POINT[I]>=52
  THEN BEGIN
    WRITELN('STACK OVERFLOW');
    HALT
  END;
  POINT[I]:=POINT[I]+1; { Update stack pointer }
  STACK[I,POINT[I]]:=A; { Put value in }
  DISPLAY(I,TRUE) { And display it }
END;

PROCEDURE POP(I:INTEGER;VAR A:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number and get item back }
BEGIN
  IF POINT[I]<=0
  THEN BEGIN
    WRITELN('STACK UNDERFLOW');
    HALT
  END;
  A:=STACK[I,POINT[I]]; { Get from stack }
  DISPLAY(I,FALSE); { And erase it }
  POINT[I]:=POINT[I]-1 { Decrement pointer }
END;

PROCEDURE LOOK(I:INTEGER;VAR A:INTEGER;VAR GOOD:BOOLEAN);
{ Input stack number and get top item back and true if not empty, false if empty }
BEGIN
  IF POINT[I]=0 { Stack empty? }
  THEN BEGIN
    GOOD:=FALSE; { Yes, say so }
    A:=0 { Default }
  END
  ELSE BEGIN
    GOOD:=TRUE; { Stack has stuff }
    A:=STACK[I,POINT[I]] { Get it }
  END
END;

PROCEDURE SHUFFLE;
{ Shuffle cards }
BEGIN
  FOR INP:=1 TO 52
  DO BEGIN
    REPEAT
      CARD:=RANDOM MOD 52 +1; { Get number from 1 to 52 }
    UNTIL DECK[CARD]=0; { See if this is used }
    DECK[CARD]:=1; { Now it is used }
    PUSH(PILE,CARD) { Push it on the pile }
  END;
END;

PROCEDURE DEAL;
{ Deal cards }
BEGIN
  FOR UP:=1 TO 7 DO
  BEGIN
    POP(PILE,CARD); { Get card }
    PUSH(UP,CARD); { Put on up pile }
    FOR DN:=UP+9 TO 15 DO
    BEGIN
      POP(PILE,CARD); { Get card }
      PUSH(DN,CARD) { Put on down pile }
    END
  END;
END;

PROCEDURE NEWCARD;
{ Get new card to waste pile }
BEGIN
  LOOK(PILE,CARD,GOOD); { Any left? }
  IF GOOD=FALSE { No }
  THEN EMPTY:=TRUE { Say its empty }
  ELSE BEGIN
    EMPTY:=FALSE;
    POP(PILE,CARD); { Get card }
    PUSH(WAST,CARD) { And put on waste pile }
  END;
  MOVE:=PLAYO; { Next play }
END;

```

(Continued on page 114)



COM-STAR F/T

Tractor
Friction
Printer

only **\$279**

- Lowest price quality tractor friction printer in the U.S.A. • Fast 80 characters per second
- 40, 46, 66, 80, 96, or 132 characters per line spacing • Prints labels, letters, graphs, and tables
- List your programs • Print out data from modem services

Deluxe COMSTAR F/T PRINTER — \$279.00

The Comstar is an excellent addition to any micro-computer system. (Interfaces are available for Apple, VIC-20, Commodore-64, Pet, Atari 400 and 800, and Hewlett Packard) At only \$279, the Comstar gives you print quality and features found only on printers costing twice as much. Compare these features.

• **BI-DIRECTIONAL PRINTING** with a LOGIC SEEKING CARRIAGE CONTROL for higher through-put in actual text printing. 80 characters per second.

• **PRINTING VERSATILITY:** standard 96 ASCII character set plus block graphics and international scripts. An EPROM character generator includes up to 224 characters.

• **INTERFACE FLEXIBILITY:** Centronics is standard. Options include EIA RS232C, 20mA Current Loop. (Add \$20.00 for RS232)

• **LONG LIFE PRINT HEAD:** 100 million character life expectancy.

• **THREE SELECTABLE CHARACTER PITCHES:** • 10, 12 or 16.5 characters per inch. 132 columns maximum. Double-width font also is standard for each character pitch.

• **THREE SELECTABLE LINE SPACINGS:** 6, 8 or 12 lines per inch.

• **PROGRAMMABLE LINE FEED:** program-able length from 1/144 to 255/144 inches.

• **VERTICAL FORMAT CONTROL:** program-able form length up to 127 lines, useful for short or over-sized preprinted forms.

• **FRICTION AND TRACTOR FEED:** will accept single sheet paper.

• **224 TOTAL CHARACTERS**

• **USES STANDARD SIZE PAPER**

If you want more try —

Premium Quality COMSTAR F/T SUPER-10" PRINTER — \$329.00 More Features Than MX-80 For \$250 Less

For \$329.00 you get all of the features of the Comstar plus 10" carriage, 100 cps, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dotmatrix. High resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, backspacing, 2.3K buffer, left and right margin settings, true lower descenders, with super and subscripts, and prints standard, Italic, Block Graphics, special characters, plus 2K of user definable characters. For the ultimate in price performance the Comstar F/T Super 10" leads the pack!

80 COLUMN PRINTER \$199

Super silent operation, 60 CPS, prints Hi-resolution graphics and block graphics, expanded character set, exceptionally clear characters, fantastic print quality, uses inexpensive thermal roll paper!

Double Immediate Replacement Warranty

We have doubled the normal 90 day warranty to 180 days. Therefore if your printer fails within "180 days" from the date of purchase you simply send your printer to us via United Parcel Service, prepaid. We will IMMEDIATELY send you a replacement printer at no charge via United Parcel Service, prepaid. This warranty, once again, proves that WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS!

15 DAY FREE TRIAL

OTHER OPTIONS

Extra Ribbons	\$ 5.95
Roll Paper Holder	32.95
Roll Paper	4.95
5000 Labels	19.95
1100 Sheets Fan Fold Paper	13.95

Add \$20.00 shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$40.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA orders. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES. Enclose cashiers check, money order or personal check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail available!! Canada orders must be in U.S. dollars.

PROTECTO ENTERPRISES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
Phone 312/382-5244 to order

COMSTAR F/T

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijkl
lmnopqrstuvwxyz 1234567890
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz 1234567890

SUPER-10"

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890

Circle No. 69

Program Solitaire (continued)



```

PROCEDURE TURN(I:INTEGER);
{ Input stack number to turn up }
BEGIN
  IF ((I>1) AND (I<8)) { Only turn up cards for 2-7 piles }
  THEN BEGIN
    II:=I+8; { Get down pile associated with it }
    LOOK(II,TEMP,GOOD2); { One there? }
    IF GOOD2=TRUE { Yes }
    THEN BEGIN
      POP(II,TEMP); { Get it }
      PUSH(I,TEMP) { Display it }
    END
  END
END;

PROCEDURE PLAYOUT;
{ Play to output piles if any }
BEGIN
  MOVE:=MOVEW; { Do this next if no move }
  FOR UP:=1 TO 8
  DO BEGIN
    LOOK(UP,CARD,GOOD); { Card on up pile? }
    IF GOOD=TRUE { If yes }
    THEN BEGIN
      WHICH:=TRUNC((CARD-1)/13)+16; { Get which suit }
      LOOK(WHICH,CARDOUT,GOOD); { Out already }
      IF GOOD=FALSE
      THEN CARDOUT:=(WHICH-16)*13;
      IF CARD=CARDOUT+1
      THEN BEGIN
        POP(UP,CARD); { Take card off }
        PUSH(WHICH,CARD); { Play out }
        WINNING:=WINNING+5;
        LOOK(UP,CARD,GOOD); { If up pile empty }
        IF GOOD=FALSE THEN TURN(UP); { Turn up a card }
        MOVE:=FILWASTE; { Maybe replace waste pile }
        IF UP=WAST THEN
        BEGIN
          LOOK(UP,CARD,GOOD);
          { Display card underneath }
          IF GOOD=TRUE THEN DISPLAY(WAST,TRUE);
        END;
      END
    END;
  END;
END;

PROCEDURE FILLIT;
{ Keep waste pile not empty }
BEGIN
  MOVE:=PLAYO;
  LOOK(WAST,CARD,GOOD); { Any on waste pile? }
  IF GOOD=FALSE THEN MOVE:=NEW { If no, then get a new card }
END;

```

```

PROCEDURE CHECK(VAR CHANCE:BOOLEAN);
{ Card and Cardout are the two cards, change comes back, true if play
available, false if not }
BEGIN
  CHANGE:=FALSE;
  NUMB1:=((CARD-1) MOD 13+1); { Get # }
  NUMB2:=((CARDOUT-1) MOD 13+1);
  IF (CARDOUT=0) AND (NUMB1=13) { If empty and a king }
  THEN CHANGE:=TRUE;
  IF NUMB1+1=NUMB2 { If numeric order correct }
  THEN BEGIN
    COL1:=TRUNC(CARD/27); { Get color }
    COL2:=TRUNC(CARDOUT/27); { Of each }
    IF COL1<>COL2 { If color different }
    THEN CHANGE:=TRUE
  END
END;

PROCEDURE MOVEWASTE;
{ See if waste card can be played on up cards }
BEGIN
  MOVE:=MOVEW; { This next if no move }
  LOOK(WAST,CARD,GOOD); { Look at waste pile }
  IF GOOD=TRUE { If not empty }
  THEN BEGIN
    FOR UP:=1 TO 7
    DO BEGIN
      LOOK(UP,CARDOUT,GOOD); { See if card is up }
      CHECK(CHANGE); { Is there a play? }
      IF CHANGE=TRUE { If yes }
      THEN BEGIN
        POP(WAST,CARD); { Get card }
        PUSH(UP,CARD); { And put on up pile }
        MOVE:=FILWASTE; { Maybe get new
waste card }
        UP:=7; { And get out }
        LOOK(WAST,CARD,GOOD);
        IF GOOD=TRUE THEN
        DISPLAY(8,TRUE); { Display it again }
      END
    END
  END;
END;

PROCEDURE TRANSFER(FROMC:INTEGER;TOC:INTEGER);
{ Transfer up cards FROMC to up cards TOC }
VAR TEMP2:INTEGER;
BEGIN
  TR:=POINT[FROMC]; { Depth of stack }
  FOR TEMP2:=1 TO TR
  DO BEGIN
    POINT[FROMC]:=TEMP2;
    TEMP:=STACK[FROMC,POINT[FROMC]]; { Get under }
  END
END;

```

(Continued on page 116)

IS THERE LIFE AFTER BASIC ? YES ! WITH... **COLORFORTH™**

MOVE UP FROM BASIC! Forth is a new, high level language available now for the TRS-80® Color Computer. **COLORFORTH**, a version of fig FORTH, has an execution time as much as 10 to 20 times faster than Basic, and can be programmed faster than Basic. **COLORFORTH** is highly modular which make testing and debugging much simpler. **COLORFORTH** has been specially customized for the color computer and requires only 16K. It does not require Extended Basic. When you purchase **COLORFORTH**, you receive both cassette and RS/DISK versions, the standard fig EDITOR and an extensive instruction manual. Both versions and 75 page manual **\$49.95**

Add \$2.00 shipping

Texas residents add 5 percent

DEALER AND AUTHOR INQUIRIES INVITED

Circle No. 78

ARMADILLO INT'L SOFTWARE
P. O. Box 7661
Austin, Texas 78712



Phone (512) 459-7325

Richvale Telecommunications

10610 BAYVIEW (Bayview Plaza)
RICHMOND HILL, ONTARIO, CANADA L4C 3N8
(416) 884-4165

\$185⁰⁰ Canadian
\$149⁰⁰ U.S.
PLUS CUSTOMS BROKERAGE,
HANDLING AND MAILING CHARGE.

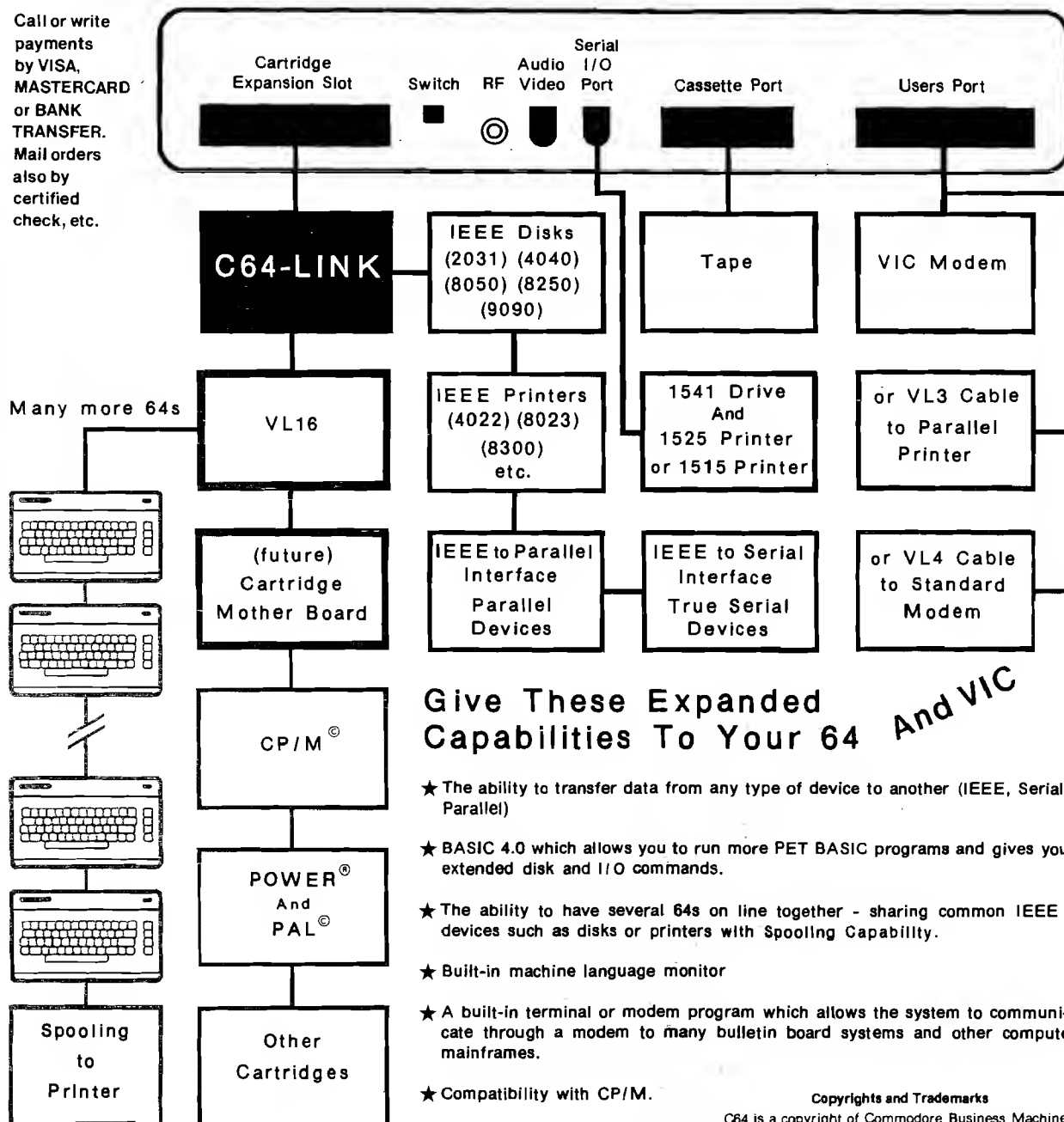
Also available
for VIC 20

C64-LINK[®] The Smart 64

RTC

RTC

Call or write
payments
by VISA,
MASTERCARD
or BANK
TRANSFER.
Mail orders
also by
certified
check, etc.



Give These Expanded Capabilities To Your 64 And VIC

- ★ The ability to transfer data from any type of device to another (IEEE, Serial, Parallel)
- ★ BASIC 4.0 which allows you to run more PET BASIC programs and gives you extended disk and I/O commands.
- ★ The ability to have several 64s on line together - sharing common IEEE devices such as disks or printers with Spooling Capability.
- ★ Built-in machine language monitor
- ★ A built-in terminal or modem program which allows the system to communicate through a modem to many bulletin board systems and other computer mainframes.
- ★ Compatibility with CP/M.

Copyrights and Trademarks

C64 is a copyright of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. C64-LINK is a copyright of Richvale Telecommunications. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. POWER is a trademark of Professional Software. PAL is a copyright of Brad Templeton.

Contact your local Commodore dealer or RTC.

AVANT GARDE

Presents



**FORTRAN-like Applesoft
enhancement for your Apple**

- Amperfinesse brings the power of such high level languages as Fortran and PL 1 to the Apple II Plus at an inexpensive price.
- Plus a complete set of editing commands!
- Call subroutines with arguments and by name!
- GOTOs by name!
- Formatted numeric output including '\$' and '##' options!
- Input virtually any character string!
- Search part or all of an Applesoft program for a string!
- Substitute one string for another anywhere in a program!
- Renumber part or all of a program!
- Initialize a disk without DOS and add 10000 bytes additional storage!
- Add simple music and sounds to a program with easy to use music commands!
- Initialize the hi-res screen to any HCOLOR and set ROT, SCALE, and HCOLOR, all with a single command!
- Auto-line numbering mode!
- Move an Applesoft program almost anywhere in memory, even while the program is running!
- Redimension arrays
- and MORE!

NEW

AVANT GARDE
P.O. Box 30160/Eugene, OR 97403
(503) 345-3043

Program Solitaire (continued)



```

        DISPLAY(FROMC,FALSE);
        PUSH(TOC,TEMP);
        DISPLAY(TOC,TRUE)
        END;
        POINT[FROMC]:=0
    END;

PROCEDURE MOVEPILE;
{ See if pile should be moved to another pile }
BEGIN
    MOVE:=NEW;
    FOR UN:=1 TO 7
        DO BEGIN
            LOOK(UN,CARD,GOOD);    { Is there a card up? }
            IF GOOD=TRUE
                THEN BEGIN
                    FOR UP:=1 TO 7
                        DO BEGIN
                            LOOK(UP,CARDOUT,GOOD); { Get top card }
                            CARD:=STACK[UN,1];    { Get under card }
                            CHECK(CHANGE);        { Playable? }
                            IF CHANGE=TRUE        { If yes }
                                THEN BEGIN
                                    LOOK(UN+8,TEMP,GOOD);
                                    IF((NUMB1<>13)OR((GOOD=TRUE)AND(UN<>1)))
                                        THEN BEGIN
                                            TRANF(UN,UP); { Move pile }
                                            TURN(UN);    { Turn up new }
                                            UN:=7;        { Quit }
                                            UP:=7;
                                            MOVE:=PLAYO
                                        END
                                    END
                                END
                            END
                        END
                    END
                END
            END
        END;

    IF ((MOVE=NEW)AND(EMPTY=TRUE))THEN QUIT:=TRUE { Stop }
END;

PROCEDURE CHECKKEY;
{ Pause for key hit }
BEGIN
    IF KEYPRESS=TRUE THEN { If key hit }
        BEGIN
            READ(CH);
            REPEAT CH:=CH; { Pause until key hit }
            UNTIL KEYPRESS;
            READ(CH);
        END;
    END;

BEGIN
    RANDOMIZE;
    GAME:=1;
    WINNING:=0;
    WRITELN('ENTER NUMBER OF GAMES TO PLAY');
    READLN(NUMGAM);
    WHILE GAME<=NUMGAM DO
        BEGIN
            GOTOXY(0,23);FOR II:=1 TO 24 DO WRITELN; { Clear screen }
            WRITELN('GAME NUMBER ',GAME);
            WINNING:=WINNING-52;
            INIT;
            SHUFFLE;
            DEAL;
            QUIT:=FALSE;
            MOVE:=NEW;
            REPEAT
                BEGIN
                    CHECKKEY; { Pause if key hit }
                    CASE MOVE OF
                        NEW: NEWCARD;
                        FILWASTE: FILLIT;
                        PLAYO: PLAYOUT;
                        MOVEW: MOVEWASTE;
                        MOVEP: MOVEPILE
                    END;
                END;
            UNTIL QUIT=TRUE;
            FOR TEMP:=1 TO 10000 DO TEMP:=TEMP; { Pause a bit }
            GAME:= GAME+1;
        END;

    GOTOXY(0,23);
    WRITELN('NET WINNING ',WINNING)
END.
```



MICRO

The Avant-Garde Programmer's Series:

A HI-RES ELECTRONIC DESIGN

Create and print electronic circuit plans. Keyboard selection and rotation of 98 different electronic components. Paddles or joysticks provide easy placement. **\$29.95**

A HI-RES SECRETS

Complete Apple® graphics utility fills the needs of today's creative programmer. 263 pages of revealing documentation. Completely relocatable color and sound routines. The most useful package on the market. **\$125.00.**
Demo available \$10.00

HI-RES ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN

Plan and design individual rooms, complete floor plans and total buildings. 75 different floor plan shapes can be easily rotated and moved. Lengths and diagonals are calculated on-screen. **\$29.95**

A SUPER QUALITY EPSON HI-RES DUMP

Best quality Epson dump features true black copy. Mirror, negative, flip or rotated images available in three sizes. Automatic horizontal centering. **\$25.00**

A HI-RES SECRETS GRAPHICS APPLICATIONS SYSTEMS

Step from Basic to better Basic programs. Basic to Assembly hi-res graphics. Create graphs, electronic architectural designs, arcade and adventure games, more! Fastest color-fill; 300 colors/patterns. **\$75.00**

A PAINT MASTER SCENE UTILITY

Allows line drawing, scene editing, painting, scene pressing, screen compression. Fastest color-fill routines anywhere. Perfect for adventure game creation or computer art. Over 300 colors/patterns. use creations in your own program. **\$34.95**

A SUPER SHAPE DRAW AND ANIMATE

Draw in any direction using keyboard commands. Two types of animation, rotation, scale, background color, shape color and more. **\$34.95**

A ACTION SOUNDS AND HI-RES SCROLLING

Machine language sounds, hi-res scrolling routines and Super-font program in one useful package. **\$18.95**

FOR
YOUR
APPLE®

Why Better?

Because There Are No Secrets!

Most of these programs are unprotected or completely listable and may be used in all your creations, with no royalties required. They turn novices into professionals and professionals into absolute magicians!

Now Available from Your Local Software Dealer
and by calling us directly at
(503) 345-3043

AVANT-GARDE CREATIONS, INC.

P.O. Box 30160 Eugene, OR 97403

ARE YOUR CREATIONS MARKETABLE? ARE YOU A QUALIFIED PROGRAMMER LOOKING FOR ASSIGNMENT? GIVE US A CALL



HELLO CENTRAL!

The single most important telecommunications program available today . . .

"The most satisfying feature of HELLO CENTRAL! is its user-friendliness. . . offers some features that have been longed for in a terminal program. . . HELLO CENTRAL! is a great terminal program. . . consider this one."

—SOFTALK (December, 1982)

"The manual is relatively easy to read. . . Most directions, choices, and commands are either easy to remember or are displayed on the screen. . . In my opinion, the best feature. . . is the text editor. It allows you to write, insert, delete, and copy blocks of text in a very efficient manner. . . can receive and store text files written in Integer. . . Applesoft® BASIC and in Binary Code. . ."

—DESKTOP COMPUTING (December, 1982)

Here are a few of the features standard with HELLO CENTRAL!

- 18,000 character buffer to store an unlimited number of lines, regardless of length
- No need for 80-column hardware, because internal wordwrap eliminates split words
- Auto dial/answer and take-a-message
- Accepts any ASCII file
- Upper and lower case input and output
- Multiple user-defined directories
- Powerful text editor lets you modify incoming and outgoing information
- Not copy-protected, allowing for easy back-up
- Completely menu-driven
- Program updates (when available) via modem

Ask for No. 26081 only \$99.00

Only HELLO CENTRAL! has all of these features for \$99.00! Call 800-428-3696 or 317-298-5566 and ask for Operator 402.

Available for Apple II® series computers, including the new IIe®.

Apple II, II-PLUS, IIe, and Applesoft are registered trademarks, of Apple Computer, Inc.



SAMS BOOKS & SOFTWARE
HOWARD W. SAMS & CO., INC.
4300 West 62nd Street P.O. Box 7092
Indianapolis, IN 46206

Circle No. 73

more
68000
addressing
modes

by Joe Hootman

Our
last
installment
in the
68000
series

Address Register Indirect with Index and Displacement

The address register indirect with index and displacement is similar to the address register indirect with displacement except that a data or address register can add to the displacement. The displacement is a sign-extended integer specified in the post word of the opcode. The effective address is calculated by adding the specified address register contents to the designated data or address register contents and adding the sign-extended 8-bit displacement integer to the results.

The extension word for the address register indirect with index and displacement is given below:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
D/A	Register				W/L	0	0	0	Displacement						

D/A — Index register displacement

0 — data register

1 — address register

Register — Number of index register

0 — sign-extended low order word in index

W/L } register

1 — Uses the entire word in the index register

The next example illustrates this addressing mode. Suppose the data register D0 is to be loaded with the data in the memory location defined by A0, D1 and an offset of -4. The data register D1 is considered to be the "index" register. The coding of the desired instruction follows:

		Memory	
		Address	Data
MOVE.W -4(A0,D1.W),D0 {3030} Opword		15FB	FB
{10FC} Extension word		15FC	FC
		15FD	FD
Before execution		15FE	FE
After execution		15FF	FF
D0 00000000	D0 00000405	1500	0F
D1 00000008	D1 00000008	1501	01
A0 00001500	A0 00001500	1502	02
		1503	03
		1504	04
		1505	05
		1506	06

The address register indirect with index and displacement is very powerful. This particular addressing mode is useful when a series of tables are stored in memory. The address register can be loaded with the beginning address of the series of tables. The index register can then select the particular table and the displacement will allow the selection of the particular data in the table.

Absolute Short Address

When using the absolute short address the effective address of the data is included in the instruction. If you want to move data to D0 from memory locations \$1500 and \$1501 using the absolute short addressing mode, then the mnemonic for the operation is

MOVE.W \$1500,D0 {3038 Opword
1500 Extension word

This instruction fetches the data from memory locations \$1500 and \$1501 and places the data in bits 15-0 of D0.

Absolute Long Address

The absolute long addressing mode is similar to the short addressing mode except it allows access to all the memory space. If D0 is to be loaded using the long addressing mode,

MOVE.W \$11500,D0 {3039 Opword
0001 Extension Address
1500

Note that the absolute long addressing mode uses two extension words while the absolute short addressing mode uses only one extension word.

Program Counter With Displacement/Indexed Addressing Mode

The program counter addressing mode is used when programs are to be independent of the location of the program in memory. This allows the programmer to code the program into a ROM and to be able to use the ROM in any 68000 microprocessor and at any memory location in the system.

There are two addressing methods used in the program counter addressing mode: the program counter with displacement and program counter with index. Both of the addressing modes are based on the same principle, which is that the program counter points to the location of the program and offsets are calculated from the program counter position.

Program Counter with Displacement

The program counter with displacement forms the effective address by adding a fixed offset to the present value of the PC. The fixed offset is a 16-bit sign-extended integer. The value of the PC is the address of the extension word. The data at the effective address is retrieved from the effective address. The displacement is contained in an extension word. To load D0 from an offset of +8 from the PC the following opcode could be used.

(Continued)

Table 1: Addressing Modes

Name of Addressing Mode	Effective Address Modes	Mode	Register	Syntax
1. Data Register Direct	Dn	000	register no.	Dn
2. Address Register Direct	An	001	register no.	An
3. Address Register Indirect	An@	010	register no.	{An}
4. Address Register Indirect with Postincrement	An@ +	111	register no.	{An} +
5. Address Register Indirect Predecrement	An@ -	100	register no.	- {An}
6. Address Register Indirect with Displacement	An@{d}	101	register no.	d{An}
7. Address Register Indirect with Index	An@{d,ix}	110	register no.	d{An,Ri}
8. Absolute Short Address	XXX.W	111	000	xxx
9. Absolute Long Address	XXX.L	111	001	xxxxxx
10. Program Counter with Displacement	PC@{d}	111	010	PC relative + d16
11. Program Counter with Index and Offset	PC@{d,ix}	111	011	PC rel. + Ri + d3
12. Immediate Addressing	#xxx	111	100	#xxx
13. Quick Immediate	#xx	---	---	---
14. Implied Addressing	---	---	---	---

		Memory	
		Address	Data
		1000	30
		1001	3A
MOVE.W 8(PC),D0	{303A} Opword	1002	00
	{0008} Extension	1003	08
		1004	04
		1005	05
Before execution	After execution	1006	06
		1007	07
PC 00001000	PC 00001004	1008	08
D0 00000000	D0 0000A0B	1009	09
		100A	0A
		100B	0B
		100C	0C
		100D	0D
		100E	0E
		100F	0F

Program Counter With Index and Displacement

The program counter with index and displacement addressing mode allows the use of either an address register or data register as an index register, and an eight bit displacement. The effective address is composed of the sum of the index register, the PC, and the displacement.

The extension word for this addressing mode is given below.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
D/A	Register	W/L	0	0	0	Displacement Integer									

D/A — Bit indicates the index register: either a Data register or Address register.

0 — Data register

1 — Address register

Register — The register number of the index register.

W/L — This bit indicates the operand size of the index register.

0 — Sign extended lower order word integer in Index register.

1 — The long word value in the Index register.

If D0 is to be loaded with the data located at a location defined by the PC, the contents of the index register A1 and an offset of 4, then the following instruction would be used.
(Continued on page 122)

Memory

		Address	Data
		1000	30
MOVE.W 4(PC,A1.W),D0	{303B} Opword	1001	3B
	{9004} Extension	1002	90
		1003	04
Before execution	After execution	1004	04
D0 00000000	D0 00000809	1005	05
A1 00000002	A1 00000002	1006	06
PC 00001000	PC 00001004	1007	07
		1008	08
		1009	09
		100A	0A
		100B	0B
		100C	0C
		100D	0D

FOCUS ON THE 6809 MICRO WORTH SWITCHING FOR

FOCUS ... ON ITS SUPERIOR HARDWARE

- 6809E Microprocessor provides 8-bit economy with 16-bit capabilities, position independent code and many advanced features
- Commercial quality Keyboard with full UPPER/lower case ASCII, numeric keypad and cursor control keys
- Two double-sided double-density mini diskettes with 640K bytes of IBM-compatible storage
- 56K Bytes User RAM
- Full Video with programmable screen formats, bit mapped graphics, user definable character sets, reverse video and hardware scrolling, plus a light pen interface
- Full Communications support for RS-232 at 50 to 19.2K baud with programmable data formats
- Built-in I/O Drivers include 6 parallel I/O ports, 3 serial I/O ports, 6 timers/counters, 20 mA current loop, and a programmable cassette interface

FOCUS ... ON ITS EXTRAORDINARY SOFTWARE

- Includes the popular FLEX™ Operating System — a standard for the 6809 (supported by many vendors).
- Extended Floating Point Disk BASIC
Interpreted and Compiled
- Text Editor and Macro Assembler
- Full feature FlexiMon debugging monitor
- Built-in Word Processor

FOCUS ... ON ITS VERSATILE EXPANDABILITY

- IEEE-488 Bus Controller option for instrumentation
- Supports multiple 8" diskette drives
- PASCAL, FORTH and other high level programming languages are available
- Complete Application Packages are available from many software sources
- Add-on Hardware includes: Date/Time, Opto-Isolators, Stepper-Motor Controller, A/D and D/A, RAM and EPROM Memory, and others from several manufacturers

FOCUS ... ON YOUR APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- FOCUS provides a completely integrated system of hardware and software, so that you can concentrate on your application requirements

**THIS IS
FOCUS™**



\$3995⁰⁰

Very Complete

**THE
COMPUTERIST®**

34 Chelmsford Street
Chelmsford, MA 01824
Phone: 617/256-3649
Telex: 955318 INTL DIV

A Programming Example

When a fast Fourier transformer (FFT) is calculated (see references) the results are generally scrambled. To establish the proper order of the data you must bit reverse the address to the transformed data output of the FFT. All of the mathematical operations that are required to implement the FFT are available in the higher level languages. However, with all of the addressing modes of the 68000 and the ease with which address registers can be manipulated, it would seem that the bit reversal could be done easily in machine language.

The basic procedure used to form the bit-reversed word is to shift the original word one bit position to the right and check the carry bit. If the carry bit is set, one is added to D0; if the carry bit is zero, then D0 is shifted left. This process continues until D2 is decremented to zero. The results are left in the D0 register. The program that accomplishes this is given below.

CLR D0	4240	Clear D0 for result
ADDQ #1,D2	5242	Add one to bit count

L02 SUBQ #1,D2	5342	Decrement loop counter
BEQ L0	67000012	Get out of loop
LSR #1,D1	E249	Shift bits right
BCC L01	64000008	If Carry bit 0 L01
		If Carry bit 1 go on
LSL #1,D0	E348	Shift previous bit one place to the left
ADDQ #1,D0	5240	Add 1 to D0
BRA L02	60EE	Return to begin loop
L01 LSL #1,D0	E348	Shift 0 into least significant bit position
BRA L02	60EA	Return to beginning of program
L0 NOP	4E71	
LE BRA LE	60FE	A method of ending the program. This statement could have been a RTR if the program were called as a subroutine.

When this program is executed it expects to find the number of bits to be reversed in D2 and the value of the address to be converted in D1.

You may contact Professor Hooman at the University of North Dakota, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, University Station, Grand Forks, ND 58202.

Conclusions

The instruction set of the 68000 is extremely powerful and flexible. There are many programming software aids, such as the CHK instruction and the ability to use the data and address registers as index registers, that have been designed into the 68000. The 68000 will not try to execute any instruction that does not have a bit pattern consistent with a recognized opcode, and the processor will indicate such a problem by going into the exception processing state.

The hardware and software implemented in the 68000 will allow a multiple-user mode of operation as well as support high-level languages. Systems that use the 68000 will undoubtedly be used in multiple-user word processing environments and in small business environments such as grocery stores, chain stores, and department stores. Another area where the 68000 will be used is the distributive processing environment. The 68000 would be ideal as a central processor for an oil refinery where control of the refinery would be distributed throughout the refinery area.

The 68000 most likely will be upgraded from a 16-bit to a 32-bit microprocessor. Expandability of the instruction set also exists because the processor is microprogrammed, providing plenty of room for expansion. This potential of the 68000 to be expanded and upgraded means it will exist in some form for quite a while. The 68000 is a powerful machine and is well worth the effort to learn.

References

1. "16-Bit Microprocessor User's Manual," Third Edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc.; Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.
2. L. J. Scanion, "The 68000: Principles and Programming," Howard W. Sams and Co. Inc.; 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268.
3. G. Kane, "68000 Microprocessor Handbook," OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill; 630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, CA 94710.
4. Brigham, E.O., "The Fast Fourier Transform," Prentice-Hall Inc.; Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.

The information for this series was compiled with the assistance of Motorola, Inc.

MICRO

Accounts Payable & Receivable Program

Business or Home owner, keep track of your accounts payable and receivables

- 300 entries per disk
- 75 entries per cassette
- Printer option
- Automatic Sort

Requires 8K or 16K Expander

Disk - \$35.95
Cassette - \$29.95

COMPU SENSE

TO ORDER:
P.O. BOX 768
WICHITA, KS 67201
(316) 263-1095



Handling charges \$3.00
C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)
Personal checks allow 3 week delivery
VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore
Prices subject to change

Circle No. 75

D&N MICRO PRODUCTS, INC.

3702 N. Wells St.
Fort Wayne, Ind. 46808
(219) 484-6414

TERMS \$3.00 shipping. Foreign orders add 15%, Indiana residents add 5% sales tax.

COMPUTER

MICRO-80 COMPUTER

Z-80A CPU with 4Mhz clock and CP/M 2.2 operating system. 64K low power static memory. Centronics parallel printer port. 3 serial ports. 4" cooling fan. Two 8" single or double sided floppy disk drives. IBM single density 3740 format for 243K or storage, double density format for 604K of storage. Double sided drives allow 1.2 meg on each drive. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain decorative finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI boards.

MODEL 80-1200 \$2995

2 8" Single sided drives

MODEL 80-2400 \$3495

2 8" Double sided drives

MICRO-65 COMPUTER

6502 CPU with 2Mhz clock and DOS-65 operating system. 48K of low power static memory. 2 serial ports and 1 Centronics parallel port. 2 8" single or double sided drives. Satin finish extruded aluminum with vinyl woodgrain finish. 8 slot backplane, 48 pin buss compatible with OSI. Will run OSI 65D and 65U software. Includes Basic E/65 a compiled BASIC for 6502 CPU.

MODEL 65-1 \$2995

2 8" Single sided drives

MODEL 65-2 \$3495

2 8" Double sided drives

BP-580 8 Slot Backplane \$ 47
OSI 48 pin Buss compatible

MEM-CM9 MEMORY/ FLOPPY CONTROLLER

24K memory/floppy controller card uses 2114 memory chips, 1 8K and 1 16K partition. Supports OSI type disk interface

24MEM-CM9 \$325

16MEM-CM9 \$260

8MEM-CM9 \$180

BAREMEM-CM9 \$ 50

Controller on assembled unit
add. \$ 90

BIO-1600 Bare IO card \$ 50

Supports 8K of memory, 2 16 bit parallel ports, 5 serial ports, with manual and Molex connectors.

PRINTERS

Okidata

ML82A, 120 cps, 10" . \$409

ML83A, 120 cps, 15" . \$895

ML84 Parallel, 200 caps, 15" . \$1150

C. Ioth

8510AP Prowriter, parallel . . . \$419

120 cps, correspondence quality

8510APD Prowriter, serial . . . \$585

F10-40PU Starwriter, parallel \$1319

Letter quality daisy wheel

F10-40RU Starwriter, serial . . \$1319

F10-55PU Printmaster \$1610

parallel, Letter quality daisy wheel

F10-55RU Printmaster, serial \$1610

DISK DRIVES AND CABLES

8" Shugart SA801 \$385

single sided

8" Shugart SA851 \$585

double sided

FLC-66 ft cable from D&N . . . \$69

or OSI disk controller to 8" drive

5 1/4" MPI B51 disk drive with . . \$450

cable, power supply and cabinet. Specify computer type.

FLC-5 1/4 cable for connection . \$75

to 5 1/4 drive and D&N or OSI

controller, with data separator

and disk switch. Specify

computer type

HARDWARE

OSI COMPATIBLE

IO-CA10X Serial Printer Port . . \$125

Specify Device #3 or #8

IO-CA9 Parallel Printer Port . . \$150

CMOS-MEM

64K CMOS static memory board, uses 6116 chips, 3 16K, 1 8K and 2 4K blocks, Partitionable for multi-user, OSI type disk controller, 2 IO mapped serial ports for use with D&N-80 CPU. Ideal way to upgrade from cassette to disk.

64K CMOS-MEM \$500

48K CMOS-MEM \$405

24K CMOS-MEM \$260

16K CMOS-MEM \$210

BARE CMOS-MEM \$ 50

Controller add. \$ 90

2 IO mapped serial ports add. \$125

on assembled memory board

Z80-IO 2 IO mapped serial . . . \$160

ports for use with D&N-80 CPU

card

FL470 Disk Controller \$155

5 1/4 or 8" drive



STANDARD CP/M FOR OSI

D&N-80 CPU CARD

The D&N-80 CPU allows the owner of an OSI static memory computer to convert to Industrial Standard IBM 3740 single density disk format and CP/M operating system. Double density disk operation is also supported for 608K of storage on an 8" diskette. When used with a 5 1/4" disk system 200K of storage is provided. Optional parallel printer and real time clock. Also available for polled keyboard and video systems. Compatible with C2, C3, C4 and 200 series OSI computers.

INCLUDES CP/M 2.2

D&N-80-1 Serial 8" disk \$595

D&N-80-2 Video 5 1/4" disk \$595

D&N-80-3 Video 8" disk \$595

Option 001 \$ 60

Parallel printer and
real time clock.

HARD DISK DRIVER \$140

Allows D&N-80 CPU board to control OSI 40 or 80 meg hard disk unit. Will not destroy OSI files. Will also allow for a true 56K CP/M system. Specify 40 or 80 meg drive.

BUSSTRANSFER \$135

Allows for D&N-80 and OSI CPU to be in the computer at the same time. Toggle switch provides for alternate CPU operation.

DISK TRANSFER \$100

Utility program to transfer OSI CP/M format disk to IBM 3740 single density format. Will also transfer IBM to OSI format.

SYSTEM HARDWARE

REQUIREMENTS

D&N-80 CPU, D&N FL470 or OSI 470 controller, 48K memory at 0000-BFFF, 4K memory at D000-DFFF, two disk drive cables.

FORMAT TRANSFER \$15

You supply software on 8" diskette D&N will transfer OSI CP/M format to IBM 3740 CP/M format. Can also transfer IBM 3740 CP/M format to OSI CP/M format. Original diskette returned.

Circle No. 76

Apple Tree Electronics

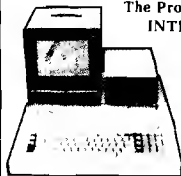
PROWRITER PRINTER
\$395

HARDWARE

FRANKLIN **ACE 1000**

The Professional Personal Computer
INTRODUCTORY PACKAGE

- Franklin Ace 1000
- 1-Disk Drive
- Green Monitor



\$1595

QUICK BROWN FOX
\$55²⁵

CALL FOR THIS MONTH'S SPECIAL

1-800-835-2246 EXT. 211

OR

702-459-4114



5130 East Charleston Blvd.
Suite 4M



Las Vegas, Nevada 89122

Add \$3.00 for shipping, handling and insurance.
Nevada residents add 5.75% sales tax. Please include
phone number. Equipment subject to price change
and availability. Call or write for price list.

Circle No. 77

"CARD/?" (CARD PRINT)

UNIVERSAL CENTRONICS
PARALLEL PRINTER
INTERFACE FOR THE VIC-20®

Now you can use any parallel printer
with your VIC-20®. And you don't have
to give up the use of your user port
(MODEM), or change to special printer
commands, or load any special soft-
ware driver programs to do it.

- Outputs standard ASCII codes to the printer.
- Plugs in the VIC-20® printer serial i/o port.
- Understands all standard VIC-20® print commands.
- No modification to your VIC-20®.
- No special programs required.
- Includes all necessary cables to hook up a standard printer using centronics parallel input.
- MADE IN THE U.S.A.

The "CARD/?" is a product of CARDCO, Inc.

\$76.00

COMPU SENSE

TO ORDER:
P.O. BOX 768
WICHITA, KS 67201
(316) 263-1095



Handling charges \$3.00
C.O.D. (Add \$2.00)
Personal checks allow 3 week delivery
VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore
Prices subject to change

Circle No. 78

INPUTTING FUNCTIONS ON THE APPLE

by John D. Rippon

$$Y = 3.14 * X^{12}$$

$$Y = a * \sin(b * x + c)$$

$$Y = (1 + r)^N X$$

The machine code program in listing 1 allows a single-variable function to be input during the running of a BASIC program. As written, the routine assumes that the function concerned is referred to ahead of any other functions, strings, or variables in the BASIC program. This can be ensured by inserting a DEF FN statement at the top of the BASIC program.

The function is input as a string and then the machine-code routine is called. The function can be referred to within the BASIC program by its name in the DEF FN statement in the normal manner. Notice that it is not necessary to insert a function in the DEF FN statement, but the "=" sign is required.

Referring to the machine-code listing, the string residing in the input buffer (\$200-) is tokenized by BASIC subroutine \$D559 and then transferred to that section of memory labelled STORAGE - following the machine-code routine. The contents of the first function pointer following the BASIC end-of-text (vectored at \$69, \$6A) is then altered to point to STORAGE.

Listing 2 is a demonstration program in which a function is entered on line 50 and evaluated on line 80.

John Rippon is head of mathematics and physics at Taita College, New Zealand, where he uses a CIP and an Apple to introduce pupils to microcomputing. You can reach him at 32 Tilbury St., Lower Hutt, New Zealand.

Listing 1

```
* Inputting Functions
* on an Apple Computer
* John Rippon
* Copyright (C) 1983
* by MICRO Inc.

START
ORG $200

* EQUATES
VARTAB GEQU $69
TEXTPTR GEQU $88
RETURN GEQU $8D
INPUT GEQU $200
TOKEN GEQU $D559
```

```
0037 0312 85B9 STA TEXTPTR+1
0038 0314 68 PLA
0039 0315 85B8 STA TEXTPTR
003E 0317 A200 LDA #300
0037 0319 B0C002 AGAIN LDA INPUT,X
0038 031C 9D3203 STA STORAGE,X
0039 031F C98D CME #RETURN
0040 0321 F003 BEQ END1
0041 0323 F8 JNR
0042 0324 D0F3 BNE AGAIN
0043 0326 A002 ENDD1 LDY #302
0044 0328 A212 LDA STORAGE,X
0045 032A 9169 STA (VARTAB),Y
0046 032C 08 INY
0047 032D A903 LDA STORAGE,X
0048 032F 9169 STA (VARTAB),Y
0049 0331 60 RTS
0050 0332 STORAGE DS $80

END
```

Listing 2

```
10 REM Demo for Inputting Functions
20 REM by John Rippon
30 DEF FN Y(X) =
40 PRINT CHR$(4); "BLOOD RIPPON.BIN"
50 INPUT "FN Y(X) = "; Y$
60 CALL 768
70 INPUT "X = "; X
80 PRINT "FN Y(X) = " FN Y(X)
```

MICRO

New Publications

Introduction to Electronic Speech Synthesis, by Neil Selater. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 62nd Street, Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 134 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-672-21896-8 \$8.95

CP/M Simplified, by Jeffrey R. Weber. Weber Systems Incorporated, 8437 Mayfield Rd., Cleveland, OH 44026, 1982, 316 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-938862-04-9 \$13.95

VIC-20 User Guide, by John Heilborn and Ran Talbot. Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 2600 Tenth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, 1983, 388 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-931988-86-1 \$14.95

Microcomputer Experimentation with the Symetec SYM-1, by Lance A. Leventhal. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, 1983, 500 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-13-580910-X \$19.95

Stimulating Simulations for the VIC, by C. W. Engel. Hayden Book Co. Inc., Rochelle Park, NJ, 1983, 91 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-8104-5173-5 \$6.50

The Apple II Circuit Description, by Winston D. Gayler. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 172 pages, plus schematics, paperback. ISBN 0-672-21959-X \$22.95

TRS-80 Color Computer Interfacing, with Experiments, by Andrew C. Staugaard, Jr. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268, 1983, 203 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-672-21893 \$14.95

Peripherals, Etc., National magazine, whose editorial thrust is at hardware! 1797 Capri Ave., Menlo Park, CA 92359, Premier Issue July 1983.
Sub. Rate 1 yr. / \$22.50
2 yrs. / \$39.50

COMAL Handbook, by Len Lindsay. Reston Publishing Company, Inc., A Prentice-Hall Company, Reston, VA 22070, 1983, 310 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-8359-0878-X \$18.95

Atari Programming with 55 Programs, by Linda M. Schreiber. Tab Books, Inc., Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214, 1982, 244 pages, paperback. ISBN 0-8306-1485-0 \$13.95

MICROSPEC

Quit Playing Games . . .
Disk Based Software to Make Your Computer Get Down to Business

Disk Data Manager—Create and manage your own data base. Allows you to create, add, change, delete, search, sort, print, etc. Up to 1200 records on a single disk.
VIC 20 . . . 59.95 CBM 64 . . . 89.95

Payroll System—Full featured, complete payroll system. Even prints checks.
VIC 20 . . . 89.95 CBM 64 . . . 99.95

Mailing List—Up to 1200 records on a single disk. Presorts by Zip Code. Prints on stock up to four labels wide.
VIC 20 . . . 44.95 CBM 64 . . . 54.95


Inventory Package—Maintains quantity on hand, cost, sales price, reorder point, etc. Generates suggested reorder, sales report, and sales analysis.
VIC 20 . . . 89.95 CBM 64 . . . 99.95

General Ledger—Up to 75 accounts! Generates Balance Sheet, Income Statement, Update Report, etc.
VIC 20 . . . 89.95 CBM 64 . . . 99.95


Checkbook Manager—Up to 25 expense categories. Tracks all outstanding checks until they are paid.
VIC 20 . . . 49.95 CBM 64 . . . 69.95

*Commodore 64 and VIC 20
are registered trademarks of Commodore*

CONTACT YOUR DEALER FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION ON ALL YOUR DISK-BASED SOFTWARE NEEDS
Send Self-Addressed Stamped Envelope for Catalogue of Games and other Applications
DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME



P.O. Box 863085
Plano, Texas 75086
(214) 867-1333



VISA and MASTERCARD Accepted Circle No. 79

SCIENTIFIC SOFTWARE

Q-card

Questionnaire Analysis Software

- Microcomputer based
Avoid the expense of contract services -- do everything in-house on your own Apple II+ microcomputer.
- Easy data entry
Avoid time consuming keypunching. Uses respondent-marked cards entered with an Optical Mark Reader (keyboard entry also possible).
- Comprehensive data analysis
Sort on any variable(s), tally all responses, conduct cross tabs, correlations, linear regression, frequency distributions, and more.
- Complete editing capabilities
Weight items, derive composites, add or delete items, and more.
- Easy-to-use
Programs are user friendly, menu driven, and interactive. No special computer expertise is required.

Call or send for more information today

SCIENTIFIC SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES, LTD.

BOX 208 • WAUSAU, WI. 54404
TELEPHONE: (715) 845-2066

Apple II+ is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle No. 80

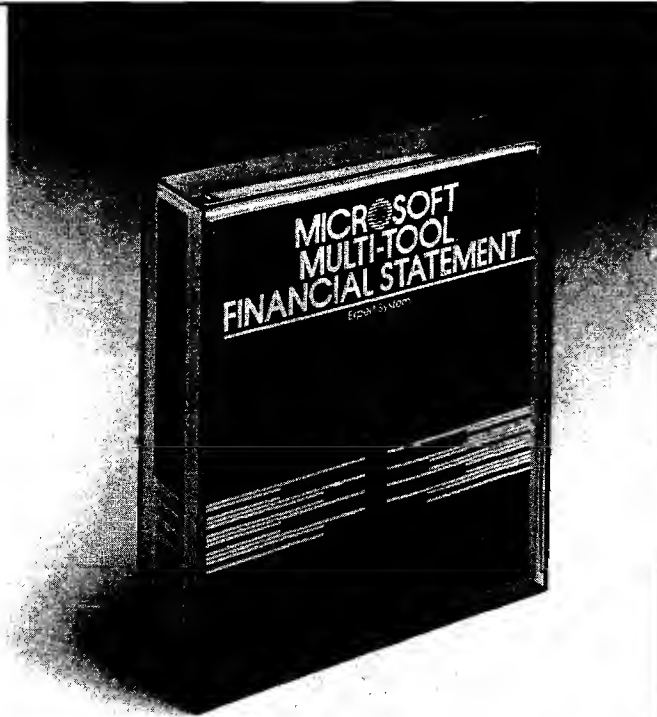
Software Catalog

Business Management Tools for the Apple II and IIe

Microsoft Corporation announces the introduction of software management tools that design and quickly build customized **Multiplan** electronic worksheets. The **Multi-Tool** expert systems create finance and accounting worksheets in Multiplan for business managers and professionals. Extensive tutorial documentation, written by leading finance and accounting authorities, provides expert guidance for the user. Two software packages are now available: The **Multi-Tool Budget** expert system for budget planning and control and the **Multi-Tool Financial Statement** expert system for performing financial statement ratio analysis. Each package consists of the program disks, a user manual, and a case study folder.

The program disks contain a demonstration that teaches new users how to use the Multi-Tool expert system, programs that prompt the user for information for building the Multiplan worksheets, and example cases — interactive case studies that help the user understand how a hypothetical company would develop the worksheets.

Price is **\$150.00** for the Budget expert system and **\$100.00** for the Financial Statement expert system. For further information write to Microsoft Corporation, 10700 Northup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004; (206) 828-8080.



Format II Enhanced Version

Format II Enhanced Version word processing software for Apple II+, Apple IIe, Franklin, and work-alike computers is a powerful word processing system that permits extremely flexible form letter preparation, label printing, and more. The data base manager in **Format II Enhanced Version** uses the familiar label-for-variable swapping technique. A new version of the base document is printed for each selected record in the "mailing list" data base, customized with the appropriate information from each record being substituted each time. In addition to preparing form letters from mailing lists, this also permits the easy generation of labels and substantially repetitive reports. The user can choose to generate a document for every record in the data base or only for records that meet selected criteria. The text files created by **Format II Enhanced Version** are now standard DOS 3.3 files, providing compatibility with off-the-shelf spelling, proofreading, and communications programs. **Format II Enhanced Version** requires an 80-column Apple II+3 Apple IIe or Apple work-alike with DOS in ROM, at least 64K, and one disk drive. The availability of a second drive will enhance its operation but is not absolutely required. Price is **\$150.00** at participating Kensington Microware dealers. For additional information contact Kensington Microware Ltd., 919 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022; (212) 486-7707.

DB Master Version Four

DB Master Version Four allows the user to have up to 100 characters in an alphanumeric field. For greater ease of use, a Field Editor has been included. This feature is similar to a word processor, allowing the user to add, insert, and delete text anywhere in a field without having to re-enter the entire field. When editing records the user can modify a record and then store it either as a new record or as the revised original record. Other DB Master Version Four features include easier file and report format design, improved screen prompting, and reusable sort diskettes. A short tutorial on file creation has been added to the program to assist the first-time user. To accommodate these and more features, a second program diskette has also been added.

DB Master Version Four is compatible with files made with previous versions and with the DB Master Utility Paks and the new Stat Pak. Hardware requirements include an Apple II Plus with 16K RAM card or an Apple IIe and one to four disk drives (two are recommended). A printer is also recommended to make use of the extensive report generator capabilities.

Suggested retail price for **DB Master Version Four** is **\$350**. Registered owners of **DB Master Version Three** will be offered a trade-in towards **Version Four** at a reduced price. Contact Stoneware, Inc., 50 Belvedere Street, San Rafael, CA 94901; (415) 454-6500.

||"||COMPU SENSE||"

ATARI ADAPTOR

Play your 2600 games
on your VIC-20®

\$79⁹⁵

Frogger
Centipede
Strawberry
Shortcake

Space
Cavern
Shark Attack
Racquetball

Shipping & Handling Charges:

First two (2) items - \$2.00 per item.

Three (3) or more items - \$1.00 per item.

For orders over \$100 total, surface shipping will be paid by CompuSense. Blue Label or special handling will be paid by the customer.

Additional \$2.00 C.O.D. fee on all C.O.D. orders.

MasterCard and Visa accepted. Give card number and expiration date on order form.

Allow three (3) weeks for personal checks.

TO ORDER:
P.O. Box 18765
Wichita, KS 67218
(316) 263-1095



Prices subject to change.
VIC-20® is a registered trademark of Commodore

Write for
FREE
Catalog!

VIC-20 or C-64

Circle No. 81

Software Catalog *(continued)*

Apple II Editor/Assembler

CUMSEA is a professionally designed Apple II editor/assembler ideally suited for use in teaching 6502 assembly language and for use in advanced computer literacy courses. The system includes a 9" x 6" vinyl binder containing a diskette with eight programs, three test files, two demonstration files, a typeset 83-page user manual, and a diskette replacement-warranty card. All programs are self-protecting, user friendly, flexible, and easy to use. Two of the eight programs are not available for student use; they are used to 'fool-proof' the remaining six programs and to provide a MENU from which these six programs may be selected. The menu-selectable programs consist of an editor, an assembler, a utility program, and three format-converting programs. In addition to in-depth operating information, the manual contains a 5-page table of contents, a self-teaching familiarization section, five appendices, and a 10-page cross-referenced index.

Available for **\$26.50** (US) or **\$32.00** (Canada). CUMSEA may be ordered at the special price for teacher and educational use only, FOB Edmonton. This is a promotional offer available only from Custom Micro Systems Ltd., 16921 108 Street, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, T5X 3B2.

Graphics Writer for OSI, VIC-20

Machine-Language Graphics Writer for OSI C1P and C4P and the Commodore VIC-20 writes a machine-language program to draw the same picture that you make using the draw routine. You can draw pictures with any of the characters except for the 32-decimal blank space. Once a picture is drawn, the computer will generate a machine-language program and store it in high memory. The routine can

be saved on cassette tape and loaded back in later. You can save the routine in DATA statements if you wish. On the VIC-20 and OSI C4P, color is also used. Using the machine-language routine, you can display and erase the picture you drew on the screen at very high speeds.

Price is **\$5.00** and includes cassette and instructions. Contact Brian Zupke, B.C. Software, 5152 Marcella Ave., Cypress, CA 90630.

Experiments in Human Physiology

Experiments in Human Physiology is an innovative new microcomputer package from HRM Software, which allows science and psychology students to measure and record fine physiological parameters. Developed by Dr. Robert F. Tinker at Technical Education Research Centers, the kit is designed for use on the Apple II, II+, or IIe with 48K RAM, DOS 3.3, and Applesoft BASIC. Among the topics students can investigate are homeostasis, biofeedback, the physiology of exercise, stress, and sleep. The kit can also be used for experiments in psychology. The package includes everything needed for ten experiments: a disk containing the experiments and instructions, three probes (no electrical contact to subjects is required), and an interface box that connects to the Apple game-paddle ports without interfering with normal game-paddle operation.

The package costs **\$250.00**, and is available on a firm order basis only with a 30-day full refund option. Orders may be placed by writing on school letterhead to HRM software, 175 Tompkins Avenue, Pleasantville, NY 10570 or by calling toll-free (800) 531-2050. (In New York or Canada, call collect (914) 769-7496.) Order# 502-00-SABH)

(Continued on page 130)

THE SCREEN PRINTER

THE SCREEN PRINTER is a program developed by SMART Systems, Incorporated, is an Apple Pascal procedure that will transfer the exact contents of the screen onto any printer. Either the primary or secondary text screen may be printed, or both side-by-side for 80-column display. The Videx Video-term 80-column card is also supported. An Apple IIe with Apple Pascal and any printer are required. The price is **\$25.00** and includes program diskette, documentation, postage and handling. For further information please contact Janice Bertozzi at SMART Systems, Inc., 499 Sulky Lane, Frederick, MD 21701. (301) 694-8307.

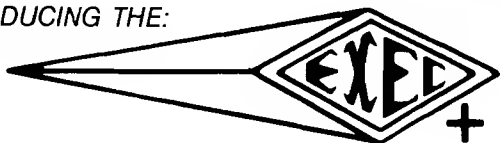
Passive Voice Module

The **Passive Voice Module** of the *English Structure Series* provides practice in using the passive voice. The module consists of a screening exercise and three practice exercises, each with a different format. Each exercise features a random selection of problems, allowing for multiple, non-repetitive practices. Also included in the program is a system for keeping records of each student's performance. Accompanying the module is

a teacher's manual, which includes a complete listing of all verbs, sentences, and paragraphs used in the program, as well as descriptions of visual displays. The manual gives precise instructions on how to use the program and the record-keeping system. This program is compatible with the Apple II computer, 48K with disk.

Price is **\$42.50**. Contact River Bend Software, P.O. Box 637, Atchison, KS 66002-0637.

INTRODUCING THE:



The Executive+ System A Truly Virtual Machine!

Multi-User!

UP TO 24 USERS ON LINE.

Concurrent Tasks!

EACH USER CAN RUN MULTIPLE TASKS CONCURRENTLY.

Multi-Processing!

UP TO 8 CPU'S PER SYSTEM.

Networking!

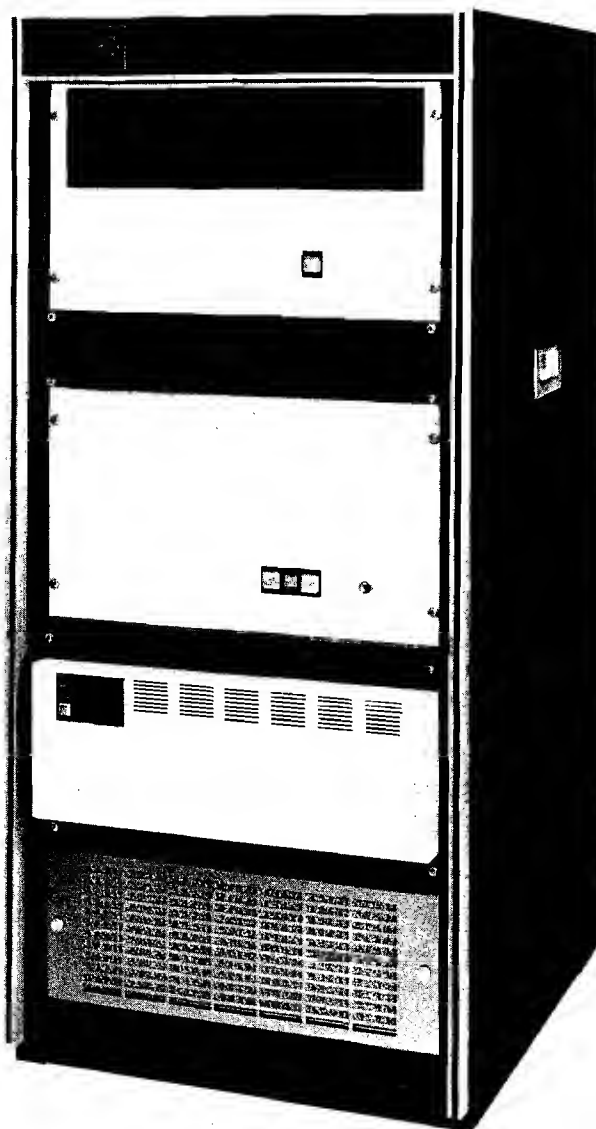
COMPUTER SYSTEMS CAN BE TIED TOGETHER TO SHARE DATA BASES.

**Up to 6.144 million
bytes of RAM memory!**

**Up to 1.848 billion
bytes of on line storage!**

High Reliability!

THE SYSTEM IS HOUSED IN A SEALED RACK WITH FORCED AIR FOR ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL WITH FRONT PANEL TURN KEY OPERATION, SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES AND ROM BASED DIAGNOSTICS.



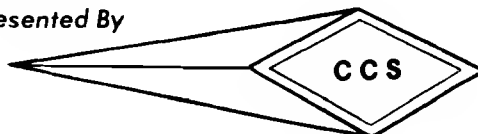
Cost Effective!

A 4 USER SYSTEM WITH 1.2 MBYTE ON FLOPPIES
540K BYTE RAM, 4 PRINTER INTERFACES,
1 NETWORK INTERFACE AND A 154 MEG BYTE FIXED DISK
RETAILS FOR \$ 20,390.

PRICE AND AVAILABILITY SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

*Send for information on our complete line of
Executive Computers, Operating Systems and Business Solutions.
Representative inquiries are welcome.*

Presented By



CUSTOM COMPUTER SYSTEMS INC.
AN INNOVATIVE LEADER IN PROCESSING SYSTEMS

7250 COMMERCE CIRCLE EAST • FRIDLEY, MINNESOTA 55432 • PHONE (612) 574-9493

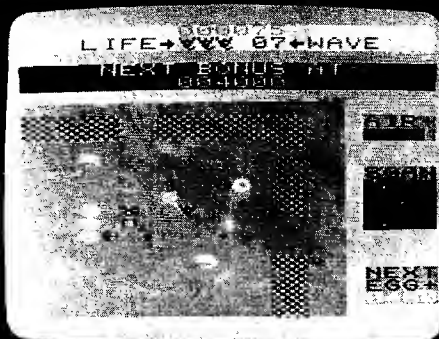
Circle No. 82

Software Catalog *(continued)*

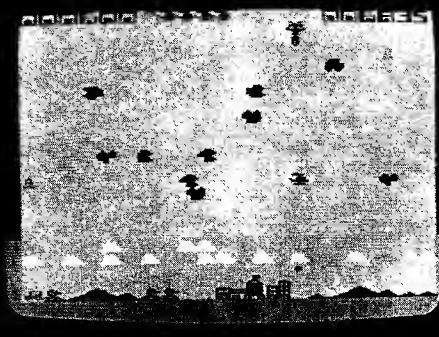
New Games for the VIC-20

Tronix Publishing, Inc., has introduced three fast, high-quality action video games for the Commodore VIC-20 home computer. **Deadly Skies**, **Gold Fever!**, and **Scorpion**, are available through Tronix's distributors and directly from retail computer stores.

Price is \$39.95 each. For more information on Tronix's new games for the Commodore VIC-20 contact Tronix Publishing Corp., 8295 S. La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301; (213) 671-8440.



Left: Scorpion, — a new fast-action game for the Commodore VIC-20.



Left: Gold Fever! — a new fast-action game from Tronix Publishing, Inc.

Above: Deadly Skies — a "shoot-'em-up" action game.

UV EPROM ERASER

- ★ Erases over 15 EPROMS - 15 minutes erase time
- ★ Element life 7700 hours
- ★ Intensity: 12Ws 1/2cm² at 1"
- ★ Erases all UV EPROMS (2716, 2732, 2516, 2532, etc.)

\$49.95*

★ HOBBY MODEL



INDUSTRIAL MODEL

QUV-T8 / 2N

\$68.95

WITH TIMER AND
SAFETY SWITCH

QUV-T8 / 2T

\$97.50

INTELLIGENT PROGRAMMER STAND ALONE RS-232

- ★ RELIABLE
- ★ EASY COPY (No external equipment needed)
- ★ USER FRIENDLY

COMPATIBLE:
IBM PC, TRS-80, APPLE, CPM,
FLEX, TEKTRONICS, MOS

(MCS-48)

PROGRAMMING
PRICE INCLUDES
PERSONALITY MODULE

\$489.00

PROGRAMS: 2508, 2516, 2532, 2716, 27C16, 27C32,

2732, 2732A, 2758, 8748, 8749H, 8748H

OPTIONAL MODULES: 2564, 2764, 8755A, 8741

- ★ STAND ALONE, CRT, OR COMPUTER CONTROL
- ★ UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD IN MOTOROLA OR INTEL HEX FORMAT
- ★ MICROPROCESSOR BASED ★ 4 K INTERNAL RAM
- ★ 90 DAY PARTS & LABOR WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS

SOON TO BE RELEASED:

PROMPRO-8 128K Version \$689.

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

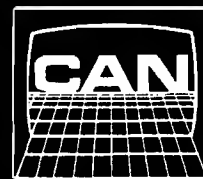
LOGICAL DEVICES INC.

781 W. OAKLAND PARK BLVD. • FT. LAUDERDALE, FL 33311

Phone Orders (305) 974-0967 • TWX: 510-955-9496

SEE US AT COMDEX SPRING - BOOTH #3019

Log On To The
NOW!



Join the information revolution!

(617)423-6300

CAN; a unique data base resource, accessed by any computer or terminal and 300 baud modem, 24 hours a day. We provide a Boston based Arts and Entertainment Guide, PBS programming, a shopping guide to computer and related products and services both local and mail order. Coming soon will be a confidential resume service. The CAN's user friendly, with word based menus, no numbers to remember, no handbooks and best of all no connect time fees.

If you would like to know more about our resume service or if you would like to reach thousands of interested viewers with your advertisement call (617) 451-0951 or write.

Long distance charges apply to callers from outside the Greater Boston Area.

Circle No. 84

COMPUTER ADVERTISING NETWORK

291 Huntington Avenue Box 50 Boston Massachusetts 02115

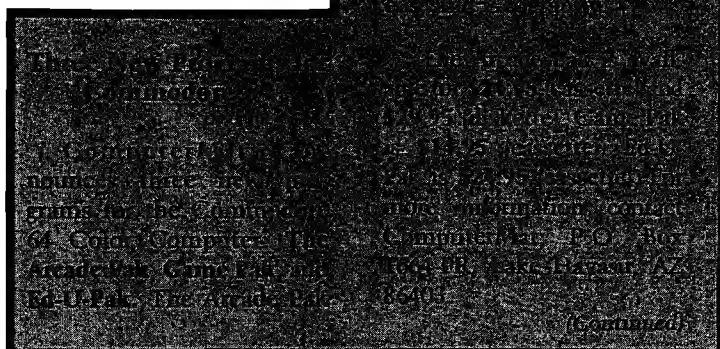
Educational Software

Word Attack and **Math Blaster** are two new educational software products for the Apple and IBM. **Word Attack** is a vocabulary-building system that makes learning new words fun and easy. It has four educational exercises (including a fast-action arcade game) that access extensive data files of 675 words. The words and sentences illustrating usage are presented on nine different levels for students age eight through adult. **Word Attack** also has an editor to enter additional word lists. **Math**

Blaster contains over 600 problems in addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, fractions, and decimals for students age 6-12. The problems are grouped in "families of facts" and can be used with four different learning activities (including a fast-action arcade game). **Math Blaster** also contains an easy-to-use editor that allows the student, teacher, or parent to enter new problems for use with all four learning activities.

Word Attack and **Math Blaster** each contain two

disks and a 60-page user's manual for **\$49.95**. For more information contact Davidson & Associates, 6069 Groveoak Place #12, Rancho Palos Verdes, CA 90274; Call (213) 378-7826.



OSI Disk Users

**Double your disk storage capacity
Without adding disk drives**

Now you can more than double your usable floppy disk storage capacity—for a fraction of the cost of additional disk drives. Modular Systems' DiskDoubler™ is a double-density adapter that doubles the storage capacity of each disk track. The DiskDoubler plugs directly into an OSI disk interface board. No changes to hardware or software are required.

The DiskDoubler increases total disk space under OS-65U to 550K; under OS-65D to 473K for 8-inch floppies, to 163K for mini-floppies. With the DiskDoubler, each drive does the work of two. You can have more and larger programs, related files, and disk utilities on the same disk—for easier operation without constant disk changes.

Your OSI system is an investment in computing power. Get the full value from the disk hardware and software that you already own. Just write to us, and we'll send you the full story on the DiskDoubler, along with the rest of our growing family of products for OSI disk systems.

™DiskDoubler is a trademark of Modular Systems.



Post Office Box 16C
Oradell, NJ 07649.0016
Telephone 201 262.0093

Circle No. 85

OS9 APPLICATION SOFTWARE

ACCOUNTS
PAYABLE
\$299

ACCOUNTS
RECEIVABLE
\$299

GENERAL
LEDGER
with
CASH
JOURNAL

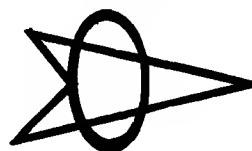
\$399

PAYROLL
\$499

SMALL
BUSINESS
INVENTORY
\$299

COMPLETE DOCUMENTATION \$19.95

OS9 & BASIC 09 ARE TRADEMARK OF
MICROWARE, INC. & MOTOROLA CORP.



**SPECIALTY
ELECTRONICS**

(405) 233-5564
2110 W. WILLOW — ENID, OK 73701

Circle No. 86

Software Catalog *(continued)*

Micro Math

Micro Math is a new series of educational math programs for 12-16-year olds. Part of the more extensive Master Math package, Micro Math is intended for use on the Sinclair ZX81, Timex 1000, Commodore PET, and VIC-20 in schools and colleges as a computer-assisted learning aid and at home as a self-tuition and revision course. Micro Math is comprised of six program suites, each containing four programs available on two cassettes.

Price is **\$50.00**. For more information contact PM International, P.O. Box 87, Buckfield, ME 04220; (207) 336-2500.

New Games from Penguin

Thunderbombs and Crime Wave require 48K Apple with disk drive, keyboard or joystick control. Mockingboard Speech and Sound Board option. Prices **\$19.95 each**. **Spy's Demise** requires 32K Atari 400 or 800 for disk or 24K Atari 400 or 800 for cassette, keyboard, joystick, or paddle control. Price **\$19.95**.

Color slides or black and white screen dumps are available for illustration. Please contact Mary Locke at Penguin Software, 830 4th Ave., Geneva, IL 60134, (312) 432-1984.

Mnemonic Assembler

The Cheap Assembler is a mnemonic assembler for the Apple II computer. Now, for less than the cost of a game, you can have a complete assembler/editor system at your disposal. The system features include unlimited length labels, free-field programming, two-pass RAM/disk-based assembly, text editor with ten commands including character-insert and delete, line-insert and delete, type-over modifications while viewing the preceding lines on the screen, interactive operation, and explanatory

debugging messages. Edit, assemble, and run a program without ever leaving the system. Also included are a tutorial-style manual and demonstration routines on disk. There is no copy protection.

Apple II+, 48K DOS 3.3 required. Price is **\$20.00** plus \$4.00 postage and handling. Available from Thunder Software, P.O. Box 31501, Houston, TX 77231; (713) 728-5501.

Want to list your product in Software Catalog? Write to MICRO, P.O. Box 6502, Amherst, NH 03031.

C64-FORTH for the Commodore 64

FORTH SOFTWARE FOR THE COMMODORE 64

C64-FORTH (TM) for the Commodore 64 - \$99.95

- Fig Forth-79 implementation with extensions
- Full feature screen editor and macro assembler
- Trace feature for easy debugging
- 320x200, 2 color bit mapped graphics
- 16 color sprite and character graphics
- Compatible with VIC peripherals including disks, data set, modem, printer and cartridges
- Extensive 144 page manual with examples and application screens
- "SAVETURNKEY" normally allows application program distribution without licensing or royalties

C64-XTEND (TM) FORTH Extension for **C64-FORTH** - \$59.95 (Requires original **C64-FORTH** copy)

- Fully compatible floating point package including arithmetic, relational, logical and transcendental functions
- Floating point range of 1E+38 to 2E-39
- String extensions including LEFT\$, RIGHT\$, and MID\$
- BCD functions for 10 digit numbers including multiply, divide, and percentage. BCD numbers may be used for DOLLAR.CENTS calculations without the round-off error inherent in BASIC real numbers.
- Special words are provided for inputting and outputting DOLLAR.CENTS values
- Detailed manual with examples and applications screens

(Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore)

TO ORDER - Specify disk or cassette version

- Check, money order, bank card, COD's add \$1.50
- Add \$4.00 postage and handling in USA and Canada
- Mass. orders add 5% sales tax
- Foreign orders add 20% shipping and handling
- Dealer inquiries welcome

PERFORMANCE MICRO PRODUCTS



770 Dedham Street, S-2
Canton, MA 02021
(617) 828-1209



Circle No. 87

SOPHISTICATED TELE-COMMUNICATION IS HERE

THE COMMUNICATOR for 4.0 Commodore Computers

JIM STRASMA'S REVIEW:

"THE BEST TERMINAL PACKAGE I'VE SEEN YET"

By April 1 (maybe sooner) It Will Be Even Better

SPEEDS UP TO 9600 BAUD

XON — XOFF

TRUE CTRL KEY (we do our own keyboard scan)

THE HARDWARE — A printed circuit board; easily installed in the CBM. It uses no CBM connectors; gives a serial port with true RS232C standard.

THE SOFTWARE —

- Emulates the ADDS Regent 100, ADM 31 and/or the TeleVideo 950.1 Or choose the VT100 model for use with DEC and VAX computers.
- Runs coreident with BASIC programs; lets BASIC programs and program on host computer communicate to develop real-time sophisticated communication and control capabilities.
- The program is on ROM at either address; no disk loading required. Uses only 512 bytes of RAM; will relocate itself around any other machine language program at top of memory.
- Will upload and download and run BASIC programs. With BASIC program will upload and download standard data files. 100 page manual gives program listing for BASIC programs.

Excellent text editor designed to work with THE COMMUNICATOR

THE COMMUNICATOR \$200

Text Editor \$40

1200 baud modems beginning at low, low \$385, and even less when purchased with THE COMMUNICATOR

AMPLIFY, INC.

2325 Macbride, Iowa City, Iowa 52240 319-337-8378

1 trademarks Adds Regent, Inc., Lear Siegler, Inc., TeleVideo Systems, Inc.

Circle No. 88

Commodore 64 and VIC-20 Products

Computer Marketing has announced distribution of several new products for the Commodore 64 and VIC-20 computers. Designed to be used with a monitor, Video Pak 80 lets the Commodore 64 users switch from 40- to 80-column screen format. Z-80 Video Pak provides the convenience of an 80-column screen format and the power of CP/M capability. Available for both the Commodore 64 and the VIC-20, the Printer Interface is supplied with a cable to connect to RS-232C interfaced

printers and other devices such as modems.

For the VIC-20, the Video Pak Cartridge increases the video display from 23 lines of 22 characters to the industry standard 24 lines of either 40 or 80 characters. The 16K Memory Cartridge is a low cost, high quality way of increasing the memory of the VIC-20, and the Expansion Chassis gives the VIC owner the capability of using any four compatible cartridges simultaneously.

For more information contact Computer Marketing Services, Inc., 300 W. Marlton Pike, Cherry Hill, NJ 08002, (609) 795-9480.

Instant Recall

Instant Recall is an easy-to-use freeform filing system for the Apple II and Apple II+ disk system with at least 48K. It has been designed to avoid the necessity of user preparation of fields and formats. Instead, information can be entered on a fresh screen in much the same way as on a blank sheet of paper or index card. Any variety of information can be intermixed on a single disk file, or separate disk files can be established for specific purposes. Information from even a long file can be

retrieved in, at most, two seconds; and the initial loading time for a file is five seconds or less.

Price is \$59.95 and includes an Instant Recall tutorial, a command quick-reference card, specimen screens, separate keyboard diagrams highlighting special key functions in each mode, and a complete index. Available from Sams Software dealers. For more information contact Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 West 62nd St., P.O. Box 7092, Indianapolis, IN 46206; (317) 298-5708.

MICRO

Take off and fly with the MACH-9

The 6809 adaptor for AIM-65*

"Just Released"

MACH-9 Control Pascal

A superset of standard Pascal

No rom expansion board necessary

Sieve** Benchmark

Compiled Bytes	Total Bytes	Comp + Load	Execute
154	154	12 sec	264 sec

Introductory Price \$69.00 plus \$5.00 S&H US and Canada

*AIM-65 is a trademark of Rockwell International

**Byte Magazine Sept. 1981 pg. 192

MACH-9 Features:

- Superset of standard Pascal
 - two pass assembler
 - 68090 and paste editor
 - All chips socketed
 - Extra 2-K static ram
 - JF sockets for roms
- \$289.00 plus 6.00 S&H*** US and Canada**

For more information Contact:

Modular Mining Systems, Inc. • 1110 E. Pennsylvania St. Tucson, Arizona • 85714 • (602) 746-0418

In the UK Contact:

ACS Microsystems Ltd. • Gresham House Twickenham Rd. • Feltham Middlesex • TW13 6HA • 01-898-3775.



***\$20.00 S&H for overseas.

Hardware Catalog

A Parallel Printer Interface for Apple

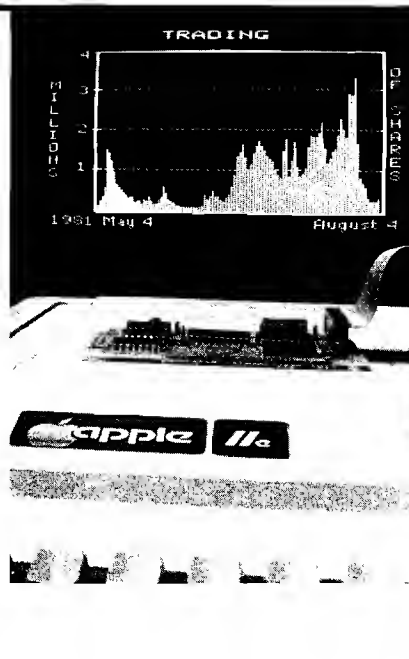
SSM Microcomputer Products, Inc. announces the APPIC/G, a new parallel printer interface for the Apple II and Apple IIe. The package includes an APPIC interface card, cable, and Graph-It graphics software. The APPIC parallel interface works with any standard parallel printer. Graph-It, a complete graphics dump program, allows you to do a screen dump to any of the following printers: Apple Dot Matrix, MPI, IDS, NEC, Okidata, Silentype, Epson, Trendcom, Anadex, C. Itoh, and Centronics.

While other parallel cards require purchase of additional firmware to sup-

port different printers, with the APPIC/G you do not change anything — simply choose your printer from a menu and print.

With Graph-It you can print graphs, charts, equations, grids, logos, titles, and hi-res Apple graphics. You can also magnify, print normal or reverse image, do page centering and cropping, or insert graphics, superscripts, and subscripts into any Applewriter II file.

The SSM APPIC/G package is **\$129.00**. Available from SSM Microcomputer Products, Inc., 2190 Paragon Drive, San Jose, CA 95131; (408) 946-7400.



The KeyWiz VIP — A New Auxiliary Keyboard

Creative Computer Peripherals, Inc., has announced its new auxiliary keyboard called the **KeyWiz VIP** (Very Intelligent Peripheral). It consists of 31 user-programmable function keys housed within a new injection-molded color-coordinated case. Each of the 31 keys may be easily programmed with up to eight characters each and programmed again while using the shift key giving the user 62 user-defined keys. Four such keyboards are stored in the device's memory, easily accessed anytime, making 248 preprogrammed keys available to the user at the touch of a button. A 7-segment LED displays which one of the four keyboards you're using. Each key may be redesignated over and over again, even in the middle of a program, as your needs change. KeyWiz VIP is independent of any software and can be ordered for the Apple II+, Apple IIe, Franklin Ace, or TRS-80 Model III.

For more information write Creative Computers, Aztec Environmental Center, 1044 Lacey Road, Forked River, NJ 08731; (609) 693-0002.

(Continued on page 136)

New Apple Detachable Keyboard by AMKEY

The **PRO-100** is an intelligent, compatible with existing Apple detachable, capacitance keyboard with enclosure for use with the Apple II or Apple II+. It offers 100 keys supporting all existing Apple functions plus horizontal and vertical cursor movement, separate number pad with enter key, auto-repeat, relocated reset key, CAP's lock key, power-ON indicator, upper/lower case (rev. 7+), 22 VisiCalc keys, 25 Apple BASIC keys, and 18 programmable keys.

The PRO-100 keyboard package is

compatible with existing Apple peripherals. It includes AMKEY's high quality capacitance 100-key keyboard with enclosure and 6-foot interface cord, upper/lower case chip, boot diskette, and user-installation instructions.

Price is **\$265.00**, including shipment and handling. For more information contact Mr. Robert Dimodana, Vice President, AMKEY, INC., 220 Ballardvale Street, Wilmington, MA 01887; (617) 658-7800.

TAKE COMMAND OF PLAYER-MISSILE GRAPHICS



PM animator



by Roger Bush

You can write brilliant animated graphics in Atari BASIC—without any bit mapping, and without knowing machine language.

All you need is **PM ANIMATOR**, the new Player-Missile Graphics toolkit from **DON'T ASK**.

PM ANIMATOR makes it easy to draw pictures and animate them, change your drawings and animation sequences, save your graphics creations on disk, and build them into your BASIC programs. You do it all with Player-Missile Graphics. You do it from BASIC, using two almost magical editors, plus **PM ANIMATOR's** special subroutines for Player-Missile Graphics control.

Create the most visually exciting software you've ever written. The power is yours.

Have your software dealer demonstrate **PM ANIMATOR**. Includes numerous demos and detailed owner's guide/tutorial. Requires 32K disk. Suggested retail **\$34.95**.

Also available by mail from **DON'T ASK**. Send check or money order for \$34.95 + \$2.00 shipping/handling. California residents add 6% sales tax (6.5% if you reside in L.A. County).

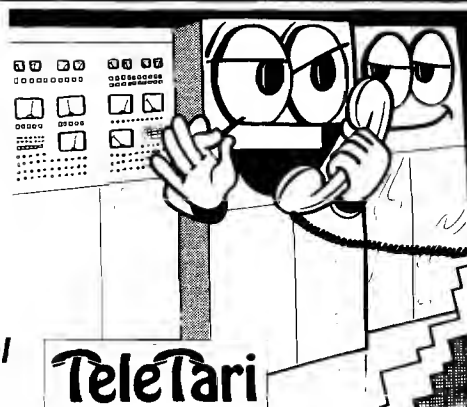
Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc.

DON'T ASK
COMPUTER SOFTWARE

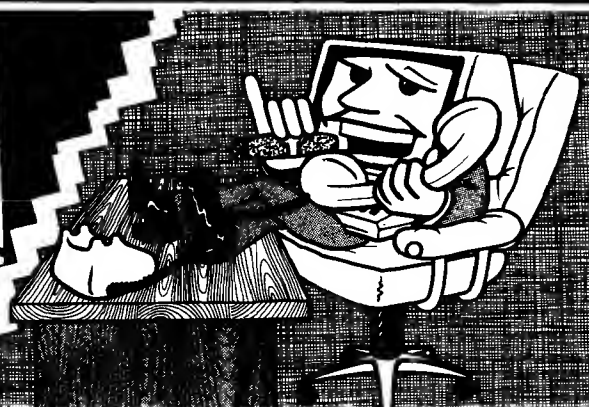
2265 Westwood Blvd., Ste. B-150
Los Angeles, California 90064
(213) 477-4514

**PHONE
RIGHT
IN
WITH
Teletari**

The Friendly Terminal
by Harry Koons



Teletari



Want to put your Atari in touch with other computers? **TELETARI** is just what your modem needs: a powerful telecommunications program that's a breeze to use. Choose the functions you want from a menu. Send or receive text or programs, save new data on disk, or print it on paper. A buffer of up to 20K bytes holds your data; page through it to find what you want. Adjust and save terminal parameters with another menu.

TELETARI is adaptable to most remote computers and most modems, including 1200.baud modems. It works through the RS232 port on the Atari 850 Interface, and it's suitable for any RS232 application and supports all 850 options. It's also compatible with the Bit 3 Full-view 80™ board.

Ask your software dealer for **TELETARI**, by **DON'T ASK**. **\$39.95**. Requires 32K, disk, BASIC, 850 Interface.

DON'T ASK^{INC}
COMPUTER SOFTWARE

2265 Westwood Bl., Ste. B-150
Los Angeles, CA 90064
(213) 477-4514

Or order by mail direct from **DON'T ASK**. Add \$2.00 shipping/handling to your check or money order. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax (6.5% if you reside in L.A. County).

Dealer inquiries welcome

Atari is a trademark of Atari, Inc. Full-view 80 is a trademark of Bit 3 Computer Corporation. Circle 90

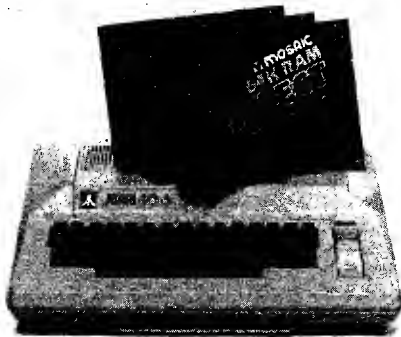
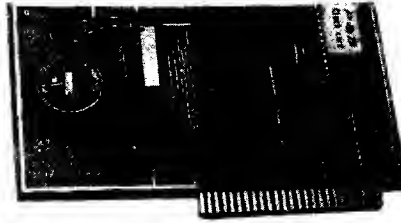
Hardware Catalog *(continued)*

Low-Cost Clock Card Available for Apple

The new **dat•a•clock**® multi-function plug-in card designed by P & B Research Consultants is fully compatible with Apple computers including the Apple II, Apple II+, and Apple IIe. Purchaser has the option of ordering the dat•a•clock either assembled by the manufacturer or in a do-it-yourself kit.

Easy to use, the msm 5832 has data, month, and year capability, and the on-board battery has a two to three-year life. There is also an externally accessible EPROM.

Price is **\$85.00** (assembled) or **\$55.00** (kit with easy-to-follow assembly instructions) plus **\$2.00** shipping and handling. Send check or money order to P & B Research Consultants, 231 East Grand Blvd., Detroit, MI 48207. For additional information contact Art Potter, (313) 259-5951.

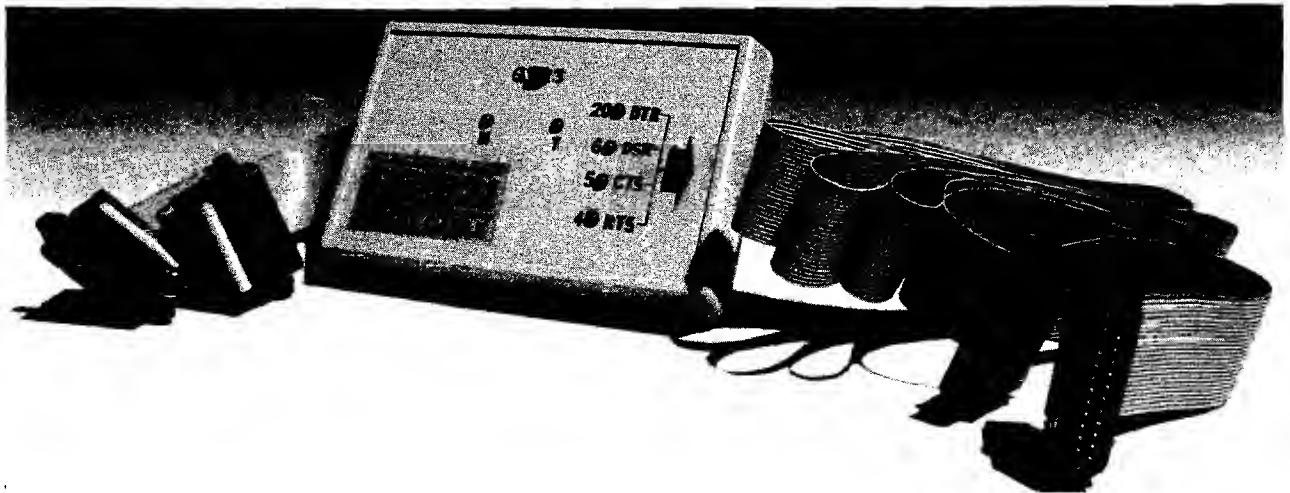


New Life for the Atari 800

The **Mosaic 64K RAM Select** is a new board that will plug into both the Atari 400 and 800. Atari 800 owners can plug up to three Select boards into their computer for 196,608 bytes of useable RAM. The Mosaic 64K RAM Select is totally bus-compatible for use with Atari 16K and/or Mosaic 32K RAM boards. Atari 800 owners can use the board to simulate the Atari 1200 architecture or configure the board for super powerful bank selection. The 64K Select is compatible with both 8K and 16K ROM cartridges and installs without solder. Used with the Mosaic Adapter, 48K Atari 800 owners will have 112K RAM.

For more information write Mosaic Electronics, Inc., P.O. Box 708, Oregon City, OR 97045.

New RS-232 Interface Cable



IQ Technologies, Inc. announces its new "intelligent" RS-232 interface cable, the **SC821 SMART CABLE**, which instantly hooks up any computer to any peripheral with the flick of a single switch. The unique onboard logic circuitry looks at the RS-232 interface on both the computer and the peripheral and then correctly connects the interfaces. SMART CABLE eliminates the need for cable design,

"breakout boxes", and the need to maintain a large inventory of custom cables to ensure correct connection. It is invaluable for equipment demonstrations, systems integration, equipment leasing, engineering, field service, and debugging.

The SMART CABLE connects all handshake lines used in a specific application in addition to CTS, DTS, DTR, and DSR. It functions at baud

rates up to 19,200. Indicator lights point out which device is disabling data transfer in the event that a hardware or software problem exists. SMART CABLE is completely transparent to baud rate, word length, error, and data codes.

Price is **\$245.00** complete. Order model SC821 from IQ Technologies, Inc., 11811 N.E. First Street, Suite 308, Bellevue, WA 98005; (206) 451-0232. TWX 910-443-2308.

MICRO™

PUT PRICES IN CHECK

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

APPLE PRINTERS

NEC 8023A

C. ITOH PROWRITER

\$9.95 EA. **\$107.46** DOZ.

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

EPSON

MX-80 MX-100

\$6.99 EA **\$11.95** EA
\$86.29 EA **\$129.06** DOZ

MAXELL
DISKETTES

5 1/4" SINGLE SIDE
DUAL DENSITY
MD-1

\$29.90 10 PACK

INNOVATIVE
CONCEPTS

FLIP'N'FILE

DISC STORAGE BOX
HOLDS UP TO 60 DISKETTES

5 1/4" 8"

\$24.95 EA **\$29.95** EA

RIBBONS FOR

IDS PRINTERS

EA DOZ

440 **\$2.77** **\$29.92**

PAPER TIGER **\$6.95** **\$75.06**

MICROPRISM **\$7.99** **\$86.29**

PRISM **10.95** **118.25**

DISKETTE
STORAGE
BOXES

5 1/4" — BLUE OR BEIGE

\$2.49 EA.

DUAL SPOOL RIBBONS FOR

OKIDATA
PRINTERS

80, 82, 83 EA DOZ
92, 93 **\$2.77** **\$29.92**
84 **\$5.99** **\$64.69**

MEMOREX
DISKETTES

5 1/4" SINGLE SIDE - DUAL DENSITY

\$24.99 10 PACK

COLOR-
CODER

LIBRARY CASE SET
CONTAINS 5 BRIGHT COLORS

5 1/4" 8"
\$19.95 **\$23.95**
SET OF 5 SET OF 7

ANTI-STATIC
SPRAY

FULL QUART SIZE
WITH DISPENSER

\$6.95 QT.

1 GALLON REFILL **\$19.95**

CARTRIDGE RIBBONS FOR

COMREX

DAISYWRITER 2000

\$2.49 EA **\$26.89** DOZ

LABEL
SPECIAL

\$2.99 / K
(5K MIN)

1 ACROSS 3 x 15/16 CONTINUOUS LABELS

MOST RIBBONS AVAILABLE IN COLORS TOO!

CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR SUPPLIES CATALOGUE

ON ORDERS UNDER \$14.00 PLEASE ADD \$3.00 FOR SHIPPING

MINIMUM RIBBON ORDER \$30.00 OR 1 DOZEN



Check-Mate TM

TOLL FREE 800-343-7706

IN MASS 617-963-7694

PHONES OPEN 9AM-7PM EASTERN TIME

51 DIAUTO DR P.O. BOX 103
RANDOLPH, MA 02368

MASS RESIDENTS
ADD 5% SALES TAX

Circle No. 91



Product Name: **Platinum Work saver**
Equip. req'd: TRS-80 Color Computer
Price: \$30.00 plus shipping
Manufacturer: Platinum Software
P.O. Box 833
Plattsburgh, NY 12901

Description: *Platinum Work saver* is a single-key data-entry system and screen editor for the Color Computer. The software provides automatic line numbering and an insert mode. Keys can be redefined with new definitions stored with the program. A keyboard overlay is included, displaying the control key functions. A numeric mode turns the J, K, L, U, I, O, 7, 8, 9, and 0 keys into a numeric keypad.

Pluses: The program provides several useful new capabilities for CoCo. The software is disk compatible, and provides an automatic "PCLEAR 0" upon execution, which gives an extra 1.5 of memory for program storage if no graphics are required; the screen editor functions in program mode, allowing array editing from within a program; dynamic editing allows programs to be modified without destroying data already created; BASIC lines can be split or joined; and the computer can be shifted into high or low speed with a two-key command.

Minuses: A minor fault is that the user must remember not to execute a NEW command; a DELO- is used instead.

Documentation: A 28-page manual is provided that steps the user through the powerful new keyboard. In addition, an array editor program is included that demonstrates the ease and power of dynamic input.

Skill level required: A knowledge of BASIC programming is required, since it is a programmer's utility.

Reviewer: John Steiner

Product Name: **Color Diskette Repair**
Equip Req'd: TRS-80C Color Computer with disk and 16K memory
Price: \$31.95
Manufacturer: Computerware
Dept. C, Box 668
Encinitas, CA 92024

Description: This product allows the user to examine files as written on disk by the Color Computer, change those files, and rewrite them to the same sector or a new sector. However, if a file has been erased or damaged, normal DOS commands cannot read them. *Color Diskette Repair* helps restore such files. The disk also can read a binary file and extract the start, end, and transfer addresses of a file to facilitate transfer to tape (FIND). VIEW allows you to examine and print out ASCII files from disk: MASTER

LISTER prints a disk's directory, and MASKILL allows you to delete unwanted files from a disk quickly.

Pluses: Low cost for a disk program. Several useful features for the advanced disk user.

Minuses: MASTER LISTER should list track and sector linkage information, or else REPAIR should display the file headers (bytes 0-55) that contain the linkage information. Also, VIEW should handle all file types instead of just ASCII files. (In addition, the copy I reviewed had a bug in the granule-counting routine, which requires that the user add two to the granule number shown in the directory if the file is located above granule \$22 (34 decimal.))

Skill level required: This product is aimed toward the serious disk user and requires a good understanding of disk operating principles.

Documentation: Nine pages of instructions. However, directory access is not clearly spelled out; when first loaded, REPAIR defaults to the directory, but this is not stated. Without this clue I found it difficult to get started.

Reviewer: Ralph Tenny

Product Name: **Multiploy**
Equip. Req'd: Apple II+
Price: \$19.95
Manufacturer: Reston Publishing Co.
11480 Sunset Hills Road
Reston, VA 22090
Author: Paul Coletta

Description: This is an arithmetic drill (whole number add, subtract, multiply, divide) disguised as an arcade game. Shoot down the attacking problem ship (by answering the problem correctly) before it shoots you. You can make the game more exciting by choosing to have the problems attack at lightening speed.

Pluses: There are three levels of difficulty. Any missed problems are highlighted at the end of the game. The program saves the highest score and has an option for less sound. Good for classroom application.

Minuses: Does not record individual achievement.

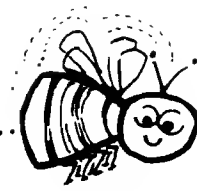
Documentation: A booklet includes in-depth instructions.

Skill level required: A game parents can do with their children ages 6-14. An adult would have to explain the instructions to a young child.

Reviewer: Mary Gasiorowski

(Continued on page 140)

BUSIWRITER



BUSIWRITER A Honey of a Word Processor

Why word processors?

Word processors allow the user to quickly and easily create letters, memos, notes, reports, term papers, manuals, poetry and any other written information using the memory of the computer as a pencil and paper. The computer display or terminal acts as a window through which the user views the information as it is entered. The outstanding advantage of using BUSIWRITER is that it acts not only as a pencil and paper but as a perfect eraser and automatic typewriter.



For Commodore CBM-64

Commodore 1515, 1525, Epson, C. Itoh, Qume, Diablo, NEC Spinwriter, Starwriter, Prowriter, Okidata, Microline, Gemini-10

And many more printers

BUSIWRITER The Queen Bee of Word Processors

BUSIWRITER allows the user to quickly and easily make any number of alterations to the text. BUSIWRITER will instantly reformat your text and show you exactly and continuously how the final output will appear. BUSIWRITER has more functions than any other known microcomputer word processor. With BUSIWRITER assisting in the entry of text, providing a **20 page memory** and performing an enormous number of editing/composing functions, the preparation of written data is far faster and outstandingly more accurate than if it were prepared by hand.



BUSIWRITER With the Sting Removed from the Prices

BUSIWRITER 64.....only \$99.00 for the CBM 64

BUSIWRITER AVAILABLE NOW FROM YOUR LOCAL DEALER

(800) 227-9998

FOR THE NAME OF YOUR NEAREST DEALER

California, Canada, Alaska and Hawaii please call (415) 965-1735



Skyles Electric Works

231G South Whisman Road
Mountain View, CA 94041

Europe please contact Supersoft, Winchester House, Harrow Wealdstone, England HA3 7SJ, Tel. 01 861 1166

Reviews In Brief *(continued)*

Product Name: RAM/EPROM Memory Board, p/n 81-330
Equip. req'd: AIM, KIM, SYM or SLIM microcomputer
Price: \$99.95 Assembled w/o memory (81-330A) \$49.95 Bare board (81-330B)
Manufacturer: John Bell Engineering, Inc.
 1014 Center St.
 San Carlos, CA 94070
 (415) 592-8411

Description: This memory board, in the popular 4.5" x 6.5" card size, uses the industry standard dual 22-pin connector. The connector pinout is compatible with the expansion connector on AIM, SYM, and KIM microcomputers and is designed as a memory expansion for the SLIM microcomputer. Sixteen memory positions are designed to accept either 2716-type EPROMs or 6116-type read/write memory devices for a total of 32K bytes of memory expansion. The board uses the entire 16-bit 6502 address bus and is decoded for the address range \$0000-\$7FFF, with an exclusion switch to allow the

\$000-\$7FF block to be disabled. If the existing 2114-type memory is removed from AIM, SYM, and SLIM boards, it is possible to populate this board with 6116 memory and get a 32K computer with contiguous memory from \$0000-\$7FFF; the combination will draw no more power than the single-board computer and, perhaps less!

Pluses: Excellent construction allows even inexperienced assemblers to assemble a bare board version.

Minuses: The documentation is minimal and an inexperienced user could have a difficult time getting the board on-line without advice.

Documentation: Less than the bare minimum.

Skill level required: Even the assembled version should not be purchased by anyone inexperienced with computer hardware, unless he has a source of advice.

Reviewer: Ralph Tenny

INTERSTELLAR DRIVE™

A SOLID STATE DISK EMULATOR

Save valuable time!
 5 to 50 times faster
 performance than floppy disks
 and Winchester drives



SAVE MONEY!
 Increase your
 computer's productivity

The INTERSTELLAR DRIVE is a high performance data storage subsystem with independent power supply, battery backup, and error detection. It has 256KB to 1 Megabyte of solid state memory integrated to perform with your operating system.

Basic Price for 256KB unit [Includes Interface and software]
\$1095. plus tax (where applicable) and shipping
 Visa and Master Card accepted.



PION, INC.

Tel. (617) 923-8009

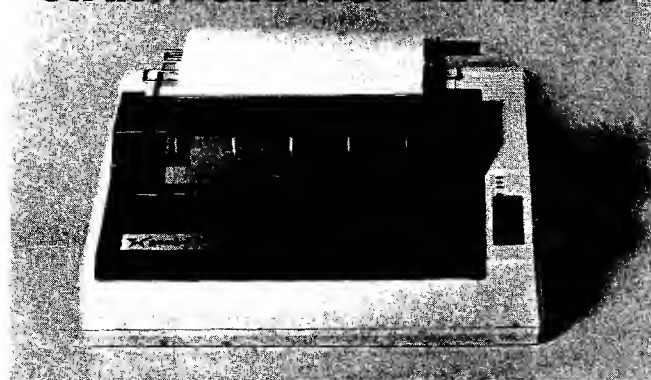
101R Walnut St., Watertown, MA 02172

TRS80 trademark of Tandy Corp. Apple trademark of Apple Computers
 Interstellar Drive trademark of PION, Inc.

OMEGA INTERNATIONAL

SAVE ON ... COMPUTERS • MONITORS PRINTERS • PERIPHERALS • SUPPLIES*

STAR MICRONICS GEMINI 10



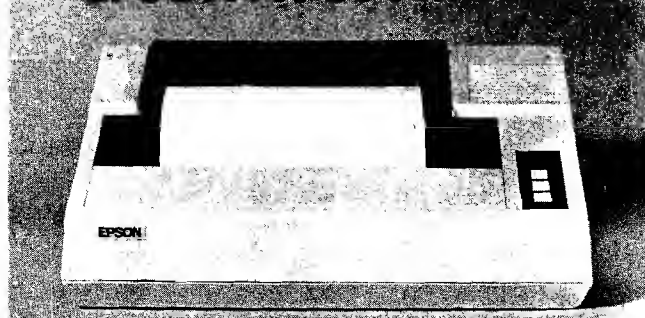
OMEGA SALE PRICED PRINTER

• DOT MATRIX

\$329

SALE ENDS 6/30/83

EPSON FX-80 PRINTER



- Up To 160 cps • 11 x 9 Matrix • Pinfeed Platen
- Proportional Spacing • Graphics • Elite Pitch
- Centronics Parallel Interface • Internal 2 K Ram

NOW AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

For Our Price...CALL 1-800-343-0873 TODAY!

SAVE ON LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

DIABLO 620 New Low Price	929.00
DIABLO 630 w/API & cable	1,749.00
NEC 3510 SPINWRITER	1,399.00
NEC 7710 SPINWRITER	2,045.00
NEC 7730 SPINWRITER	2,095.00

BIG SAVINGS ON ACCESSORIES

HAYES SMARTMODEM 300 Baud	230.00
HAYES MICROMODEM II (APPLE II)	289.00
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD PREMIUM SYSTEM	459.00
ORANGE MICRO GRAPPLER +	120.00
PKASO PRINTER CARDS	129.00
RANA ELITE I (APPLE II)	299.00
SIGNALMAN MODEMS (MK I) As Low As ..	85.00

ACCESSORIES & SUPPLIES

OMEGA Has A Complete Line of Accessories & Supplies for the Apple II and many other Popular Computers by manufacturers like:

- D. C. Hayes • Microsoft • Tymac
- M & R Enterprises • Mountain Computers
- Kensington Microware • Practical Peripherals
- T.G. Products • Videx

SOFTWARE

Omega Carries Software by the following companies:

- American Business Systems • Ashton Tote
- Dakin 5 • Innovative Software • Microsoft
- Sorcim • Stoneware • Visicorp

MAGNETIC MEDIA

OMEGA Stocks Diskettes by:

- Dysan • Elephant • Maxell • Verbatim

- All Equipment Factory Fresh w/ MFT Warranty
- Prices Do Not Include Shipping Charges
- Mass. Residents Add 5% Sales Tax
- All Returns Subject To Restocking Fee

CUSTOMER PICKUP NOW AVAILABLE

334 R Cambridge St., Burlington, Mass.
(617) 229-6464

DOT MATRIX PRINTER BARGAINS

C-ITOH PROWRITER 8510 AP	399.00
IDS MICROPRISM 480	549.00
OKIDATA MICROLINE 92 (NEW)	549.00
OKIDATA MICROLINE 93 (NEW)	859.00

MONITOR SPECIALS FROM OMEGA

AMDEK 300 G	139.00
AMDEK 300 A	165.00
NEC JB1260	119.00
NEC JB1201 M	169.00
USI Pi-2 12" GREEN MONITOR	159.00
USI Pi-3 12" AMBER MONITOR	179.00



* PRICES, SPECIFICATIONS AND AVAILABILITY OF ADVERTISED MERCHANDISE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

UNADVERTISED SPECIALS ON • COMREX • EPSON • NEC • IDS PRISM • OKIDATA

OMEGA INTERNATIONAL

334 R CAMBRIDGE STREET, BURLINGTON, MA. 01803

6809 Bibliography

140. The Rainbow 1, No. 6 (December, 1982) (continued)

Lewandowski, Dennis S., "Target Practice: Let's Blast Those 'Vaders,'" pg. 106-108.

A machine-language listing for a TRS-80 Color Computer game.

Selig, Paul, Jr., "Three Disk Utilities Give You Filing Help," pg. 110-111.

Listings for the Color Computer to search, print, or convert an U/L case file to all upper case.

Weiss, A. Arnold, "Unidatfl Revisited: Variations on Mir's Theme," pg. 114-123.

Modifications to a filing program for the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Witham, B.B., Jr., "Ham and CoCo: Holiday Fare for Duel Hobbyists," pg. 124-130.

Station Log program for Color Computer users having Ham Radio as a second hobby.

O'Donnell, Timothy J., "Word Search Generates Learning as Well as Fun," pg. 130-134.

A word-search puzzle generator for the TRS-80 Color Computer user.

Chamberlain, Ross, "This Graphic Printer Will Give You a New Typeface," pg. 136-141.

A program for the CoCo and the Line Printer VII.

141. System-68 Magazine, No. 5 (December, 1982)

Pentecost, Joe, "Beginning Assembly-Language Programming," pg. 9-18.

A tutorial using an introduction to machine language for the 6809-based systems.

McGee, Wayne, "Operating Systems for the EXORciser II," pg. 21-25.

A development system based on the MC6809, and a comparison of several different operating systems (FLEX, MDOS, OS9).

142. Color Computer News, Issue No. 15 (December, 1982)

Sias, Bill, "REMARKS," pg. 3.

A note on the upgrading of the TRS-80 Color Computer to 64K on the revision F board.

Sias, Bill, "Mail Call," pg. 10.

A short routine for disabling the break key on the 6809-based Color Computer.

William, Old Father, "Making (CLEAR) a Bit Clearer," pg. 14-19.

Some solid information on the command (CLEAR 1000) of

the 6809-based TRS-80 Color Computer.

Ryan, Joseph A., "Vertplot," pg. 20-26.

A Color Computer program for use in studying the patterns of shortwave radio antennas.

Degler, Roger L., "FLEX Corner," pg. 27-32.

Disk Operating Systems for the Color Computer.

Sterling, Jeffrey D., "CC as a Photography and Darkroom Aid," pg. 34-37.

A Color Computer program on hyperfocal distance of lenses, including a program for exposure values using polycontrast filters and a program for enlarger-exposure conversions.

Wilson, Mark E., "Draw A Circuit," pg. 38-42.

A program for the Color Computer using a prepared character set.

Hogg, Frank, "64K Korner," pg. 43-47.

Using the upper 32K to display memory, CoCo Bulletin Boards, using the full 64K RAM, FLEX vs. OS, etc.

Button, John, "Addition of a Software-Based TIME/DAY Clock to the Color Computer," pg. 48-52.

A software clock for CoCo.

Anon., "Homework Helper — Factors," pg. 53-57.

FACTORS is a program for the TRS-80 Color Computer designed to help a student with problems involving factoring.

Ventling, James, "Text Screen Graphics Using POKE and PEEK," pg. 59-61.

An article to help you make the most of your TRS-80 text screen, PEEK and POKE, etc.

Kelly, Joseph, "TIC-TAC-TOE," pg. 62-65.

A game for the 6809-based Color Computer.

Crager, John, "Copter," pg. 68-69.

A game for the Color Computer.

Santee, Charles H., "Sound Effects Generator," pg. 73-74.

A program to explore sound effects that can be produced by the PLAY statement on the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Smith, Randall, "Elementary Math," pg. 76-80.

An educational program for the 6809-based Color Computer.

Morrow, Ken, "Program Relocation II," pg. 85-88.

A utility program for the Color Computer.

MICRO™



A/D 12-Bit, 16 Channel \$450.00
AD-121602

- Simple Software Selection of Channels
- Range ± 10 , ± 5 , ± 2.5 , ± 1
- High-Speed 25 μ Sec. Conversion
- Full Software Support — Disk or Prom
- Adjustable Bipolar Reference

Powerful — Economical — Professional

Peripherals for your Apple II*



Ultra Rom Board/Editor \$190.00 APB-102

- Powerful G.P.L.E. [Global Program Line Editor] built in
- Includes: Search and Replace — Insert and Delete — and much more
- Edit programs 2 to 5 times faster
- 32K of Bank Switchable ROM Space
- Totally Transparent — Remove or Reload with a few keystrokes — without disk!
- Extensive Macro Table eliminates multiple keystrokes for common operations
- Useful Ampersand (&) Utilities all in one place
- Applesoft* Extensions including "IF, THEN, ELSE"
- Support for other HOLLYWOOD HARDWARE Products in Rom

—Next Month in MICRO—

Feature:

Word Processing

- **What is word processing?**
What features do you need in a word processor?
- **Word Processing with Pascal**
This program provides full word-processing capabilities for your Apple Pascal Language System Editor.
- **Dvorak Keyboard Demonstration**
The Dvorak Simplified Keyboard is faster than the standard typewriter/ computer keyboard. Use this program to experiment.
- **The Selectric Word Processor**
This conversion keyboard uses an IBM Selectric terminal as a low-cost printer.

Plus:

Our hardware series continues. This month we look at peripherals available for the Color Computer, the TI 99/4A, and Commodore machines.

COMMANDER

THE MONTHLY JOURNAL FOR
COMMODORE COMPUTER USERS

SUPER PET



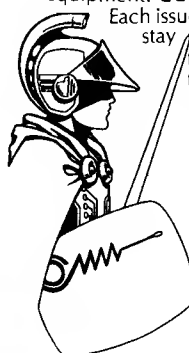
VIC-20

PET/CBM



GET YOUR MONEY'S WORTH

You've probably made a sizeable investment in your computer equipment. **COMMANDER** can help you make the most of it.



Each issue brings you the no-nonsense advice you need to stay on the leading edge of this constantly changing field. **COMMANDER** will be your reference to the world of computers... with the best, most comprehensive coverage you can get!!

Subscribe now and take advantage of our limited offer of \$4 off the one year subscription.

☐ 1 YR. U.S. \$22 ☐ 2 YR. U.S. \$40 ☐ 3 YR. U.S. \$58
(Prices do not include \$4 Discount) Prices in U.S. Funds
Washington residents please add 7.8% sales tax

—Subscription Orders Only—
Toll Free Number: 1-800-426-1830
(except WA, HI, AK)

COMMANDER
P.O. BOX 98827
TACOMA, WASHINGTON 98498
(206) 565-6816

Circle No. 96

SOFTWARE VIC20/C64

QUALITY SOFTWARE ON TAPE AND DISK

STATISTICS:

	TAPE	DISK
MEAN & STANDARD DEVIATION	8.00	12.00
ONE-WAY ANOVA	8.00	12.00
GAUSSIAN DISTRIBUTION	8.00	12.00
SKEWHART DISTRIBUTION* 16K	12.00	17.00
LINEAR REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
GEOMETRIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
HARMONIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
EXPONENTIAL REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
LOGARITHMIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
POWER FIT REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
QUADRATIC REGRESSION* 8K 16K	10.00	15.00
BEST FIT REGRESSION* 8K 16K	23.00	30.00

BUSINESS:

BREAKEYEN ANALYSIS	8.00	10.00
BUDGET ANALYSIS	8.00	10.00
CASH FLOW	8.00	10.00
DEPRECIATION	8.00	10.00
EXPECTED VALUE	8.00	10.00
FORCASTING	8.00	10.00
MOVING AVERAE	8.00	10.00
EXPONENTIAL	8.00	10.00
INVENTORY PROJECTION	8.00	10.00
INVENTORY TURNOVER	8.00	10.00
LEASE/BUY	8.00	10.00
PRODUCT COST	8.00	10.00
PRODUCTION SIZE	8.00	10.00
RATIO	8.00	10.00
RETURN ON INVESTMENT	8.00	10.00
MAILING LIST 8K	12.00	16.00

HOME:

AMORTIZATION	8.00	10.00
MORTGAGE	8.00	10.00
MORTGAGE COMPARE	8.00	10.00
PHONE DIRECTORY	8.00	10.00

*16K VERSION SUPPORTS PRINTER

To Order: CONSTELLATION SOFTWARE
94 Clerk Street
Jersey City, N.J. 07305
(201) 432-0926

Check, Money Order, and COD (add \$3). Handling Charge \$2.
Send for our catalog.

Circle No. 97

PET / CBM™

SOFTWARE SELECT!

8032
DISPLAY

OR

4032
DISPLAY

FROM THE KEYBOARD OR PROGRAM
NOW RUN WORD PRO 3 OR WORD PRO 4

FROM THE SAME MACHINE

Available for either 4000 or 8000 Series

ALSO:

For **2001 / 3000** Series Computers

Operate these Models in a Full **8032** Like
Display For Word Pro 4*

and all other 80 Column Software
All installation instructions included.

EXECOM CORP.

1901 Polaris Ave.
Racine, WI 53404
Ph. 414-632-1004

PET/CBM a trademark of Commodore Business Machines
*trademark of Professional Software, Inc.

Circle No. 98

Advertiser's Index

AB Computers	21
ABC Data Products	16
Access Unlimited	110
Acorn Software Systems	100
Admaster	8
Alternative Energy Products	62
Amdek	108,109
Amplify	132
Anthro-Digital Software	103
Apple Tree Electronics	125
Arbutus Total Soft	84
Armadillo Int'l Software	114
Artisan Software	61
Artsci	Cover II
Aurora Software	52
Avant-Garde Creations	116,117
Boulder Logical Testing Inc.	18
Check-Mate	137
Commander Magazine	143
CompuSense	8,81,88,122,124,127
CompuTech	11
Computer Advertising Network	130
Computer Case Company	7
Computer Entrepreneur	23
The Computerist	121
Computer Mail Order	72,73
Computer Marketing	64
Compu-Way	97
Constellation Software	143
Custom Computer Systems	129
D & N Micro	123
Datamost, Inc.	6,37
Design Dynamics	91
Don't Ask Software	135
Eastern House Software	77
Execom, Inc.	143
Foxfire Systems	52
Hollywood Software	142
Howard Sams & Co.	118
I J G.	17
Intec Peripherals	98
Inter-Action	2
Interesting Software	104
J & M Software	18
John Bell Engineering	90
Leading Edge	Cover IV
Logical Devices	130

Mercury Micro Inc.	49
Micro Data Supplies	19
Micro Motion	34
Micro Sparc	1
Micro Spec	125
Microware Distributing	13,60
Midwest Micro	96
MMG Software	80
Modular Mining Systems	133
Modular Systems	131
Monarch Data Systems	16
Moore Business Centers	11
M P I.	35
Omega Sales International	141
Performance Micro Products	132
Perry Peripherals	63
Pion Inc.	140
PMI Inc.	41
Protecto Enterprises	113
Pterodactyl Software	100
R H Electronics	38,79
Richvale Telecommunications	115
Rock Roy	3
Sage Computers	99
Scientific Software	125
S G C.	53
S J B Distributors	89
Skyles Electric Works	139
Software T' Boot	98
Sorrento Valley Assoc.	74
Speciality Electronics	131
Spectrum Projects	49
Stellation II	12
Strom Systems Inc.	102
Thunderhawk	14
Toumayan & Assoc.	105
United Computer Corp.	9
Victory Software	15
Vista Computers	Cover III
Winders & Geist Inc.	101
Zanim Systems	95
Zytex	88

MICRO INK is not responsible for claims made by its advertisers. Any complaint should be submitted directly to the advertiser. Please also send written notification to MICRO.

National Advertising Representatives

Middle Atlantic and Southeastern States:

Dick Busch Inc.

Richard V. Busch

6 Douglass Dr., R.D. #4,
Princeton, NJ 08540 (201) 329-2424

Dick Busch, Inc.

Eleanor M. Angone

74 Brookline,
E. Atlantic Beach, NY 11561 (516) 432-1955

serving: New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, West Virginia, Virginia, D.C., North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisiana, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and Florida

West Coast:

The R.W. Walker Co., Inc.

Gordon Carnie

2716 Ocean Park Boulevard, Suite 1010,
Santa Monica, California 90405 (213) 450-9001

serving: Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, California, Alaska, and Hawaii (also British Columbia and Alberta, Canada)

Mid-West Territory:

Thomas Knorr & Associates

Thomas H. Knorr, Jr.

33 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 403
Chicago, Illinois 60601 (312) 726-2633

serving: Ohio, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Texas, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.



15th century renaissance man, Leonardo Da Vinci, contributed an inexhaustible collection of inventions and ideas to solve the world's problems. These ideas were centuries ahead of their time. The studies on this page deal with experiments in manned flight.

Like Leonardo, Vista Computer is answering many of today's complex computer storage problems. The Vista V1200 is a great solution to Apple II™ storage. Mass storage for your Apple II™ Computer has always been a problem. On one hand, there were the exotic, expensive hard disks with no cost efficient means of backup. On the other hand, the Apple floppy drive lacked the speed and storage demanded by today's professionals.

Vista's V1200 offers both at an incredibly attractive price. The removable VistaPak cartridges offer 16 megabytes of removable storage each and can be backed up in a 100% reliable manner.

Now hard disk storage and speed can be yours with the added capability of interchangeable media. The V1200 eliminates

the wastes of data loss and the expense of backup. With Vista, you have the best of both worlds.

The Vista V1200 is a truly innovative solution to the storage problems of the Apple II. It's the only storage solution that offers the speed and capacity of hard disk storage with the flexibility and cost efficiency of removable media.



Vista V1200

™ Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.

**BUY A BANANA.
SAVE A BUNCH.
MORE TO COME.**



Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.
Call: toll-free 1-800-343-6833; or in Massachusetts call collect (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624.

Circle No. 100